

02/09/00  
JCS U.S. PTO

PTO/SB/05 (Modified)

# UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Attorney Docket No.

8AC4-DIV1

First Named Inventor or  
Application Identifier:

Mills

Title: DOPED THERMIONIC CATHODE AND METHOD OF MAKING THE  
DOPED THERMIONIC CATHODE

02/09/20  
JCS U.S. PTO  
09/1501621

## APPLICATION ELEMENTS

See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent  
application contents.

ADDRESS TO:

Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
Box Patent Application  
Washington, DC 20231

1. ☒ Fee Transmittal Form
2. ☒ Specification, Claims & Abstract ..... [ Total Pages: 257 ]
3. ☒ Drawing(s) (35 USC 113) ..... [ Total Sheets: 89 ]
4. ☒ Oath or Declaration ..... [ Total Pages: 3 ]
  - a. ☐ Newly executed (original or copy)
  - b. ☒ Copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) (for continuation/divisional with Box 17 completed)
    - i. ☐ DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)  
Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) named in the prior application,  
see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).
5. ☒ Incorporation by Reference (usable if Box 4b is checked)  
The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied under  
Box 4b, is considered as being part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby  
incorporated by reference therein.
6. ☐ Microfiche Computer Program (Appendix)
7. ☐ Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission (if applicable, all necessary)
  - a. ☐ Computer Readable Copy
  - b. ☐ Paper Copy (identical to computer copy)
  - c. ☐ Statement verifying identity of above copies

## ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS

8. ☐ Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))
9. ☐ 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement (when there is an assignee) ☐ Power of Attorney
10. ☐ English Translation Document (if applicable)
11. ☐ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)/PTO-1449 ☐ Copies of IDS Citations
12. ☐ Preliminary Amendment
13. ☒ Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) (Should be specifically itemized)
14. ☒ Small Entity Statement(s) ☒ Statement filed in prior application, status still proper and desired.
15. ☐ Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) (if foreign priority is claimed)
16. ☐ Other:

17. If a **CONTINUING APPLICATION**, check appropriate box and supply the requisite information:

☐ Continuation ☒ Divisional ☐ Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No: 09 /111,003

## 18. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

Farkas & Manelli, PLLC  
Jeffrey S. Melcher  
CUSTOMER NO.: 20736

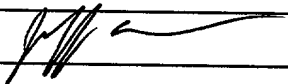
Name (Type)

Jeffrey S. Melcher

Registration No.  
(Att./Agent)

35,950

Signature



Date

February 9, 2000

05501621, 020900

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re PATENT APPLICATION of  
Inventor(s): Mills

Group Art Unit: 1745

Divisional 1 of Appln. No.: 09/111,003

Examiner: Langel

Filing Date: February 9, 2000

Att. Docket No.: 8AC4-D1

Title: INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

\* \* \* \* \*

February 9, 2000

**PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT TO BE CONSIDERED PART OF ORIGINAL FILING**

Hon. Asst. Commissioner  
of Patents and Trademarks  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Please amend the subject application as follows:

**IN THE SPECIFICATION:**

Please replace the Title with the following: - - DOPED THERMIONIC CATHODE  
AND METHOD OF MAKING A DOPED THERMIONIC CATHODE - -.

Page 5, line 5, replace "This" with - -This is a Divisional Application of U.S. Serial  
No. 09/111,003, Filed on July 7, 1998, the complete disclosure of which is  
incorporated herein by reference, which - -

006020 "Legal" 020900

**REMARKS**


The present written description (pages 1 - 227) filed herewith is identical to the written description (pages 1 - 227) of parent application U.S. serial No. 09/111,003. The claims and Abstract in the present application are directed to the subject matter of Group II, claims 93-98, in the Restriction Requirement dated September 29, 1999 of the parent application. No new matter has been added in the claims.

Entry of this amendment is respectfully requested.

Respectfully submitted,

Farkas & Manelli, PLLC

By

  
Jeffrey S. Melcher  
Reg. No.: 35,950  
Tel. No.: 202.261.1045  
Fax. No.: 202.887.0336

Customer No. 20736

006020" 229T0560

APPLICATION UNDER UNITED STATES PATENT LAWS

Invention: **DOPED THERMIONIC CATHODE AND METHOD OF MAKING THE  
DOPED THERMIONIC CATHODE**

Inventor(s): **Mills**, Randell L.

Attorney Docket No.: 8AC4-DIV1

Jeffrey S. Melcher  
Farkas & Manelli P.L.L.C.  
Customer No.: 20736  
2000 M Street, N.W.  
7<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Washington, D.C. 20036-3307

THIS IS A DIVISIONAL UTILITY APPLICATION  
Of U.S. Serial No. 09/111,003, Filed on July 7, 1998,  
The Complete Disclosure of Which is Incorporated Herein by Reference

SPECIFICATION

006030-1-2310960



INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDSTABLE OF CONTENTS

	I. INTRODUCTION
5	1. Field of the Invention
	2. Background of the Invention
	2.1 Hydrinos
	2.2 Hydride Ions
	II. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION
10	III. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS
	IV. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION
	1. HYDRIDE ION
	1.1 Determination of the Orbitsphere Radius, $r_n$
	1.2 Binding Energy
15	1.3 Hydrino Hydride Ion
	2. HYDRIDE REACTOR
	2.1 Electrolytic Cell Hydride Reactor
	2.2 Gas Cell Hydride Reactor
	2.3 Gas Discharge Cell Hydride Reactor
20	2.4 Plasma Torch Cell Hydride Reactor
	3. PURIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS
	5. IDENTIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS
25	6. DIHYDRINO
	6.1 Dihydrino Gas Identification
	7. ADDITIONAL INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS
	8. HYDRINO HYDRIDE GETTER
30	9. HYDRINO HYDRIDE FUEL CELL
	10. HYDRINO HYDRIDE BATTERY
	12. ADDITIONAL CATALYSTS
	13. EXPERIMENTAL
35	13.1 Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy)
	13.1.1 Experimental Method of Hydrino Atom and Dihydrino Molecule Identification by XPS

09501621-020900

	13.1.2	Results and Discussion
	13.1.3	Experimental Method of Hydrino Hydride Ion Identification by XPS
5	13.1.3.1	Carbon Electrode Samples
	13.1.3.2	Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell
	13.1.4	Results and Discussion
	13.2	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy
10	13.2.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.2.1.1	Electrolytic Sample
	13.2.2.2	Gas Cell Sample
	13.2.2.3	Gas Discharge Cell Sample
	13.2.2.4	Plasma Torch Sample
	13.2.2	Mass Spectroscopy
15	13.2.3	Results and Discussion
	13.3	Identification of the Dihydrino Molecule by Mass Spectroscopy
	13.3.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
20	13.3.1.1	Hollow Cathode Electrolytic Samples
	13.3.1.2	Control Hydrogen Sample
	13.3.1.3	Electrolytic Gasses from Recombiner
	13.3.1.4	Gas Cell Sample
	13.3.2	Mass Spectroscopy
	13.3.3	Results and Discussion
25	13.4	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Dihydrino by Gas Chromatography with Calorimetry of the Decomposition of Hydrino Hydride Compounds
	13.4.1	Gas Chromatography Methods
30	13.4.1.1	Control Sample
	13.4.1.2	Plasma Torch Sample
	13.4.1.3	Coated Cathode Sample
	13.4.1.4	Gas Discharge Cell Sample
	13.4.2	Adiabatic Calorimetry Methods
35	13.4.3	Enthalpy of the Decomposition Reaction of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Gas Chromatography Results and Discussion
	13.4.3.1	Enthalpy Measurement Results

	13.4.3.2	Gas Chromatography Results
	13.4.4	Discussion
	13.5	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD (X-ray Diffraction Spectroscopy)
5	13.5.1	Experimental Methods
	13.5.1.1	Spillover Catalyst Sample
	13.5.1.2	Electrolytic Cell Samples
	13.5.1.3	Gas Cell Sample
	13.5.2	Results and Discussion
10	13.6	Identification of Hydrino, Hydrino Hydride Compounds, and Dihydrino Molecular Ion Formation by Extreme Ultraviolet Spectroscopy
	13.6.1	Experimental Methods
	13.6.2	Results and Discussion
15	13.7	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time- Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)
	13.7.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.7.2	Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass- Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)
20	13.7.3	XPS to Confirm Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion- Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)
	13.7.4	Results and Discussion
	13.8	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy
25	13.8.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.8.2	Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy
	13.8.3	Results and Discussion
	13.9	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Raman Spectroscopy
30	13.9.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.9.2	Raman Spectroscopy
	13.9.1.1	Nickel Wire Samples
	13.9.1.2	Crystal Sample
	13.9.3	Results and Discussion
35	13.10	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

	13.10.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.10.2	Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy
	13.10.3	Results and Discussion
5	13.11	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS)
	13.11.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.11.2	Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS)
10	13.11.3	Results and Discussion
	13.12	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Thermogravimetric Analysis and Differential Thermal Analysis (TGA/DTA)
15	13.12.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.12.2	Thermogravimetric Analysis (TGA) and Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA)
	13.12.3	Results and Discussion
	13.13	Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by $^{39}\text{K}$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy
20	13.13.1	Sample Collection and Preparation
	13.13.2	$^{39}\text{K}$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy
	13.13.3	Results and Discussion
25		

006030-020900

# INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

## Cross-Reference to Related Applications

5 This is a continuation-in-part of co-pending application Serial No. 09/009,294, filed January 20, 1998. The priority of the following U.S. provisional applications is also claimed: Ser. No. 60/053,378, filed July 22, 1997; Ser. No. 60/068,913, filed December 29, 1997; Ser. No. 60/074,006, filed February 9, 1998, and Ser. No. 60/080,647, filed April 3, 1998.

## I. INTRODUCTION

### 1. Field of the Invention:

15 This invention relates to a new composition of matter comprising a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than about 0.8 eV (hereinafter "hydrino hydride ion"). The new hydride ion may also be combined with a cation, such as a proton, to yield novel compounds.

### 2. Background of the Invention

#### 2.1 Hydrinos

A hydrogen atom having a binding energy given by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \quad (1)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200, is disclosed in Mills, R., The Grand Unified Theory of Classical Quantum Mechanics, September 1996 Edition (" '96 Mills GUT"), provided by BlackLight Power, Inc., Great Valley Corporate Center, 41 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355; and in prior applications PCT/US96/07949, PCT/US94/02219, PCT/US91/8496, and PCT/US90/1998, the entire disclosures of which are all incorporated herein by reference (hereinafter "Mills Prior Publications"). The binding energy, of an atom, ion or molecule, also known as the ionization energy, is the energy required to remove one electron from the atom, ion or molecule.

35 A hydrogen atom having the binding energy given in Eq. (1) is

006030" 12050600

hereafter referred to as a hydrino atom or hydrino. The designation for a hydrino of radius  $\frac{a_H}{p}$ , where  $a_H$  is the radius of an ordinary hydrogen

atom and  $p$  is an integer, is  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$ . A hydrogen atom with a radius  $a_H$  is

hereinafter referred to as "ordinary hydrogen atom" or "normal

5 hydrogen atom." Ordinary atomic hydrogen is characterized by its binding energy of 13.6 eV.

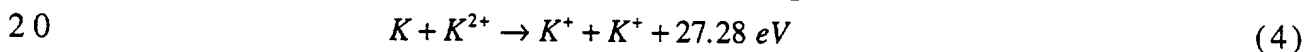
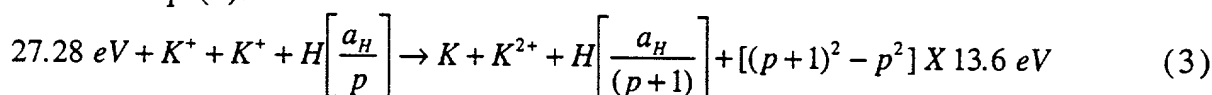
Hydrinos are formed by reacting an ordinary hydrogen atom with a catalyst having a net enthalpy of reaction of about

$$m \cdot 27.21 \text{ eV} \quad (2)$$

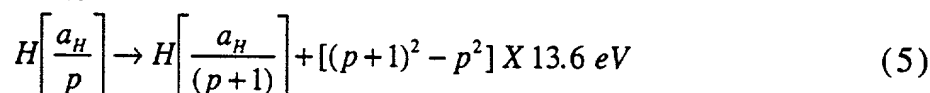
10 where  $m$  is an integer.

This catalysis releases energy with a commensurate decrease in size of the hydrogen atom,  $r_n = na_H$ . For example, the catalysis of  $H(n=1)$  to  $H(n=1/2)$  releases 40.8 eV, and the hydrogen radius decreases from  $a_H$  to  $\frac{1}{2}a_H$ . One such catalytic system involves potassium. The second

15 ionization energy of potassium is 31.63 eV; and  $K^+$  releases 4.34 eV when it is reduced to  $K$ . The combination of reactions  $K^+$  to  $K^{2+}$  and  $K^+$  to  $K$ , then, has a net enthalpy of reaction of 27.28 eV, which is equivalent to  $m=1$  in Eq. (2).



The overall reaction is



The energy given off during catalysis is much greater than the energy lost to the catalyst. The energy released is large as compared to

25 conventional chemical reactions. For example, when hydrogen and oxygen gases undergo combustion to form water



the known enthalpy of formation of water is  $\Delta H_f = -286 \text{ kJ/mole}$  or 1.48 eV per hydrogen atom. By contrast, each ( $n=1$ ) ordinary hydrogen atom

30 undergoing catalysis releases a net of 40.8 eV. Moreover, further catalytic transitions may occur:  $n = \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3} \rightarrow \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4} \rightarrow \frac{1}{5}$ , and so on. Once catalysis

begins, hydrinos autocatalyze further in a process called disproportionation. This mechanism is similar to that of an inorganic ion catalysis. But, hydrino catalysis should have a higher reaction rate than that of the inorganic ion catalyst due to the better match of the enthalpy to  $m \cdot 27.2 \text{ eV}$ .

## 2.2 Hydride Ions

A hydride ion comprises two indistinguishable electrons bound to a proton. Alkali and alkaline earth hydrides react violently with water to release hydrogen gas which burns in air ignited by the heat of the reaction with water. Typically metal hydrides decompose upon heating at a temperature well below the melting point of the parent metal.

## II. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Novel compounds are provided comprising

(a) at least one neutral, positive, or negative hydrogen species (hereinafter "increased binding energy hydrogen species") having a binding energy

(i) greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species, or

(ii) greater than the binding energy of any hydrogen species for which the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species is unstable or is not observed because the ordinary hydrogen species' binding energy is less than thermal energies or is negative; and

(b) at least one other element. The compounds of the invention are hereinafter referred to as "increased binding energy hydrogen compounds".

By "other element" in this context is meant an element other than an increased binding energy hydrogen species. Thus, the other element can be an ordinary hydrogen species, or any element other than hydrogen. In one group of compounds, the other element and the increased binding energy hydrogen species are neutral. In another group of compounds, the other element and increased binding energy hydrogen species are charged. The other element provides the balancing charge to form a neutral compound. The former group of compounds is characterized by molecular and coordinate bonding; the latter group is characterized by ionic bonding.

006020 "TEST" 0504621

The increased binding energy hydrogen species are formed by reacting one or more hydrino atoms with one or more of an electron, hydrino atom, a compound containing at least one of said increased binding energy hydrogen species, and at least one other atom, molecule, or ion other than an increased binding energy hydrogen species.

In one embodiment of the invention, a compound contains one or more increased binding energy hydrogen species selected from the group consisting of  $H_n$ ,  $H_n^-$ , and  $H_n^+$  where  $n$  is an integer from one to three.

According to a preferred embodiment of the invention, a compound is provided, comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species selected from the group consisting of (a) hydride ion having a binding energy greater than about 0.8 eV ("increased binding energy hydride ion" or "hydrino hydride ion"); (b) hydrogen atom having a binding energy greater than about 13.6 eV ("increased binding energy hydrogen atom" or "hydrino"); (c) hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy greater than about 15.5 eV ("increased binding energy hydrogen molecule" or "dihydrino"); and (d) molecular hydrogen ion having a binding energy greater than about 16.4 eV ("increased binding energy molecular hydrogen ion" or "dihydrino molecular ion").

The compounds of the present invention have one or more unique properties which distinguishes them from the same compound comprising ordinary hydrogen, if such ordinary hydrogen compound exists. The unique properties include, for example, (a) a unique stoichiometry; (b) unique chemical structure; (c) one or more extraordinary chemical properties such as conductivity, melting point, boiling point, density, and refractive index; (d) unique reactivity to other elements and compounds; (e) stability at room temperature and above; and (f) stability in air and/or water. Methods for distinguishing the increased binding energy hydrogen-containing compounds from compounds of ordinary hydrogen include: 1.) elemental analysis, 2.) solubility, 3.) reactivity, 4.) melting point, 5.) boiling point, 6.) vapor pressure as a function of temperature, 7.) refractive index, 8.) X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), 9.) gas chromatography, 10.) X-ray diffraction (XRD), 11.) calorimetry, 12.) infrared spectroscopy (IR), 13.) Raman spectroscopy, 14.) Mossbauer spectroscopy, 15.) extreme ultraviolet (EUV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 16.) ultraviolet (UV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 17.) visible emission and

00602012910560



absorption spectroscopy, 18.) nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, 19.) gas phase mass spectroscopy of a heated sample (solid probe quadrapole and magnetic sector mass spectroscopy), 20.) time-of-flight-secondary-ion-mass-spectroscopy (TOFSIMS), 21.) electrospray-ionization-time-of-flight-mass-spectroscopy (ESITOFMS), 22.) thermogravimetric analysis (TGA), 23.) differential thermal analysis (DTA), and 24.) differential scanning calorimetry (DSC).

According to the present invention, a hydride ion ( $H^-$ ) is provided having a binding energy greater than 0.8 eV. Hydride ions having a binding of about 3, 7, 11, 17, 23, 29, 36, 43, 49, 55, 61, 66, 69, 71 and 72 eV are provided. Compositions comprising the novel hydride ion are also provided.

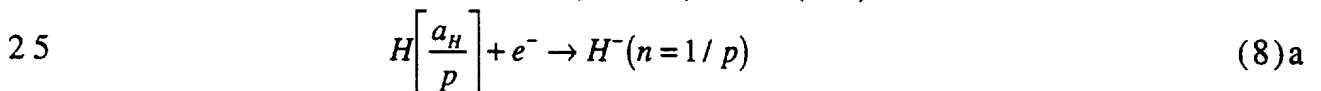
The binding energy of the novel hydride ion is given by the following formula:

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi \mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right) \quad (7)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than one,  $s=1/2$ ,  $\pi$  is pi,  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge.

The hydride ion of the present invention is formed by the reaction of an electron with a hydrino, that is, a hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{n^2}$ , where  $n = \frac{1}{p}$  and  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

The resulting hydride ion is referred to as a hydrino hydride ion, hereinafter designated as  $H^-(n=1/p)$  or  $H^-(1/p)$ :



The hydrino hydride ion is distinguished from an ordinary hydride ion comprising an ordinary hydrogen nucleus and two electrons having a binding energy of 0.8 eV. The latter is hereafter referred to as "ordinary hydride ion" or "normal hydride ion". The hydrino hydride ion comprises a hydrogen nucleus and two indistinguishable electrons at a

binding energy according to Eq. (7).

The binding energies of the hydrino hydride ion,  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as a function of  $p$ , where  $p$  is an integer, are shown in TABLE 1.

5 TABLE 1. The representative binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as a function of  $p$ , Eq. (7).

	Hydride Ion	$r_1$ ( $a_0$ ) <sup>a</sup>	Binding Energy <sup>b</sup> (eV)	Wavelength (nm)
10	$H^-(n=1/2)$	0.9330	3.047	407
	$H^-(n=1/3)$	0.6220	6.610	188
	$H^-(n=1/4)$	0.4665	11.23	110
	$H^-(n=1/5)$	0.3732	16.70	74.2
15	$H^-(n=1/6)$	0.3110	22.81	54.4
	$H^-(n=1/7)$	0.2666	29.34	42.3
	$H^-(n=1/8)$	0.2333	36.08	34.4
	$H^-(n=1/9)$	0.2073	42.83	28.9
	$H^-(n=1/10)$	0.1866	49.37	25.1
20	$H^-(n=1/11)$	0.1696	55.49	22.3
	$H^-(n=1/12)$	0.1555	60.97	20.3
	$H^-(n=1/13)$	0.1435	65.62	18.9
	$H^-(n=1/14)$	0.1333	69.21	17.9
	$H^-(n=1/15)$	0.1244	71.53	17.3
25	$H^-(n=1/16)$	0.1166	72.38	17.1

<sup>a</sup> Equation (21), *infra*.

<sup>b</sup> Equation (22), *infra*.

30 Novel compounds are provided comprising one or more hydrino hydride ions and one or more other elements. Such a compound is referred to as a hydrino hydride compound.

Ordinary hydrogen species are characterized by the following binding energies (a) hydride ion, 0.754 eV ("ordinary hydride ion"); (b)  
 35 hydrogen atom ("ordinary hydrogen atom"), 13.6 eV; (c) diatomic hydrogen molecule, 15.46 eV ("ordinary hydrogen molecule"); (d) hydrogen molecular ion, 16.4 eV ("ordinary hydrogen molecular ion");

and (e)  $H_3^+$ , 22.6 eV ("ordinary trihydrogen molecular ion"). Herein, with reference to forms of hydrogen, "normal" and "ordinary" are synonymous.

According to a further preferred embodiment of the invention, a compound is provided comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species selected from the group consisting of (a) a hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$  where p is an integer,

preferably an integer from 2 to 200; (b) a hydride ion ( $H^-$ ) having a binding energy of about

$$\frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi \mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right) \text{ where } p \text{ is an integer,}$$

preferably an integer from 2 to 200,  $s=1/2$ ,  $\pi$  is pi,  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge; (c)  $H_4^+(1/p)$ ; (d) a trihydrino molecular ion,  $H_3^+(1/p)$ , having a

binding energy of about  $\frac{22.6}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$  where p is an integer, preferably an

integer from 2 to 200; (e) a dihydrino having a binding energy of about  $\frac{15.5}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$  where p is an integer, preferably and integer from 2 to 200; (f) a

dihydrino molecular ion with a binding energy of about  $\frac{16.4}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$  where p

is an integer, preferably an integer from 2 to 200. "About" in the context herein means  $\pm 10\%$  of the calculated binding energy value.

The compounds of the present invention are preferably greater than 50 atomic percent pure. More preferably, the compounds are greater than 90 atomic percent pure. Most preferably, the compounds are greater than 98 atomic percent pure.

According to one embodiment of the invention wherein the compound comprises a negatively charged increased binding energy

hydrogen species, the compound further comprise one or more cations, such as a proton, or  $H_3^+$ .

The compounds of the invention may further comprise one or more normal hydrogen atoms and/or normal hydrogen molecules, in addition  
5 to the increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MH$ ,  $MH_2$ , or  $M_2H_2$ , wherein  $M$  is an alkali cation and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is  
10 an alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkali cation,  $X$  is one of a neutral atom such as halogen atom, a molecule, or a singly negatively charged anion such as halogen anion, and  $H$  is an  
15 increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy  
20 hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2HX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkali  
25 cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5,  $M$  is an alkaline cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the  
30 compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen  
35 species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 3,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively

charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2X_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  
5 the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2X_3H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy  
10 hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2XX'H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion,  $X'$  is a double negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.  
15

The compound may have the formula  $MM'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 3,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.  
20

The compound may have the formula  $MM'XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.  
25

The compound may have the formula  $MM'XH$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.  
30

The compound may have the formula  $MM'XX'H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are singly negatively charged anion and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $H_nS$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2 and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.  
35

The compound may have the formula  $MXX'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly or double negatively charged anion,  $X'$  is Si, Al, Ni, a transition element, an inner transition element, or a rare earth element, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MAIH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is a transition element, an inner transition element, a rare earth element, or Ni, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MNiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, or aluminum, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MXH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, or aluminum,  $X$  is a transition element, inner transition element, or a rare earth element cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MXAlX'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are either a singly negatively charged anion or a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $TiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Al_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $[KH_mKCO_3]_n$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound

comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $[KH_mKNO_3]_n^+ nX^-$  wherein m and n are each an integer, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $[KHKNO_3]_n$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content H of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $[KHKOH]_n$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content H of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound including an anion or cation may have the formula  $[MH_mM'X]_n$  wherein m and n are each an integer, M and M' are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X is a singly or double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound including an anion or cation may have the formula  $[MH_mM'X']_n^+ nX^-$  wherein m and n are each an integer, M and M' are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are a singly or double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MXSiX'H_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are either a singly negatively charged anion or a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{4n}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{3n}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{3n}\text{O}_m$  wherein  $n$  and  $m$  are integers and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{3n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{4x-2y}\text{O}_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{4x-2y}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{4x}\text{O}_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{4x}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n}\cdot\text{H}_2\text{O}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{4n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{2n+2}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{2n+2}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{2x+2}\text{O}_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{2x+2}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n-2}\text{O}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{4n-2}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{MSi}_{4n}\text{H}_{10n}\text{O}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{10n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{MSi}_{4n}\text{H}_{10n}\text{O}_{n+1}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_{10n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{M}_q\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m\text{O}_p$  wherein  $q$ ,  $n$ ,  $m$ , and  $p$  are integers,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $\text{M}_q\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m$  wherein  $q$ ,  $n$ , and  $m$  are integers,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.



The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_mO_p$  wherein n, m, and p are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

5 The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_m$  wherein n, and m are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased  
10 binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

15 The compound may have the formula  $SiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $SiO_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20 The compound may have the formula  $MSiO_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

25 The compound may have the formula  $MSi_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 14, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

30 The compound may have the formula  $M_2SiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

In  $MHX$ ,  $M_2HX$ ,  $M_2XH_n$ ,  $M_2X_2H_n$ ,  $M_2X_3H$ ,  $M_2XX'H$ ,  $MM'XH_n$ ,  $MM'XX'H$ ,  $MXX'H_n$ ,  $MXAlX'H_n$ , the singly negatively charged anion may be a halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion.

35 In  $MHX$ ,  $M_2XH_n$ ,  $M_2XX'H$ ,  $MM'XH$ ,  $MXX'H_n$ ,  $MXAlX'H_n$ , the double negatively charged anion may be a carbonate ion, oxide, or sulfate ion.

In  $\text{MXSiX}'\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{MSiH}_n$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n}$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{3n}$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{3n}\text{O}_m$ ,  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{4x-2y}\text{O}_y$ ,  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{4x}\text{O}_y$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{2n+2}$ ,  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{2x+2}\text{O}_y$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n-2}\text{O}$ ,  $\text{MSi}_{4n}\text{H}_{10n}\text{O}_n$ ,  $\text{MSi}_{4n}\text{H}_{10n}\text{O}_{n+1}$ ,  $M_q\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m\text{O}_p$ ,  $M_q\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m\text{O}_p$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m$ ,  $\text{MSiH}_n$ ,  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{SiH}_n$ ,  $\text{SiO}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{MSiO}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{MSi}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{M}_2\text{SiH}_n$ ,

the observed characteristics such as stoichiometry, thermal stability, and/or reactivity such as reactivity with oxygen are different from that of the corresponding ordinary compound wherein the hydrogen content is only ordinary hydrogen H. The unique observed characteristics are dependent on the increased binding energy of the hydrogen species.

Applications of the compounds include use in batteries, fuel cells, cutting materials, light weight high strength structural materials and synthetic fibers, cathodes for thermionic generators, photoluminescent compounds, corrosion resistant coatings, heat resistant coatings, phosphors for lighting, optical coatings, optical filters, extreme ultraviolet laser media, fiber optic cables, magnets and magnetic computer storage media, and etching agents, masking agents, dopants in semiconductor fabrication, and fuels. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are useful in chemical synthetic processing methods and refining methods. The increased binding energy hydrogen ion has application as the negative ion of the electrolyte of a high voltage electrolytic cell.

According to another aspect of the invention, dihydrinos, are produced by reacting protons with hydrino hydride ions, or by the thermal decomposition of hydrino hydride ions, or by the thermal or chemical decomposition of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

A method is provided for preparing a compound comprising at least one increased binding energy hydride ion. Such compounds are hereinafter referred to as "hydrino hydride compounds". The method comprises reacting atomic hydrogen with a catalyst having a net enthalpy of reaction of about  $\frac{m}{2} \cdot 27 \text{ eV}$ , where m is an integer greater than

1, preferably an integer less than 400, to produce an increased binding energy hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$  where p

is an integer, preferably an integer from 2 to 200. The increased binding energy hydrogen atom is reacted with an electron, to produce an increased binding energy hydride ion. The increased binding energy

hydride ion is reacted with one or more cations to produce a compound comprising at least one increased binding energy hydride ion.

The invention is also directed to a reactor for producing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds of the invention, such as hydrino  
5 hydride compounds. Such a reactor is hereinafter referred to as a "hydrino hydride reactor". The hydrino hydride reactor comprises a cell for making hydrinos and an electron source. The reactor produces hydride ions having the binding energy of Eq. (7). The cell for making hydrinos may take the form of an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas  
10 discharge cell, or a plasma torch cell, for example. Each of these cells comprises: a source of atomic hydrogen; at least one of a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst for making hydrinos; and a vessel for reacting hydrogen and the catalyst for making hydrinos. As used herein and as contemplated by the subject invention, the term "hydrogen", unless  
15 specified otherwise, includes not only protium ( $^1H$ ), but also deuterium and tritium. Electrons from the electron source contact the hydrinos and react to form hydrino hydride ions.

The reactors described herein as "hydrino hydride reactors" are capable of producing not only hydrino hydride ions and compounds, but  
20 also the other increased binding energy hydrogen compounds of the present invention. Hence, the designation "hydrino hydride reactors" should not be understood as being limiting with respect to the nature of the increased binding energy hydrogen compound produced.

In the electrolytic cell, hydrinos are reduced (i.e. gain an electron)  
25 to form hydrino hydride ions by contacting any of the following 1.) a cathode, 2.) a reductant which comprises the cell, 3.) any of the reactor components, or 4.) a reductant extraneous to the operation of the cell (i.e. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source) (items 2.-4. are hereinafter, collectively referred to as "the hydrino reducing  
30 reagent"). In the gas cell, the hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by the hydrino reducing reagent. In the gas discharge cell, the hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by 1.) contacting the cathode; 2.) reduction by plasma electrons, or 3.) contacting the hydrino reducing reagent. In the plasma torch cell, the hydrinos are reduced to  
35 hydrino hydride ions by 1.) reduction by plasma electrons, or 2.) contacting the hydrino reducing reagent. In one embodiment, the electron source comprising the hydrino hydride ion reducing reagent is

00609001.020900

effective only in the presence of hydrino atoms.

According to one aspect of the present invention, novel compounds are formed from hydrino hydride ions and cations. In the electrolytic cell, the cation may be either an oxidized species of the material of the cell cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation of the electrolyte (such as a cation comprising the catalyst). The cation of the electrolyte may be a cation of the catalyst. In the gas cell, the cation is an oxidized species of the material of the cell, a cation comprising the molecular hydrogen dissociation material which produces atomic hydrogen, a cation comprising an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as a cation comprising the catalyst). In the discharge cell, the cation is either an oxidized species of the material of the cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as a cation comprising the catalyst). In the plasma torch cell, the cation is either an oxidized species of the material of the cell, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as a cation comprising the catalyst).

A battery is provided comprising a cathode and cathode compartment containing an oxidant; an anode and an anode compartment containing a reductant, and a salt bridge completing a circuit between the cathode and anode compartments. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may serve as oxidants of the battery cathode half reaction. The oxidant may be an increased binding energy hydrogen compound. A cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  may serve as the oxidant. Alternatively, a hydrino hydride ion may be selected for a given cation such that the hydrino hydride ion is not oxidized by the cation. Thus, the oxidant  $M^{n+}H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a cation  $M^{n+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer and the hydrino hydride ion  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, that is selected such that its binding energy is greater than that of  $M^{(n-1)+}$ . By selecting a stable cation-hydrino hydride anion compound, a battery oxidant is provided wherein the reduction potential is determined by the binding energies of the cation and anion of the

09501621-020900

oxidant.

- The battery oxidant may be, for example, an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising a dihydrino molecular ion bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the reduced dihydrino molecular ion, the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p} \right]$ , is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p'}\right)$ . One such oxidant is the compound  $H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p} \right]^+ H^-(1/p')$  where  $p$  of the dihydrino molecular ion is 2 and  $p'$  of the hydrino hydride ion is 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, or 19. Alternatively, in the case of  $He^{2+}(H^-(1/p))_2$  or  $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$ ,  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion may be 11 to 20 because the binding energy of  $He^+$  and  $Fe^{3+}$  is 54.4 eV and 54.8 eV, respectively. Thus, in the case of  $He^{2+}(H^-(1/p))_2$ , the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $He^+$  (54.4 eV). In the case of  $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$ , the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $Fe^{3+}$  (54.8 eV).
- In one embodiment of the battery, hydrino hydride ions complete the circuit during battery operation by migrating from the cathode compartment to the anode compartment through a salt bridge. The salt bridge may comprise an anion conducting membrane and/or an anion conductor. The bridge may comprise, for example, an anion conducting membrane and/or an anion conductor. The salt bridge may be formed of a zeolite, a lanthanide boride (such as  $MB_6$ , where  $M$  is a lanthanide), or an alkaline earth boride (such as  $MB_6$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth) which is selective as an anion conductor based on the small size of the hydrino hydride anion.
- The battery is optionally made rechargeable. According to an embodiment of a rechargeable battery, a cathode compartment contains reduced oxidant and a anode compartment contains an oxidized reductant. The battery further comprises an ion such as the hydrino hydride ion which migrates to complete the circuit. To permit the battery to be recharged, the oxidant comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compounds must be capable of being generated by the application of a proper voltage to the battery to yield the desired oxidant. A representative proper voltage is from about one volt to about

100 volts. The oxidant  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a desired cation formed at a desired voltage, selected such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer, is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

The reduced oxidant may be, for example, iron metal, and the oxidized reductant having a source of hydrino hydride ions may be, for example, potassium hydrino hydride ( $K^+ H^{-}(1/p)$ ). The application of a proper voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant ( $Fe$ ) to the desired oxidation state ( $Fe^{4+}$ ) to form the oxidant ( $Fe^{4+} (H^{-}(1/p))_4$  where  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion is an integer from 11 to 20). The application of the proper voltage also reduces the oxidized reductant ( $K^+$ ) to the desired oxidation state ( $K$ ) to form the reductant (potassium metal). The hydrino hydride ions complete the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment to the cathode compartment through the salt bridge.

In an embodiment of the battery, the cathode compartment functions as the cathode.

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds providing a hydrino hydride ion may be used to synthesize desired compositions of matter by electrolysis. The hydrino hydride ion may serve as the negative ion of the electrolyte of a high voltage electrolytic cell. The desired compounds such as Zintl phase silicides and silanes may be synthesized using electrolysis without the decomposition of the anion, electrolyte, or the electrolytic solution. The hydrino hydride ion binding energy is greater than any ordinary species formed during operation of the cell. The cell is operated at a desired voltage which forms the desired product without decomposition of the hydrino hydride ion. In the case that the desired product is cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer), the hydrino hydride ion  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  is selected such that its binding energy is greater than that of  $M^{(n-1)+}$ . The desired cations formed at the desired voltage may be selected such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) is less than the binding energy of the hydrino

00501621-020900

hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ . Alternatively, a hydrino hydride ion may be selected for the desired cation such that it is not oxidized by the cation. For example, in the case of  $He^{2+}$  or  $Fe^{4+}$ ,  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion may be 11 to 20 because the binding energy of  $He^+$  and  $Fe^{3+}$  is 54.4 eV and 54.8 eV, respectively. Thus, in the case of a desired compound  $He^{2+}(H^-(1/p))_2$ , the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $He^+$  (54.4 eV). In the case of a desired compound  $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$ , the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $Fe^{3+}$  (54.8 eV). The hydrino hydride ion is selected such that the electrolyte does not decompose during operation to generate the desired product.

A fuel cell of the present invention comprises a source of oxidant, a cathode contained in a cathode compartment in communication with the source of oxidant, an anode in an anode compartment, and a salt bridge completing a circuit between the cathode and anode compartments. The oxidant may be hydrinos from the oxidant source. The hydrinos react to form hydrino hydride ions as a cathode half reaction. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may provide hydrinos. The hydrinos may be supplied to the cathode from the oxidant source by thermally or chemically decomposing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. Alternatively, the source of oxidant may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention. An alternative oxidant of the fuel cell comprises increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. For example, a cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  may serve as the oxidant. The source of oxidant, such as  $M^{n+}H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention.

In an embodiment of the fuel cell, the cathode compartment functions as the cathode.

According to another embodiment of the invention, a fuel is provided comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen

compound.

According to another aspect of the invention, energy is released by the thermal decomposition or chemical reaction of at least one of the following reactants: (1) increased binding energy hydrogen compound;  
 5 (2) hydrino; or (3) dihydrino. The decomposition or chemical reaction produces at least one of (a) increased binding energy hydrogen compound with a different stoichiometry than the reactants, (b) an increased binding energy hydrogen compound having the same stoichiometry comprising one or more increased binding energy species  
 10 that have a higher binding energy than the corresponding species of the reactant(s), (c) hydrino, (d) dihydrino having a higher binding energy than the reactant dihydrino, or (e) hydrino having a higher binding energy than the reactant hydrino. Exemplary increased binding energy hydrogen compounds as reactants and products include those given in  
 15 the Experimental Section and the Additional Increased Binding Energy Compounds Section.

Another application of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is as a dopant in the fabrication of a thermionic cathode with a different preferably higher voltage than the starting material. For  
 20 example, the starting material may be tungsten, molybdenum, or oxides thereof. In a preferred embodiment of a doped thermionic cathode, the dopant is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as metals may be doped with hydrino hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior thermionic cathode. The specific  $p$  hydrino  
 25 hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as voltage following doping.

Another application of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is as a dopant or dopant component in the fabrication of doped semiconductors each with an altered band gap relative to the  
 30 starting material. For example, the starting material may be an ordinary semiconductor, an ordinary doped semiconductor, or an ordinary dopant such as silicon, germanium, gallium, indium, arsenic, phosphorous, antimony, boron, aluminum, Group III elements, Group IV elements, or Group V elements. In a preferred embodiment of the doped  
 35 semiconductor, the dopant or dopant component is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as silicon may be doped with hydrino hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior doped



semiconductor. The specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as band gap following doping.

Other objects, features, and characteristics of the present invention, as well as the methods of operation and the functions of the related elements, will become apparent upon consideration of the following description and the appended claims with reference to the accompanying drawings, all of which form a part of this specification, wherein like reference numerals designate corresponding parts in the various figures.

### III. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURE 1 is a schematic drawing of a hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 2 is a schematic drawing of an electrolytic cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 3 is a schematic drawing of a gas cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 4 is a schematic drawing of an experimental gas cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 5 is a schematic drawing of a gas discharge cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 6 is a schematic of an experimental gas discharge cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 7 is a schematic drawing of a plasma torch cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 8 is a schematic drawing of another plasma torch cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 9 is a schematic drawing of a fuel cell in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 9A is a schematic drawing of a battery in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 10 is the 0 to 1200 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a control glassy carbon rod;

FIGURE 11 is the survey spectrum of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #1) with the primary elements identified;

FIGURE 12 is the low binding energy range (0-285 eV) of a glassy

00501621-000900

carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #1);

FIGURE 13 is the 55 to 70 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #1);

FIGURE 14 is the 0 to 70 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #2);

FIGURE 15 is the 0 to 70 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte and storage for three months (sample #3);

FIGURE 16 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by filtering the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (sample #4) with the primary elements identified;

FIGURE 17 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of crystals prepared by filtering the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (sample #4);

FIGURE 18 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by acidifying the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, and concentrating the acidified solution until crystals formed on standing at room temperature (sample #5) with the primary elements identified;

FIGURE 19 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of crystals prepared by acidifying the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, and concentrating the acidified solution until crystals formed on standing at room temperature (sample #5);

FIGURE 20 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #6) with the primary elements identified;

FIGURE 21 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution

X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #6) with the primary elements identified;

5      FIGURE 22 is the superposition of the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of the high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of sample #4, sample #5, sample #6, and sample #7;

FIGURE 23 is the stacked high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectra (XPS) (0 to 75 eV binding energy region) in the order from bottom to top  
10 of sample #8, sample #9, and sample #9A;

FIGURE 24 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor that was made 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$  (electrolytic cell sample #3) with a sample heater temperature of 200 °C;

15      FIGURE 25A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 185 °C;

FIGURE 25B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the  
20 crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C;

FIGURE 25C is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino  
25 hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 234 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 25D is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell  
30 hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 249 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 26A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from  
35 the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of

006030 TEL 060900

formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 220 °C;

FIGURE 26B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 275 °C;

FIGURE 26C is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #6) with a sample heater temperature of 212 °C;

FIGURE 26D is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #6) with a sample heater temperature of 147 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 27 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament (gas cell sample #1) with the sample dynamically heated from 90 °C to 120 °C while the scan was being obtained in the mass range  $m/e=75-100$ ;

FIGURE 28A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 with the succeeding repeat scan where the total time of each scan was 75 seconds;

FIGURE 28B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 scanned 4 minutes later with a sample temperature of 200 °C;

FIGURE 29 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads,

09501631-020900

and a W filament (gas cell sample #2) with a sample temperature of 225 °C;

FIGURE 30A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from a dark colored band at the top of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a KI catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a W filament (gas cell sample #3A) with a sample heater temperature of 253 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 30B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from a dark colored band at the top of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a KI catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a W filament (gas cell sample #3B) with a sample heater temperature of 216 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 31 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from pure crystals of iodine obtained immediately following the spectrum shown in FIGURES 30A and 30B;

FIGURE 32 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the body of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a KI catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a W filament (gas cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 226 °C;

FIGURE 33 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of recrystallized crystals prepared from the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a KI catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a W filament (gas cell sample #4) corresponding to the mass spectrum shown in FIGURE 32;

FIGURE 34A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a RbI catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a W filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 205 °C;

FIGURE 34B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a RbI catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a W filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 201 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragments;

FIGURE 34C is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *RbI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 235 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragments;

FIGURE 35 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst and a *Ni* electrodes with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C;

FIGURE 36 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor with a sample heater temperature of 250 °C with the assignments of major component aluminum hydrino hydride compounds and fragment peaks;

FIGURE 37 is the mass spectrum as a function of time of hydrogen ( $m/e=2$  and ( $m/e=1$ ), water ( $m/e=18$ ,  $m/e=2$ , and ( $m/e=1$ ), carbon dioxide ( $m/e=44$  and  $m/e=12$ ), and hydrocarbon fragment  $CH_3^+$  ( $m/e=15$ ), and carbon ( $m/e=12$ ) obtained following recording the mass spectra of the crystals from the electrolytic cell, the gas cell, the gas discharge cell, and the plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors;

FIGURE 38 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the *Ni* tubing cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell on-line with the mass spectrometer;

FIGURE 39 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the MIT sample comprising nonrecombinable gas from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell;

FIGURE 40 is the output power versus time during the catalysis of hydrogen and the response to helium in a Calvet cell containing a heated platinum filament and  $KNO_3$  powder in a quartz boat that was heated by the filament;

FIGURE 41A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle;

FIGURE 41B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle at low sample pressure;

FIGURE 42 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle;

5      FIGURE 43 is the results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrido hydride compounds using an adiabatic calorimeter with virgin nickel wires and cathodes from a  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds;

10     FIGURE 44 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of the gasses released from the sample collected from the plasma torch manifold when the sample was heated to  $400^\circ C$ ;

FIGURE 45 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of high purity hydrogen;

15     FIGURE 46 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of gasses from the thermal decomposition of a nickel wire cathode from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that was heated in a vacuum vessel;

FIGURE 47 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of gasses of a hydrogen discharge with the catalyst ( $KI$ ) where the reaction gasses flowed through a 100%  $CuO$  recombiner and were sampled by an on-line gas chromatograph;

20     FIGURE 48 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) data before hydrogen flow over the ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon;

25     FIGURE 49 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) data after hydrogen flow over the ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon;

30     FIGURE 50 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) pattern of the crystals from the stored nickel cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrido hydride reactor (sample #1A);

FIGURE 51 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) pattern of the crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #2);

35     FIGURE 52 is the schematic of an apparatus including a discharge cell light source, an extreme ultraviolet (EUV) spectrometer for windowless

EUV spectroscopy, and a mass spectrometer used to observe hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, hydrino hydride compound, and dihydrino molecular ion formations and transitions;

FIGURE 53 is the EUV spectrum (20–75 nm) recorded of normal hydrogen and hydrogen catalysis with  $KNO_3$  catalyst vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating;

FIGURE 54 is the EUV spectrum (90–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with  $KI$  catalyst vaporized from the nickel foam metal cathode by the plasma discharge;

FIGURE 55 is the EUV spectrum (89–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with a five way stainless steel cross discharge cell that served as the anode, a stainless steel hollow cathode, and  $KI$  catalyst that was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating superimposed on four control (no catalyst) runs;

FIGURE 56 is the EUV spectrum (90–92.2 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with  $KI$  catalyst vaporized from the hollow copper cathode by the plasma discharge;

FIGURE 57 is the EUV spectrum (20–120 nm) recorded of normal hydrogen excited by a discharge cell which comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode with a hollow stainless steel cathode;

FIGURE 58 is the EUV spectrum (20–120 nm) recorded of hydrino hydride compounds synthesized with  $KI$  catalyst vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating wherein the transitions were excited by the plasma discharge in a discharge cell which comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode and a hollow stainless steel cathode;

FIGURE 59 is the EUV spectrum (120–124.5 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis to form hydrino that reacted with discharge plasma protons wherein the  $KI$  catalyst was vaporized from the cell walls by the plasma discharge;

FIGURE 60 is the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=94-99$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #8 and sample #10;

FIGURE 61A is the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=0-50$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #2, sample #4, sample #1, sample #6, and sample #8;

FIGURE 61B is the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=0-50$  in the order

00501691-020900



from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #9, sample #10, sample #11, and sample #12;

FIGURE 62 is the stacked mass spectra ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from the cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament with a sample heater temperature of  $157\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  in the order from top to bottom of  $IP=30\text{ eV}$ ,  $IP=70\text{ eV}$ , and  $IP=150\text{ eV}$ ;

FIGURE 63 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the cell described herein that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds using a rotary evaporator at  $50\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  until a precipitate just formed (XPS sample #7; TOFSIMS sample #8) with a sample heater temperature of  $100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  and an  $IP=70\text{ eV}$ ;

FIGURE 64 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds with a rotary evaporator, and allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature (XPS sample #7) with the primary elements identified;

FIGURE 65 is the 675 eV to 765 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of the cryopumped crystals isolated from the  $40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament (XPS sample #13) with  $Fe\ 2p_1$  and  $Fe\ 2p_3$  peaks identified;

FIGURE 66 is the 0 to 110 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of the cryopumped crystals isolated from the cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament (XPS sample #14);

FIGURE 67 is the 0 eV to 80 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of  $KI$  (XPS sample #15);

FIGURE 68 is the FTIR spectrum of sample #1 from which the FTIR spectrum of the reference potassium carbonate was digitally subtracted;

FIGURE 69 is the overlap FTIR spectrum of sample #1 and the FTIR spectrum of the reference potassium carbonate;

FIGURE 70 is the FTIR spectrum of sample #4;

FIGURE 71 is the stacked Raman spectrum of 1.) a nickel wire that was

00501621-020900

removed from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried wherein the cell produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, 2.) a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of a control  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by BlackLight Power, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried, and 3.) the same nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.) that was used in the electrolytic cells of sample #2 and sample #3;

FIGURE 72 is the Raman spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds with a rotary evaporator, and allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature (sample #4); and

FIGURE 73 is the magic angle solid NMR spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #1);

FIGURE 74 is the 0-160 eV binding energy region of a survey X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of sample #12 with the primary elements and dihydrino peaks identified;

FIGURE 75 is the stacked TGA results of 1.) the reference comprising 99.999%  $KNO_3$  (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) crystals from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (TGA/DTA sample #2).

FIGURE 76 is the stacked DTA results of 1.) the reference comprising 99.999%  $KNO_3$  (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) crystals from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (TGA/DTA sample #2).

#### IV. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Formation of a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than about 0.8 eV, i.e., a hydrino hydride ion, allows for production of alkali and alkaline earth hydrides having enhanced stability or slow reactivity in water. In addition, very stable metal hydrides can be produced with

hydrino hydride ions.

Increased binding energy hydrogen species form very strong bonds with certain cations and have unique properties with many applications such as cutting materials (as a replacement for diamond, for example); structural materials and synthetic fibers such as novel inorganic polymers. Due to the small mass of such the hydrino hydride ion, these materials are lighter in weight than present materials containing a other anions.

Increased binding energy hydrogen species have many additional applications such as cathodes for thermionic generators; formation of photoluminescent compounds (e.g. Zintl phase silicides and silanes containing increased binding energy hydrogen species); corrosion resistant coatings; heat resistant coatings; phosphors for lighting; optical coatings; optical filters (e.g., due to the unique continuum emission and absorption bands of the increased binding energy hydrogen species); extreme ultraviolet laser media (e.g., as a compound with a with highly positively charged cation); fiber optic cables (e.g., as a material with a low attenuation for electromagnetic radiation and a high refractive index); magnets and magnetic computer storage media (e.g., as a compound with a ferromagnetic cation such as iron, nickel, or chromium); chemical synthetic processing methods; and refining methods. The specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as voltage following doping.

The reactions resulting in the formation of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are useful in chemical etching processes, such as semiconductor etching to form computer chips, for example. Hydrino hydride ions are useful as dopants for semiconductors, to alter the energies of the conduction and valance bands of the semiconductor materials. Hydrino hydride ions may be incorporated into semiconductor materials by ion implantation, beam epitaxy, or vacuum deposition. The specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as band gap following doping.

Hydrino hydride compounds are useful semiconductor masking agents. Hydrino species-terminated (versus hydrogen-terminated) silicon may be utilized.

09501621-1020900

The highly stable hydrino hydride ion has application as the negative ion of the electrolyte of a high voltage electrolytic cell. In a further application, a hydrino hydride ion with extreme stability represents a significant improvement as the product of a cathode half reaction of a fuel cell or battery over conventional cathode products of present batteries and fuel cells. The hydrino hydride reaction of Eq. (8) releases much more energy.

A further advanced battery application of hydrino hydride ions is in the fabrication of batteries. A battery comprising, as an oxidant compound, a hydrino hydride compound formed of a highly oxidized cation and a hydrino hydride ion ("hydrino hydride battery"), has a lighter weight, higher voltage, higher power, and greater energy density than a conventional battery. In one embodiment, a hydrino hydride battery has a cell voltage of about 100 times that of conventional batteries. The hydrino hydride battery also has a lower resistance than conventional batteries. Thus, the power of the inventive battery is more than 10,000 times the power of ordinary batteries. Furthermore, a hydrino hydride battery can possess energy densities of greater than 100,000 watt hours per kilogram. The most advanced of conventional batteries have energy densities of less than 200 watt hours per kilogram.

Due to the rapid kinetics and the extraordinary exothermic nature of the reactions of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, particularly hydrino hydride compounds, other applications include solid fuels.

## 1. HYDRIDE ION

A hydrino atom  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$  reacts with an electron to form a corresponding hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as given by Eq. (8).

Hydride ions are a special case of two-electron atoms each comprising a nucleus and an "electron 1" and an "electron 2". The derivation of the binding energies of two-electron atoms is given by the '96 Mills GUT. A brief summary of the hydride binding energy derivation follows whereby the equation numbers of the format (###) correspond to those given in the '96 Mills GUT.

The hydride ion comprises two indistinguishable electrons bound to

a proton of  $Z=+1$ . Each electron experiences a centrifugal force, and the balancing centripetal force (on each electron) is produced by the electric force between the electron and the nucleus. In addition, a magnetic force exists between the two electrons causing the electrons to pair.

5

### 1.1 Determination of the Orbitsphere Radius, $r_n$

Consider the binding of a second electron to a hydrogen atom to form a hydride ion. The second electron experiences no central electric force because the electric field is zero outside of the radius of the first electron. However, the second electron experiences a magnetic force due to electron 1 causing it to spin pair with electron 1. Thus, electron 1 experiences the reaction force of electron 2 which acts as a centrifugal force. The force balance equation can be determined by equating the total forces acting on the two bound electrons taken together. The force balance equation for the paired electron orbitsphere is obtained by equating the forces on the mass and charge densities. The centrifugal force of both electrons is given by Eq. (7.1) and Eq. (7.2) where the mass is  $2m_e$ . Electric field lines end on charge. Since both electrons are paired at the same radius, the number of field lines ending on the charge density of electron 1 equals the number that end on the charge density of electron 2. The electric force is proportional to the number of field lines; thus, the centripetal electric force,  $F_{ele}$ , between the electrons and the nucleus is

$$F_{ele(electron\ 1,2)} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_n^2} \quad (12)$$

where  $\epsilon_0$  is the permittivity of free-space. The outward magnetic force on the two paired electrons is given by the negative of Eq. (7.15) where the mass is  $2m_e$ . The outward centrifugal force and magnetic forces on electrons 1 and 2 are balanced by the electric force

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_2^2} - \frac{1}{Z} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} \sqrt{s(s+1)} \quad (13)$$

where  $Z=1$ . Solving for  $r_2$ ,

$$r_2 = r_1 = a_0 \left(1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}\right); s = \frac{1}{2} \quad (14)$$

That is, the final radius of electron 2,  $r_2$ , is given by Eq. (14); this is also the final radius of electron 1.

09501621-020600

## 1.2 Binding Energy

During ionization, electron 2 is moved to infinity. By the selection rules for absorption of electromagnetic radiation dictated by conservation of angular momentum, absorption of a photon causes the spin axes of the antiparallel spin-paired electrons to become parallel. The unpairing energy,  $E_{unpairing}(magnetic)$ , is given by Eq. (7.30) and Eq. (14) multiplied by two because the magnetic energy is proportional to the square of the magnetic field as derived in Eqs. (1.122-1.129). A repulsive magnetic force exists on the electron to be ionized due to the parallel alignment of the spin axes. The energy to move electron 2 to a radius which is infinitesimally greater than that of electron 1 is zero. In this case, the only force acting on electron 2 is the magnetic force. Due to conservation of energy, the potential energy change to move electron 2 to infinity to ionize the hydride ion can be calculated from the magnetic force of Eq. (13). The magnetic work,  $E_{magwork}$ , is the negative integral of the magnetic force (the second term on the right side of Eq. (13)) from  $r_2$  to infinity,

$$E_{magwork} = \int_{r_2}^{\infty} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r^3} \sqrt{s(s+1)} dr \quad (15)$$

where  $r_2$  is given by Eq. (14). The result of the integration is

$$E_{magwork} = -\frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{4m_e a_0^2 [1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}]^2} \quad (16)$$

where  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ . By moving electron 2 to infinity, electron 1 moves to the radius  $r_1 = a_H$ , and the corresponding magnetic energy,  $E_{electron\ 1\ final}(magnetic)$ , is given by Eq. (7.30). In the present case of an inverse squared central field, the binding energy is one half the negative of the potential energy [Fowles, G. R., Analytical Mechanics, Third Edition, Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York, (1977), pp. 154-156.]. Thus, the binding energy is given by subtracting the two magnetic energy terms from one half the negative of the magnetic work wherein  $m_e$  is the electron reduced mass  $\mu_e$  given by Eq. (1.167) due to the electrodynamic magnetic force between electron 2 and the nucleus given by one half that of Eq. (1.164). The factor of one half follows from Eq. (13).

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Binding Energy} &= -\frac{1}{2} E_{\text{magwork}} - E_{\text{electron 1 final}}(\text{magnetic}) - E_{\text{unpairing}}(\text{magnetic}) \\
 &= \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 [1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{[1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}]^3} \right)
 \end{aligned} \quad (17)$$

The binding energy of the ordinary hydride ion  $H^-(n=1)$  is 0.75402 eV according to Eq. (17). The experimental value given by Dean [John A. Dean, Editor, Lange's Handbook of Chemistry, Thirteenth Edition,

- 5 McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, (1985), p. 3-10.] is 0.754209 eV which corresponds to a wavelength of  $\lambda = 1644 \text{ nm}$ . Thus, both values approximate to a binding energy of about 0.8 eV.

### 1.3 Hydrino Hydride Ion

- 10 The hydrino atom  $H(1/2)$  can form a stable hydride ion, namely, the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/2)$ . The central field of the hydrino atom is twice that of the hydrogen atom, and it follows from Eq. (13) that the radius of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/2)$  is one half that of an ordinary hydrogen hydride ion,  $H^-(n=1)$ , given by Eq. (14).

$$15 \quad r_2 = r_1 = \frac{a_0}{2} (1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}); s = \frac{1}{2} \quad (18)$$

The energy follows from Eq. (17) and Eq. (18).

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Binding Energy} &= -\frac{1}{2} E_{\text{magwork}} - E_{\text{electron 1 final}}(\text{magnetic}) - E_{\text{unpairing}}(\text{magnetic}) \\
 &= \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{2} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{2} \right]^3} \right)
 \end{aligned} \quad (19)$$

The binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/2)$  is 3.047 eV according to Eq. (19), which corresponds to a wavelength of  $\lambda = 407 \text{ nm}$ .

- 20 In general, the central field of hydrino atom  $H(n=1/p); p = \text{integer}$  is  $p$  times that of the hydrogen atom. Thus, the force balance equation is

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} = \frac{p}{2} \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_2^2} - \frac{1}{Z} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} \sqrt{s(s+1)} \quad (20)$$

where  $Z=1$  because the field is zero for  $r > r_1$ . Solving for  $r_2$ ,

$$r_2 = r_1 = \frac{a_0}{p} (1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}); s = \frac{1}{2} \quad (21)$$

- 25 From Eq. (21), the radius of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p); p = \text{integer}$

is  $\frac{1}{p}$  that of atomic hydrogen hydride,  $H^-(n=1)$ , given by Eq. (14). The energy follows from Eq. (20) and Eq. (21).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Binding Energy} &= -\frac{1}{2}E_{\text{magwork}} - E_{\text{electron 1 final}}(\text{magnetic}) - E_{\text{unpairing}}(\text{magnetic}) \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (22)$$

TABLE 1, *supra*, provides the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as a function of  $p$  according to Eq. (22).

## 2. HYDRIDE REACTOR

One embodiment of the present invention involves a hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 1, comprising a vessel 52 containing a catalysis mixture 54. The catalysis mixture 54 comprises a source of atomic hydrogen 56 supplied through hydrogen supply passage 42 and a catalyst 58 supplied through catalyst supply passage 41. Catalyst 58 has a net enthalpy of reaction of about  $\frac{m}{2} \cdot 27.21 \text{ eV}$ , where  $m$  is an integer, preferably an integer less than 400. The catalysis involves reacting atomic hydrogen from the source 56 with the catalyst 58 to form hydrinos. The hydride reactor further includes an electron source 70 for contacting hydrinos with electrons, to reduce the hydrinos to hydrino hydride ions.

The source of hydrogen can be hydrogen gas, water, ordinary hydride, or metal-hydrogen solutions. The water may be dissociated to form hydrogen atoms by, for example, thermal dissociation or electrolysis. According to one embodiment of the invention, molecular hydrogen is dissociated into atomic hydrogen by a molecular hydrogen dissociating catalyst. Such dissociating catalysts include, for example, noble metals such as palladium and platinum, refractory metals such as molybdenum and tungsten, transition metals such as nickel and titanium, inner transition metals such as niobium and zirconium, and other such materials listed in the Prior Mills Publications.

According to another embodiment of the invention utilizing a gas cell hydride reactor or gas discharge cell hydride reactor as shown in



FIGURES 3 and 5, respectively, a photon source dissociates hydrogen molecules to hydrogen atoms.

In all the hydrino hydride reactor embodiments of the present invention, the means to form hydrino can be one or more of an  
5 electrochemical, chemical, photochemical, thermal, free radical, sonic, or nuclear reaction(s), or inelastic photon or particle scattering reaction(s). In the latter two cases, the hydride reactor comprises a particle source and/or photon source 75 as shown in FIGURE 1, to supply the reaction as an inelastic scattering reaction. In one embodiment of the hydrino  
10 hydride reactor, the catalyst includes an electrocatalytic ion or couple(s) in the molten, liquid, gaseous, or solid state given in the Tables of the Prior Mills Publications (e.g. TABLE 4 of PCT/US90/01998 and pages 25-46, 80-108 of PCT/US94/02219).

Where the catalysis occurs in the gas phase, the catalyst may be  
15 maintained at a pressure less than atmospheric, preferably in the range 10 millitorr to 100 torr. The atomic and/or molecular hydrogen reactant is maintained at a pressure less than atmospheric, preferably in the range 10 millitorr to 100 torr.

Each of the hydrino hydride reactor embodiments of the present  
20 invention (electrolytic cell hydride reactor, gas cell hydride reactor, gas discharge cell hydride reactor, and plasma torch cell hydride reactor) comprises the following: a source of atomic hydrogen; at least one of a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst for generating hydrinos; and a vessel for containing the atomic hydrogen and the catalyst. Methods and  
25 apparatus for producing hydrinos, including a listing of effective catalysts and sources of hydrogen atoms, are described in the Prior Mills Publications. Methodologies for identifying hydrinos are also described. The hydrinos so produced react with the electrons to form hydrino hydride ions. Methods to reduce hydrinos to hydrino hydride ions  
30 include, for example, the following: in the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, reduction at the cathode; in the gas cell hydride reactor, chemical reduction by a reactant; in the gas discharge cell hydride reactor, reduction by the plasma electrons or by the cathode of the gas discharge cell; in the plasma torch hydride reactor, reduction by plasma electrons.

35

### 2.1 Electrolytic Cell Hydride Reactor

An electrolytic cell hydride reactor of the present invention is

09501621-020900

shown in FIGURE 2. An electric current is passed through an electrolytic solution 102 contained in vessel 101 by the application of a voltage. The voltage is applied to an anode 104 and cathode 106 by a power controller 108 powered by a power supply 110. The electrolytic solution 102 contains a catalyst for producing hydrino atoms.

According to one embodiment of the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, cathode 106 is formed of nickel cathode 106 and anode 104 is formed of platinized titanium or nickel. The electrolytic solution 102 comprising an about 0.5M aqueous  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic solution ( $K^+ / K^+$  catalyst) is electrolyzed. The cell is operated within a voltage range of 1.4 to 3 volts. In one embodiment of the invention, the electrolytic solution 102 is molten.

Hydrino atoms form at the cathode 106 via contact of the catalyst of electrolyte 102 with the hydrogen atoms generated at the cathode 106. The electrolytic cell hydride reactor apparatus further comprises a source of electrons in contact with the hydrinos generated in the cell, to form hydrino hydride ions. The hydrinos are reduced (i.e. gain the electron) in the electrolytic cell to hydrino hydride ions. Reduction occurs by contacting the hydrinos with any of the following: 1.) the cathode 106, 2.) a reductant which comprises the cell vessel 101, or 3.) any of the reactor's components such as features designated as anode 104 or electrolyte 102, or 4.) a reductant 160 extraneous to the operation of the cell (i.e. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source). Any of these reductants may comprise an electron source for reducing hydrinos to hydrino hydride ions.

A compound may form in the electrolytic cell between the hydrino hydride ions and cations. The cations may comprise, for example, an oxidized species of the material of the cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation of the electrolyte (such as a cation comprising the catalyst).

## 2.2 Gas Cell Hydride Reactor

According to another embodiment of the invention, a reactor for producing hydrino hydride ions may take the form of a hydrogen gas cell hydride reactor. A gas cell hydride reactor of the present invention is shown in FIGURE 3. Also, the construction and operation of an experimental gas cell hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 4 is described in

the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section (Gas Cell Sample), *infra*. In both cells, reactant hydrinos are provided by an electrocatalytic reaction and/or a disproportionation reaction. Catalysis may occur in the gas phase.

5       The reactor of FIGURE 3 comprises a reaction vessel 207 having a chamber 200 capable of containing a vacuum or pressures greater than atmospheric. A source of hydrogen 221 communicating with chamber 200 delivers hydrogen to the chamber through hydrogen supply passage 242. A controller 222 is positioned to control the pressure and flow of  
10   hydrogen into the vessel through hydrogen supply passage 242. A pressure sensor 223 monitors pressure in the vessel. A vacuum pump 256 is used to evacuate the chamber through a vacuum line 257. The apparatus further comprises a source of electrons in contact with the hydrinos to form hydrino hydride ions.

15       A catalyst 250 for generating hydrino atoms can be placed in a catalyst reservoir 295. The catalyst in the gas phase may comprise the electrocatalytic ions and couples described in the Mills Prior Publications. The reaction vessel 207 has a catalyst supply passage 241 for the passage of gaseous catalyst from the catalyst reservoir 295 to the  
20   reaction chamber 200. Alternatively, the catalyst may be placed in a chemically resistant open container, such as a boat, inside the reaction vessel.

      The molecular and atomic hydrogen partial pressures in the reactor vessel 207, as well as the catalyst partial pressure, is preferably  
25   maintained in the range of 10 millitorr to 100 torr. Most preferably, the hydrogen partial pressure in the reaction vessel 207 is maintained at about 200 millitorr.

      Molecular hydrogen may be dissociated in the vessel into atomic hydrogen by a dissociating material. The dissociating material may  
30   comprise, for example, a noble metal such as platinum or palladium, a transition metal such as nickel and titanium, an inner transition metal such as niobium and zirconium, or a refractory metal such as tungsten or molybdenum. The dissociating material may be maintained at an elevated temperature by the heat liberated by the hydrogen catalysis  
35   (hydrino generation) and hydrino reduction taking place in the reactor. The dissociating material may also be maintained at elevated temperature by temperature control means 230, which may take the

form of a heating coil as shown in cross section in FIGURE 3. The heating coil is powered by a power supply 225.

5 Molecular hydrogen may be dissociated into atomic hydrogen by application of electromagnetic radiation, such as UV light provided by a photon source 205

Molecular hydrogen may be dissociated into atomic hydrogen by a hot filament or grid 280 powered by power supply 285.

10 The hydrogen dissociation occurs such that the dissociated hydrogen atoms contact a catalyst which is in a molten, liquid, gaseous, or solid form to produce hydrino atoms. The catalyst vapor pressure is maintained at the desired pressure by controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 295 with a catalyst reservoir heater 298 powered by a power supply 272. When the catalyst is contained in a boat inside the reactor, the catalyst vapor pressure is maintained at the desired value by  
15 controlling the temperature of the catalyst boat, by adjusting the boat's power supply.

The rate of production of hydrinos by the gas cell hydride reactor can be controlled by controlling the amount of catalyst in the gas phase and/or by controlling the concentration of atomic hydrogen. The rate of  
20 production of hydrino hydride ions can be controlled by controlling the concentration of hydrinos, such as by controlling the rate of production of hydrinos. The concentration of gaseous catalyst in vessel chamber 200 may be controlled by controlling the initial amount of the volatile catalyst present in the chamber 200. The concentration of gaseous  
25 catalyst in chamber 200 may also be controlled by controlling the catalyst temperature, by adjusting the catalyst reservoir heater 298, or by adjusting a catalyst boat heater when the catalyst is contained in a boat inside the reactor. The vapor pressure of the volatile catalyst 250 in the chamber 200 is determined by the temperature of the catalyst  
30 reservoir 295, or the temperature of the catalyst boat, because each is colder than the reactor vessel 207. The reactor vessel 207 temperature is maintained at a higher operating temperature than catalyst reservoir 295 with heat liberated by the hydrogen catalysis (hydrino generation) and hydrino reduction. The reactor vessel temperature may also be  
35 maintained by a temperature control means, such as heating coil 230 shown in cross section in FIGURE 3. Heating coil 230 is powered by power supply 225. The reactor temperature further controls the reaction

006020-129T0560

The preferred operating temperature depends, in part, on the nature of the material comprising the reactor vessel 207. The temperature of a stainless steel alloy reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-1200°C. The temperature of a molybdenum reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-1800 °C. The temperature of a tungsten reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-3000 °C. The temperature of a quartz or ceramic reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-1800 °C.

10 The concentration of atomic hydrogen in vessel chamber 200 can be controlled by the amount of atomic hydrogen generated by the hydrogen dissociation material. The rate of molecular hydrogen dissociation is controlled by controlling the surface area, the temperature, and the selection of the dissociation material. The  
15 concentration of atomic hydrogen may also be controlled by the amount of atomic hydrogen provided by the atomic hydrogen source 280. The concentration of atomic hydrogen can be further controlled by the amount of molecular hydrogen supplied from the hydrogen source 221 controlled by a flow controller 222 and a pressure sensor 223. The  
20 reaction rate may be monitored by windowless ultraviolet (UV) emission spectroscopy to detect the intensity of the UV emission due to the catalysis and the hydrino hydride ion and compound emissions.

The gas cell hydride reactor further comprises an electron source 260 in contact with the generated hydrinos to form hydrino hydride ions. In the gas cell hydride reactor of FIGURE 3, hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contacting a reductant comprising the reactor vessel 207. Alternatively, hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contact with any of the reactor's components, such as, photon source 205, catalyst 250, catalyst reservoir 295, catalyst reservoir heater 298, hot filament grid 280, pressure sensor 223, hydrogen source 221, flow controller 222, vacuum pump 256, vacuum line 257, catalyst supply passage 241, or hydrogen supply passage 242. Hydrinos may also be reduced by contact with a reductant extraneous to the operation of the cell (i.e. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source). Electron source 260 is such a reductant.

Compounds comprising a hydrino hydride anion and a cation may be formed in the gas cell. The cation which forms the hydrino hydride

compound may comprise a cation of the material of the cell, a cation comprising the molecular hydrogen dissociation material which produces atomic hydrogen, a cation comprising an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as the cation of the catalyst).

5 In another embodiment of the gas cell hydride reactor, the vessel of the reactor is the combustion chamber of an internal combustion engine, rocket engine, or gas turbine. A gaseous catalyst forms hydrinos from hydrogen atoms produced by pyrolysis of a hydrocarbon during hydrocarbon combustion. A hydrocarbon- or hydrogen-containing fuel  
10 contains the catalyst. The catalyst is vaporized (becomes gaseous) during the combustion. In another embodiment, the catalyst is a thermally stable salt of rubidium or potassium such as  $RbF$ ,  $RbCl$ ,  $RbBr$ ,  $RbI$ ,  $Rb_2S_2$ ,  $RbOH$ ,  $Rb_2SO_4$ ,  $Rb_2CO_3$ ,  $Rb_3PO_4$ , and  $KF$ ,  $KCl$ ,  $KBr$ ,  $KI$ ,  $K_2S_2$ ,  $KOH$ ,  $K_2SO_4$ ,  $K_2CO_3$ ,  $K_3PO_4$ ,  $K_2GeF_4$ . Additional counterions of the electrocatalytic ion or  
15 couple include organic anions, such as wetting or emulsifying agents.

In another embodiment of the invention utilizing a combustion engine to generate hydrogen atoms, the hydrocarbon- or hydrogen-containing fuel further comprises water and a solvated source of catalyst, such as emulsified electrocatalytic ions or couples. During pyrolysis,  
20 water serves as a further source of hydrogen atoms which undergo catalysis. The water can be dissociated into hydrogen atoms thermally or catalytically on a surface, such as the cylinder or piston head. The surface may comprise material for dissociating water to hydrogen and oxygen. The water dissociating material may comprise an element,  
25 compound, alloy, or mixture of transition elements or inner transition elements, iron, platinum, palladium, zirconium, vanadium, nickel, titanium, Sc, Cr, Mn, Co, Cu, Zn, Y, Nb, Mo, Tc, Ru, Rh, Ag, Cd, La, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Os, Ir, Au, Hg, Ce, Pr, Nd, Pm, Sm, Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Vb, Lu, Th, Pa, U, activated charcoal (carbon), or Cs intercalated carbon (graphite).

30 In another embodiment of the invention utilizing an engine to generate hydrogen atoms through pyrolysis, vaporized catalyst is drawn from the catalyst reservoir 295 through the catalyst supply passage 241 into vessel chamber 200. The chamber corresponds to the engine cylinder. This occurs during each engine cycle. The amount of catalyst  
35 250 used per engine cycle may be determined by the vapor pressure of the catalyst and the gaseous displacement volume of the catalyst reservoir 295. The vapor pressure of the catalyst may be controlled by

006020" 12910560

controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 295 with the reservoir heater 298. A source of electrons, such as a hydrino reducing reagent in contact with hydrinos, results in the formation of hydrino hydride ions.

5

### 2.3 Gas Discharge Cell Hydride Reactor

A gas discharge cell hydride reactor of the present invention is shown in FIGURE 5, and an experimental gas discharge cell hydride reactor is shown in FIGURE 6. The construction and operation of the experimental gas discharge cell hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 6 is described in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section (Discharge Cell Sample), *infra*.

The gas discharge cell hydride reactor of FIGURE 5, includes a gas discharge cell 307 comprising a hydrogen isotope gas-filled glow discharge vacuum vessel 313 having a chamber 300. A hydrogen source 322 supplies hydrogen to the chamber 300 through control valve 325 via a hydrogen supply passage 342. A catalyst for generating hydrinos, such as the compounds described in Mills Prior Publications (e.g. TABLE 4 of PCT/US90/01998 and pages 25-46, 80-108 of PCT/US94/02219) is contained in catalyst reservoir 395. A voltage and current source 330 causes current to pass between a cathode 305 and an anode 320. The current may be reversible.

In one embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor, the wall of vessel 313 is conducting and serves as the anode. In another embodiment, the cathode 305 is hollow such as a hollow, nickel, aluminum, copper, or stainless steel hollow cathode.

The cathode 305 may be coated with the catalyst for generating hydrinos. The catalysis to form hydrinos occurs on the cathode surface. To form hydrogen atoms for generation of hydrinos, molecular hydrogen is dissociated on the cathode. To this end, the cathode is formed of a hydrogen dissociative material. Alternatively, the molecular hydrogen is dissociated by the discharge.

According to another embodiment of the invention, the catalyst for generating hydrinos is in gaseous form. For example, the discharge may be utilized to vaporize the catalyst to provide a gaseous catalyst. Alternatively, the gaseous catalyst is produced by the discharge current. For example, the gaseous catalyst may be provided by a discharge in

potassium metal to form  $K^+ / K^+$ , rubidium metal to form  $Rb^+$ , or titanium metal to form  $Ti^{2+}$ . The gaseous hydrogen atoms for reaction with the gaseous catalyst are provided by a discharge of molecular hydrogen gas such that the catalysis occurs in the gas phase.

Another embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor where catalysis occurs in the gas phase utilizes a controllable gaseous catalyst. The gaseous hydrogen atoms for conversion to hydrinos are provided by a discharge of molecular hydrogen gas. The gas discharge cell 307 has a catalyst supply passage 341 for the passage of the gaseous catalyst 350 from catalyst reservoir 395 to the reaction chamber 300. The catalyst reservoir 395 is heated by a catalyst reservoir heater 392 having a power supply 372 to provide the gaseous catalyst to the reaction chamber 300. The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 395, by adjusting the heater 392 by means of its power supply 372. The reactor further comprises a selective venting valve 301.

In another embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor where catalysis occurs in the gas phase utilizes a controllable gaseous catalyst. Gaseous hydrogen atoms provided by a discharge of molecular hydrogen gas. A chemically resistant (does not react or degrade during the operation of the reactor) open container, such as a tungsten or ceramic boat, positioned inside the gas discharge cell contains the catalyst. The catalyst in the catalyst boat is heated with a boat heater using by means of an associated power supply to provide the gaseous catalyst to the reaction chamber. Alternatively, the glow gas discharge cell is operated at an elevated temperature such that the catalyst in the boat is sublimed, boiled, or volatilized into the gas phase. The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the temperature of the boat or the discharge cell by adjusting the heater with its power supply.

The gas discharge cell may be operated at room temperature by continuously supplying catalyst. Alternatively, to prevent the catalyst from condensing in the cell, the temperature is maintained above the temperature of the catalyst source, catalyst reservoir 395 or catalyst boat. For example, the temperature of a stainless steel alloy cell is 0-1200°C; the temperature of a molybdenum cell is 0-1800 °C; the temperature of a tungsten cell is 0-3000 °C; and the temperature of a



glass, quartz, or ceramic cell is 0-1800 °C. The discharge voltage may be in the range of 1000 to 50,000 volts. The current may be in the range of 1  $\mu$ A to 1 A, preferably about 1 mA

5 The gas discharge cell apparatus includes an electron source in contact with the hydrinos, in order to generate hydrino hydride ions. The hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contact with cathode 305, with plasma electrons of the discharge, or with the vessel 313. Also, hydrinos may be reduced by contact with any of the reactor components, such as anode 320, catalyst 350, heater 392, catalyst  
10 reservoir 395, selective venting valve 301, control valve 325, hydrogen source 322, hydrogen supply passage 342 or catalyst supply passage 341. According to yet another variation, hydrinos are reduced by a reductant 360 extraneous to the operation of the cell (e.g. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source).

15 Compounds comprising a hydrino hydride anion and a cation may be formed in the gas discharge cell. The cation which forms the hydrino hydride compound may comprise an oxidized species of the material comprising the cathode or the anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as a cation of the catalyst).

20 In one embodiment of the gas discharge cell apparatus, potassium or rubidium hydrino hydride is prepared in the gas discharge cell 307. The catalyst reservoir 395 contains *KI* or *RbI* catalyst. The catalyst vapor pressure in the gas discharge cell is controlled by heater 392. The catalyst reservoir 395 is heated with the heater 392 to maintain the  
25 catalyst vapor pressure proximal to the cathode 305 preferably in the pressure range 10 millitorr to 100 torr, more preferably at about 200 mtorr. In another embodiment, the cathode 305 and the anode 320 of the gas discharge cell 307 are coated with *KI* or *RbI* catalyst. The catalyst is vaporized during the operation of the cell. The hydrogen  
30 supply from source 322 is adjusted with control 325 to supply hydrogen and maintain the hydrogen pressure in the 10 millitorr to 100 torr range.

In one embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor apparatus, catalysis occurs in a hydrogen gas discharge cell using a catalyst with a net enthalpy of about 27.2 electron volts. The catalyst  
35 (e.g. potassium ions) is vaporized by the discharge. The discharge also produces reactant hydrogen atoms. Catalysis using potassium ions results in the emission of extreme ultraviolet (UV) photons. In addition

0060620-1020900

to the transition  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{1}\right] \xrightarrow{K^+/K^+} H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right] + 912 \text{ \AA}$ , the disproportionation reaction described in the Disproportionation of Energy States Section of PCT/US96/07949 causes additional emission of extreme UV at 912 Å and 304 Å. Extreme UV photons ionize hydrogen resulting in the emission of the normal spectrum of hydrogen which includes visible light. Thus, the extreme UV emission from the catalysis is observable indirectly as indicated by the conversion of the extreme UV to visible wavelengths. At the same time, hydrinos react with electrons to form hydrino hydride ions having the continuum absorption and emission lines given in TABLE 1, *supra*. These lines are observable by emission spectroscopy which identify catalysis and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

#### 2.4 Plasma Torch Cell Hydride Reactor

A plasma torch cell hydride reactor of the present invention is shown in FIGURE 7. A plasma torch 702 provides a hydrogen isotope plasma 704 enclosed by a manifold 706. Hydrogen from hydrogen supply 738 and plasma gas from plasma gas supply 712, along with a catalyst 714 for forming hydrinos, is supplied to torch 702. The plasma may comprise argon, for example. The catalyst may comprise any of the compounds described in Mills Prior Publications (e.g. TABLE 4 of PCT/US90/01998 and pages 25-46, 80-108 of PCT/US94/02219). The catalyst is contained in a catalyst reservoir 716. The reservoir is equipped with a mechanical agitator, such as a magnetic stirring bar 718 driven by magnetic stirring bar motor 720. The catalyst is supplied to plasma torch 702 through passage 728.

Hydrogen is supplied to the torch 702 by a hydrogen passage 726. Alternatively, both hydrogen and catalyst may be supplied through passage 728. The plasma gas is supplied to the torch by a plasma gas passage 726. Alternatively, both plasma gas and catalyst may be supplied through passage 728.

Hydrogen flows from hydrogen supply 738 to a catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 742. The flow of hydrogen is controlled by hydrogen flow controller 744 and valve 746. Plasma gas flows from the plasma gas supply 712 via passage 732. The flow of plasma gas is controlled by plasma gas flow controller 734 and valve 736. A mixture of plasma gas and hydrogen is supplied to the torch via passage 726 and to the catalyst

reservoir 716 via passage 725. The mixture is controlled by hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow regulator 721. The hydrogen and plasma gas mixture serves as a carrier gas for catalyst particles which are dispersed into the gas stream as fine particles by mechanical  
 5 agitation. The aerosolized catalyst and hydrogen gas of the mixture flow into the plasma torch 702 and become gaseous hydrogen atoms and vaporized catalyst ions (such as  $K^+$  ions from  $KI$ ) in the plasma 704. The plasma is powered by a microwave generator 724 wherein the microwaves are tuned by a tunable microwave cavity 722. . Catalysis  
 10 occurs in the gas phase.

The amount of gaseous catalyst in the plasma torch is controlled by controlling the rate that catalyst is aerosolized with the mechanical agitator. The amount of gaseous catalyst is also controlled by controlling the carrier gas flow rate where the carrier gas includes a hydrogen and  
 15 plasma gas mixture (e.g., hydrogen and argon). The amount of gaseous hydrogen atoms to the plasma torch is controlled by controlling the hydrogen flow rate and the ratio of hydrogen to plasma gas in the mixture. The hydrogen flow rate and the plasma gas flow rate to the hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow regulator 721 are  
 20 controlled by flow rate controllers 734 and 744, and by valves 736 and 746. Mixer regulator 721 controls the hydrogen-plasma mixture to the torch and the catalyst reservoir. The catalysis rate is also controlled by controlling the temperature of the plasma with microwave generator 724.

25 Hydrino atoms and hydrino hydride ions are produced in the plasma 704. Hydrino hydride compounds are cryopumped onto the manifold 706, or they flow into hydrino hydride compound trap 708 through passage 748. Trap 708 communicates with vacuum pump 710 through vacuum line 750 and valve 752. A flow to the trap 708 is  
 30 effected by a pressure gradient controlled by the vacuum pump 710, vacuum line 750, and vacuum valve 752.

In another embodiment of the plasma torch cell hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 8, at least one of plasma torch 802 or manifold 806 has a catalyst supply passage 856 for passage of the gaseous catalyst from a  
 35 catalyst reservoir 858 to the plasma 804. The catalyst in the catalyst reservoir 858 is heated by a catalyst reservoir heater 866 having a power supply 868 to provide the gaseous catalyst to the plasma 804.

The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 858 by adjusting the heater 866 with its power supply 868. The remaining elements of FIGURE 8 have the same structure and function of the corresponding elements of FIGURE 7. In other words, element 812 of FIGURE 8 is a plasma gas supply corresponding to the plasma gas supply 712 of FIGURE 7, element 838 of FIGURE 8 is a hydrogen supply corresponding to hydrogen supply 738 of FIGURE 7, and so forth.

In another embodiment of the plasma torch cell hydride reactor, a chemically resistant open container such as a ceramic boat located inside the manifold contains the catalyst. The plasma torch manifold forms a cell which is operated at an elevated temperature such that the catalyst in the boat is sublimed, boiled, or volatilized into the gas phase. Alternatively, the catalyst in the catalyst boat is heated with a boat heater having a power supply to provide the gaseous catalyst to the plasma. The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the temperature of the cell with a cell heater, or by controlling the temperature of the boat by adjusting the boat heater with an associated power supply.

The plasma temperature in the plasma torch cell hydride reactor is advantageously maintained in the range of 5,000-30,000 °C. The cell may be operated at room temperature by continuously supplying catalyst. Alternatively, to prevent the catalyst from condensing in the cell, the cell temperature is maintained above that of the catalyst source, catalyst reservoir 758 or catalyst boat. The operating temperature depends, in part, on the nature of the material comprising the cell. The temperature for a stainless steel alloy cell is preferably 0-1200°C. The temperature for a molybdenum cell is preferably 0-1800 °C. The temperature for a tungsten cell is preferably 0-3000 °C. The temperature for a glass, quartz, or ceramic cell is preferably 0-1800 °C. Where the manifold 706 is open to the atmosphere, the cell pressure is atmospheric.

An exemplary plasma gas for the plasma torch hydride reactor is argon. Exemplary aerosol flow rates are 0.8 standard liters per minute (slm) hydrogen and 0.15 slm argon. An exemplary argon plasma flow rate is 5 slm. An exemplary forward input power is 1000 W, and an exemplary reflected power is 10-20 W.

00501621-020900  
In other embodiments of the plasma torch hydride reactor, the mechanical catalyst agitator (magnetic stirring bar 718 and magnetic stirring bar motor 720) is replaced with an aspirator, atomizer, or nebulizer to form an aerosol of the catalyst 714 dissolved or suspended in a liquid medium such as water. The medium is contained in the catalyst reservoir 716. Or, the aspirator, atomizer, or nebulizer injects the catalyst directly into the plasma 704. The nebulized or atomized catalyst is carried into the plasma 704 by a carrier gas, such as hydrogen.

The plasma torch hydride reactor further includes an electron source in contact with the hydrinos, for generating hydrino hydride ions. In the plasma torch cell, the hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contacting 1.) the manifold 706, 2.) plasma electrons, or 4.) any of the reactor components such as plasma torch 702, catalyst supply passage 756, or catalyst reservoir 758, or 5) a reductant extraneous to the operation of the cell (e.g. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source).

Compounds comprising a hydrino hydride anion and a cation may be formed in the gas cell. The cation which forms the hydrino hydride compound may comprise a cation of an oxidized species of the material forming the torch or the manifold, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation present in the plasma (such as a cation of the catalyst).

### 3. PURIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds formed in the hydride reactor may be isolated and purified from the catalyst remaining in the reactor following operation. In the case of the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydride reactors, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are obtained by physical collection, precipitation and recrystallization, or centrifugation. The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be further purified by the methods described hereafter.

A method to isolate and purify the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is described as follows. In the case of the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, water is removed from the electrolyte by evaporation, to obtain a solid mixture. The catalyst containing the increased binding energy hydrogen compound is suspended in a suitable

solvent, such as water, which preferentially dissolves the catalyst but not the increased binding energy hydrogen compound. The solvent is filtered, and the insoluble increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

5 According to an alternative method for isolating and purifying the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, the remaining catalyst is dissolved and the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are suspended in a suitable solvent which preferentially dissolves the catalyst but not the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The  
10 increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are then allowed to grow on the surfaces of the cell. The solvent is then poured off and the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may also be purified from the catalyst, such as a potassium salt catalyst for example,  
15 by a process which uses different cation exchanges of the catalyst or increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, or anion exchanges of the catalyst. The exchanges change the difference in solubility of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds relative to the catalyst or other ions present. Alternatively, the increased binding energy  
20 hydrogen compounds may be precipitated and recrystallized, exploiting differential solubility in solvents such as organic solvents and organic solvent/aqueous mixtures. Yet another method of isolating and purifying the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from the catalyst is to utilize thin layer, gas, or liquid chromatography, such as high pressure  
25 liquid chromatography (HPLC).

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may also be purified by distillation, sublimation, or cryopumping such as under reduced pressure, such as 10  $\mu$ torr to 1 torr. The mixture of compounds is placed in a heated vessel containing a vacuum and possessing a  
30 cryotrap. The cryotrap may comprise a cold finger or a section of the vessel having a temperature gradient. The mixture is heated. Depending on the relative volatilities of the components of the mixture, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are collected as the sublimate or the residue. If the increased binding energy hydrogen  
35 compounds are more volatile than the other components of the mixture, then they are collected in the cryotrap. If the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are less volatile, the other mixture components are

006020" T210560

collected in the cryotrap, and the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are collected as the residue.

One such method to purify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from a catalyst such as a potassium salt comprises distillation or sublimation. The catalyst, such as a potassium salt, is distilled off or sublimed and the residual increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals remains. Accordingly, the product of the hydride reactor is dissolved in a solvent such as water, and the solution is filtered. to remove particulates and or contaminants. The anion of the catalyst is then exchanged to increase the difference in the boiling points of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds versus the catalyst. For example, nitrate may be exchanged for carbonate or iodide to reduce the boiling point of the catalyst. In the case of a carbonate catalyst anion, nitrate may replace carbonate with the addition of nitric acid. In the case of an iodide catalyst anion, nitrate may replace iodide with the oxidation of the iodide to iodine with  $H_2O_2$  and nitric acid to yield the nitrate. Nitrite replaces the iodide ion with the addition of nitric acid only. In the final step of the method, the converted catalyst salt is sublimed and the residual increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

Another embodiment of the method to purify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from a catalyst, such as a potassium salt, comprises distillation, sublimation, or cryopumping wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds have a higher vapor pressure than the catalyst. Increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are the distillate or sublimate which is collected. The separation is increased by exchanging the anion of the catalyst to increase its boiling point.

In another embodiment of the increased binding energy hydrogen compound isolation method, substitution of the catalyst anion is employed such that the resulting compound has a low melting point. A mixture comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is melted. The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are insoluble in the melt and thus precipitates from the melt. The melting is conducted under vacuum such that the anion-exchanged catalyst product such as potassium nitrate partially sublimes. The mixture comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compound precipitate is dissolved in

a minimum volume of a suitable solvent such as water which preferentially dissolves the catalyst but not the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals. Or, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are precipitated from a dissolved mixture. The mixture is  
 5 then filtered to obtain increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals.

One approach to purifying increased binding energy hydrogen compounds comprises precipitation and recrystallization. In one such method, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are  
 10 recrystallized from an iodide solution containing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds and one or more of potassium, lithium or sodium iodide which will not precipitate until the concentration is greater than about 10 M. Thus, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds can be preferentially precipitated. In the case of a carbonate  
 15 solution, the iodide can be formed by neutralization with hydro iodic acid (HI).

According to one such embodiment to purify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from a potassium iodide catalyst, the KI catalyst is rinsed from the gas cell, gas discharge cell or plasma torch  
 20 hydride reactor and filtered. The concentration of the filtrate is then adjusted to approximately 5 M by addition of water or by concentration via evaporation. Increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are permitted to form on standing. The precipitate is then filtered. In one embodiment, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are  
 25 precipitated from an acidic solution (e.g. the pH range 6 to 1) by addition of an acid such as nitric, hydrochloric, hydro iodic, or sulfuric acid.

In an alternative method of purification, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are precipitated from an aqueous mixture by addition of a co-precipitating anion, cation or compound. For example, a  
 30 soluble sulfate, phosphate, or nitrate compound is added to cause the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds to preferentially precipitate. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are isolated from the electrolyte of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell by the following steps.  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the electrolytic cell is made approximately 1 M in  
 35 a cation that precipitates hydrino hydride ion or increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, such as the cation provided by  $LiNO_3$ ,

00501621.020900



00501621.020900

$NaNO_3$ , or  $Mg(NO_3)_2$ . In addition or alternatively, the electrolyte may be acidified with an acid such as  $HNO_3$ . The solution is concentrated until a precipitate is formed. The solution is filtered to obtain the crystals. Alternatively, the solution is allowed to evaporate on a crystallization dish so that increased binding energy hydrogen compounds crystallize separately from the other compounds. In this case, the crystals are separated physically.

The increased binding energy hydrogen species can bond to a cation with unpaired electrons such as a transition or rare earth cation to form a paramagnetic or ferromagnetic compound. In one separation embodiment, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are separated from impurities, by magnetic separation in crystalline form by sifting the mixture over a magnet (e.g., an electromagnet). The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds adhere to the magnet. The crystals are then removed mechanically, or by rinsing. In the latter case, the rinse liquid is removed by evaporation. In the case of electromagnetic separation, the electromagnet is inactivated and the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

In alternative separation embodiment, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are separated from impurities, by electrostatic separation in crystalline form by sifting the mixture over a charged collector (e.g., a capacitor plate). The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds adhere to the collector. The crystals are then removed mechanically, or by rinsing. In the latter case, the rinse liquid is removed by evaporation. In the case of electrostatic separation, the charged collector is inactivated and the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are substantially pure as isolated and purified by the exemplary methods given herein. That is, the isolated material comprises greater than 50 atomic percent of said compound.

The cation of the isolated hydrido hydride ion may be replaced by a different desired cation (e.g.  $K^+$  replaced by  $Li^+$ ) by reaction upon heating and concentrating the solution containing the desired cation or via ion exchange chromatography.

Methods of purification to remove cations and anions to obtain the

desired increased binding energy hydrogen compounds include those given by Bailar [Comprehensive Inorganic Chemistry, Editorial Board J. C. Bailar, H. J. Emeleus, R. Nyholm, A. F. Trotman-Dickenson, Pergamon Press] including pp. 528-529 which are incorporated herein by reference.

5

## 5. IDENTIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be identified by a variety of methods such as: 1.) elemental analysis, 2.)  
 10 solubility, 3.) reactivity, 4.) melting point, 5.) boiling point, 6.) vapor pressure as a function of temperature, 7.) refractive index, 8.) X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), 9.) gas chromatography, 10.) X-ray diffraction (XRD), 11.) calorimetry, 12.) infrared spectroscopy (IR), 13.) Raman spectroscopy, 14.) Mossbauer spectroscopy, 15.) extreme  
 15 ultraviolet (EUV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 16.) ultraviolet (UV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 17.) visible emission and absorption spectroscopy, 18.) nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, 19.) gas phase mass spectroscopy of a heated sample (solid probe quadrapole and magnetic sector mass spectroscopy), 20.) time-of-flight-  
 20 secondary-ion-mass-spectroscopy (TOFSIMS), 21.) electrospray-ionization-time-of-flight-mass-spectroscopy (ESITOFMS), 22.) thermogravimetric analysis (TGA), 23.) differential thermal analysis (DTA), and 24.) differential scanning calorimetry (DSC).

XPS dispositively identifies each increased binding energy  
 25 hydrogen species of a compound by its characteristic binding energy. High resolution mass spectroscopy such as TOFSIMS and ESITOFMS provides absolute identification of an increased binding energy hydrogen compound based on its unique high resolution mass. The XRD pattern of each hydrino hydride compound is unique and provides for its absolute  
 30 identification. Ultraviolet (UV) and visible emission spectroscopy of excited increased binding energy hydrogen compounds uniquely identify them by the presence of characteristic hydrino hydride ion continuum lines and/or characteristic emission lines of increased binding energy hydrogen species of each compound. Spectroscopic identification of  
 35 increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is obtained by performing extreme ultraviolet (EUV) and ultraviolet (UV) emission spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy of volatilized purified crystals. The

05501621-1020900

excited emission of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is observed wherein the source of excitation is a plasma discharge, and the mass spectrum is recorded with an on-line mass spectrometer to identify volatilized compounds. An in situ method to spectroscopically identify the catalysis of hydrogen to form hydrinos and to identify hydrino hydride ions and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is on-line EUV and UV spectroscopy and a mass spectroscopy of a hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention. The emission spectrum of the catalysis of hydrogen and the emission due to formation and excitation of hydrino hydride compounds is recorded.

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds were dispositively identified by the disclosed methods as given in the EXPERIMENTAL Section.

## 6. DIHYDRINO

The theoretical introduction to dihydrinos is provided in the '96 Mills GUT. Two hydrino atoms  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$  may react to form a diatomic molecule referred to as a dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]$ .



where  $p$  is an integer. The dihydrino comprises a hydrogen molecule having a total energy,  $E_T\left(H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]\right)$ ,

$$E_T\left(H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]\right) = -13.6 \text{ eV} \left[ \left( 2p^2\sqrt{2} - p^2\sqrt{2} + \frac{p^2\sqrt{2}}{2} \right) \ln \frac{\sqrt{2}+1}{\sqrt{2}-1} - p^2\sqrt{2} \right] \quad (24)$$

where  $2c'$  is the internuclear distance and  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius. Thus, the relative internuclear distances (sizes) of dihydrinos are fractional.

Without considering the correction due to zero order vibration, the bond dissociation energy,  $E_D\left(H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]\right)$ , is given by the difference between the energy of two hydrino atoms each given by the negative of Eq. (1) and the total energy of the dihydrino molecule given by Eq. (24). (The bond dissociation energy is defined as the energy required to break the bond).

$$E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+ \right] = 13.6 \text{ eV} (-4p^2 \ln 3 + p^2 + 2p^2 \ln 3) \quad (26)$$

The first binding energy,  $BE_1$ , of the dihydrino molecular ion with consideration of zero order vibration is about

$$BE_1 = \frac{16.4}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV} \quad (27)$$

- 5 where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200. Without considering the correction due to zero order vibration, the bond dissociation energy,  $E_D \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+ \right]$ , is the difference between the negative of the binding energy of the corresponding hydrino atom given by Eq. (1) and  $E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+ \right]$  given by Eq. (26).

$$10 \quad E_D \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+ \right] = E \left( H \left[ \frac{a_H}{p} \right] \right) - E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+ \right] \quad (28)$$

The first binding energy,  $BE_1$ , of the dihydrino molecule

$$H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p} \right] \rightarrow H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+ + e^- \quad (29)$$

is given by Eq. (26) minus Eq. (24).

$$BE_1 = E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+ \right] - E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p} \right] \right] \quad (30)$$

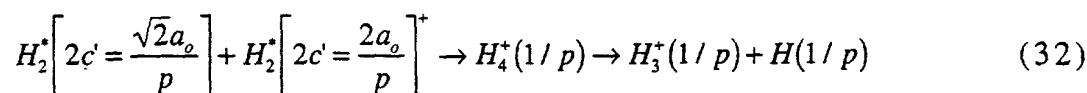
- 15 The second binding energy,  $BE_2$ , is given by the negative of Eq. (26). The first binding energy,  $BE_1$ , of the dihydrino molecule with consideration of zero order vibration is about

$$BE_1 = \frac{15.5}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV} \quad (31)$$

- 20 where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200. The dihydrino and the dihydrino ion are further described in the '96 Mills GUT, and PCT/US96/07949 and PCT/US/94/02219.

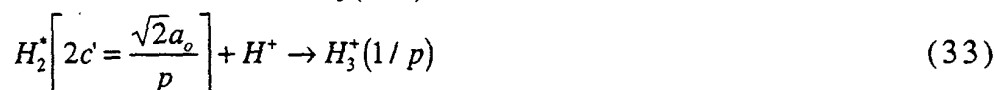
- The dihydrino molecule reacts with a dihydrino molecular ion to form a hydrino atom  $H(1/p)$  and an increased binding energy molecular ion  $H_3^+(1/p)$  comprising three protons (three nuclei of atomic number 25 one) and two electrons wherein the integer  $p$  corresponds to that of the

hydrino, the dihydrino molecule, and the dihydrino molecular ion. The molecular ion  $H_3^+(1/p)$  is hereafter referred to as the "trihydrino molecular ion". The reaction is



- 5  $H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules and molecular ions such as those dihydrino molecules and molecular ions formed by fragmentation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds in a mass spectrometer, as demonstrated in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section and the
- 10 Identification of the Dihydrino Molecule by Mass Spectroscopy Section, *infra*.

The dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]$  also reacts with a proton to form trihydrino molecular ion  $H_3^+(1/p)$ . The reaction is

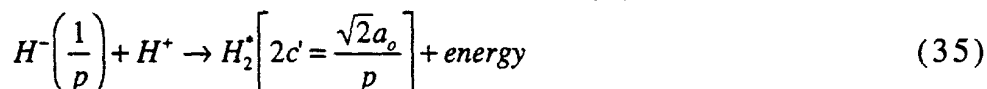


- 15 The binding energy,  $BE$ , of the trihydrino molecular ion is about

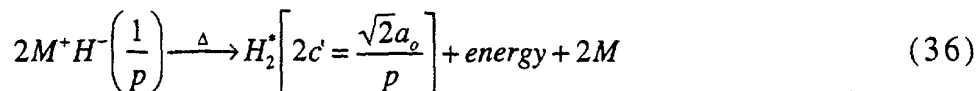
$$BE = \frac{22.6}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV} \quad (34)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200.

- A method to prepare dihydrino gas from the hydrino hydride ion comprises reacting hydrino hydride ion containing compound with a
- 20 source of protons. The protons may be protons of an acid, protons of a plasma of a gas discharge cell, or protons from a metal hydride, for example. The reaction of hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  with a proton is

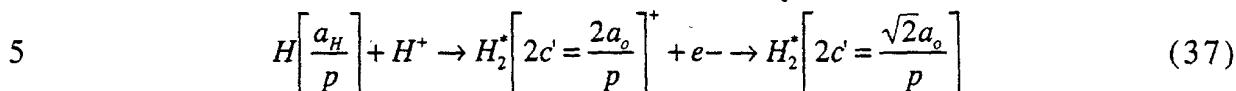


- One way to generate dihydrino gas from hydrino hydride
- 25 compound is by thermally decomposing the compound. For example, potassium hydrino hydride is heated until potassium metal and dihydrino gas are formed. An example of a thermal decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compound  $M^+H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  is



where  $M^+$  is the cation.

A hydrino can react with a proton to form a dihydrino ion which further reacts with an electron to form a dihydrino molecule.



The energy of the reaction of the hydrino atom with a proton is given by the negative of the bond energy of the dihydrino ion (Eq. (28)). The energy given by the reduction of the dihydrino ion by an electron is the negative of the first binding energy (Eq. (30)). These reactions emit UV  
10 radiation. UV spectroscopy is a way to monitor the emitted radiation.

A reaction for preparing dihydrino gas is given by Eq. (37). Sources of reactant protons comprise, for example, a metal hydride (e.g. a transition metal such as nickel hydride), and a gas discharge cell. In the case of a metal hydride proton source, hydrino atoms are formed in an  
15 electrolytic cell comprising a catalyst electrolyte and a metal cathode which forms a hydride. Permeation of hydrino atoms through the metal hydride containing protons results in the synthesis of dihydrinos according to Eq. (37). The resulting dihydrino gas may be collected from the inside of an evacuated hollow cathode that is sealed at one end. The  
20 dihydrinos produced according to Eq. (37) diffuse into the cavity of the cathode and are collected. Hydrinos also diffuse through the cathode and react with protons of the hydride of the cathode.

In the case of a gas discharge cell proton source, hydrinos are formed in a hydrogen gas discharge cell wherein a catalyst is present in  
25 the vapor phase. Ionization of hydrogen atoms by the gas discharge cell provides protons to react with hydrinos in the gas phase to form dihydrino molecules according to Eq. (37). Dihydrino gas may be purified by gas chromatography or by combusting normal hydrogen with a recombiner such as a  $CuO$  recombiner.

30 According to another embodiment of the present invention, dihydrino is prepared from increased binding energy hydrogen compounds by thermally decomposing the compound to release dihydrino gas. Dihydrino may also be prepared from increased binding energy hydrogen compounds by chemically decomposing the compound.

For example, the compound is chemically decomposed by reaction with a cation such as  $Li^+$  with  $NiH_6$  to liberate dihydrino gas according to the following methods: 1.) run a 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell with nickel electrodes for an extended period of time such as one year; 2.) make the electrolyte about 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidify it with  $HNO_3$ ; 3.) evaporate the solution to dryness; 4.) heat the resulting solid mixture until it melts; 5.) continue to apply heat until the solution turns black from the decomposition of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds such as  $NiH_6$  to  $NiO$ , dihydrino gas, and lithium hydrino hydride; 6.) collect the dihydrino gas, and 7.) identify dihydrino by methods such as gas chromatography, gas phase XPS, or Raman spectroscopy.

### 6.1 Dihyrino Gas Identification

Dihyrino gas is identified as a higher ionizing mass two in the mass spectrometer. Dihyrino is also identified by mass spectroscopy by the presence of a  $m/e=4$  peak and a  $m/e=2$  that splits at low pressure. The dihydrino gas peaks occur at retention times different from normal hydrogen during gas chromatography at cryogenic temperatures, after passing through a 100%  $H_2/O_2$  recombiner (e.g.  $CuO$  recombiner). In the case of  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{2}\right]$ , dihydrino gas is identified as the split  $m/e=2$  peak in the high resolution magnetic sector mass spectrometer, as a 62.2 eV peak in the gas phase XPS, and as a peak with 4 times the vibrational energy of normal molecular hydrogen via Raman spectroscopy. In the case of stimulated Raman spectroscopy, a YAG laser excitation is used to observe Raman Stokes and antiStokes lines due to vibration of dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{2}\right]$  or  $D_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{2}\right]$  that is liquefied on the cryopump spectroscopy stage. A further method of identification comprises performing XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) on dihydrino liquefied on a stage. Dihydrinos may be further identified by XPS by their characteristic binding energies given in TABLE 3 wherein dihydrino is present in a compound comprising dihydrino and at least one other element. Dihyrino is dispositively identified in the EXPERIMENTAL Section.

## 7. ADDITIONAL INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

In a further embodiment of the present invention, hydrino hydride ions are reacted or bonded to any positively charged atom of the periodic chart such as an alkali or alkaline earth cation, or a proton. Hydrino hydride ions may also react with or bond to any organic molecule,

5 inorganic molecule, compound, metal, nonmetal, or semiconductor to form an organic molecule, inorganic molecule, compound, metal, nonmetal, or semiconductor. Additionally, hydrino hydride ions may react with or bond to  $H_3^+$ ,  $H_3^+(1/p)$ ,  $H_4^+(1/p)$ , or dihydrino molecular ions

$H_2^+ \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+$ . Dihydrino molecular ions may bond to hydrino hydride

10 ions such that the binding energy of the reduced dihydrino molecular ion, the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^+ \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p} \right]$ , is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  of the compound.

The reactants which may react with hydrino hydride ions include neutral atoms, negatively or positively charged atomic and molecular  
15 ions, and free radicals. In one embodiment to form hydrino hydride containing compounds, hydrino hydride ions are reacted with a metal. Thus, in one embodiment of the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, or dihydrino produced during operation at the cathode reacts with the cathode to form a compound, and in one  
20 embodiment of the gas cell hydride reactor, hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, or dihydrino produced during operation reacts with the dissociation material or source of atomic hydrogen to form a compound. A metal-hydrino hydride material is thus produced.

Exemplary types of compounds of the present invention include  
25 those that follow. Each compound of the invention includes at least one hydrogen species  $H$  which is a hydrino hydride ion or a hydrino atom; or in the case of compounds containing two or more hydrogen species  $H$ , at least one such  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or a hydrino atom, and/or two or more hydrogen species of the compound are present in the compound  
30 in the form of dihydrino molecular ion (two hydrogens) and/or dihydrino molecule (two hydrogens). The compounds of the present invention may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or an ordinary hydrogen molecule, in addition to one or more of the increased binding energy hydrogen species. In general, such ordinary hydrogen atom(s) and

00501621-020900



ordinary hydrogen molecule(s) of the following exemplary compounds are herein called "hydrogen":

- 5  $H^-(1/p)H_3^+$ ;  $MH$ ,  $MH_2$ , and  $M_2H_2$  where  $M$  is an alkali cation (in the case of  $M_2H_2$ , the alkali cations may be different) and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MH_n$   $n=1$  to 2 where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MHX$  where  $M$  is an alkali cation,  $X$  is a neutral atom or molecule or a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MHX$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MHX$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino atom;  $M_2HX$  where  $M$  is an alkali cation (the alkali cations may be different),  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MH_n$   $n=1$  to 5 where  $M$  is an alkaline cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $M_2H_n$   $n=1$  to 4 where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2XH_n$   $n=1$  to 3 where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2X_2H_n$   $n=1$  to 2 where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2X_3H$  where  $M$  is an

- alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion, or hydrino atom (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2XH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 2 where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a
- 5 double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2XX'H$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively
- 10 charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion,  $X'$  is a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $MM'H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 3 where
- 15  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MM'XH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 2 where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate
- 20 ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $MM'XH$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino
- 25 hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MM'XX'H$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $H_nS$ ,  $n=1$  to 2 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino
- 30 atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $MSiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen
- 35 molecule;  $MXSiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 5 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $Si$  may be replaced by  $Al$ ,  $Ni$ , transition, inner transition, or rare earth element,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion,

- hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, or a double negative charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MAIH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is a transition, inner transition, or rare earth element cation such as nickel and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MNiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, or aluminum and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule, and nickel may be substituted by another transition metal, inner transition, or rare earth cation;  $TiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 4 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Al_2H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 4 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MXAlX'H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 2 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, or a double negative charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion,  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, and another cation such as  $Si$  may replace  $Al$ ;  $[KH_mKCO_3]_n$ ,  $m, n = \text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $[KHKOH]_n$ ,  $n = \text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;

09501621-020900

- $[KH_mKNO_3]_n^+ nX^-$   $m, n = \text{integer}$  where  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $[KHKNO_3]_n$   $n = \text{integer}$   $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $[MH_mM'X]_n$   $m, n = \text{integer}$  comprising a neutral compound or an anion or cation where  $M$  and  $M'$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion or a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $[MH_mM'X']_n^+ nX^-$   $m, n = \text{integer}$  where  $M$  and  $M'$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion or a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, and  $[MH_mM'X']_n^- nM''^+$   $m, n = \text{integer}$  where  $M$ ,  $M'$ , and  $M''$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion or a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom.

- Preferred metals comprising the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (such as  $MH_n$ ,  $n = 1 \text{ to } 8$ ) include the Group VIB ( $Cr, Mo, W$ ) and Group IB ( $Cu, Ag, Au$ ) elements. The compounds are useful for purification of the metals. The purification is achieved via formation of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds that have a high vapor pressure. Each compound is isolated by cryopumping. Exemplary silanes, siloxanes, and silicates that may form polymers (up to MW = 100,000 dalton), each have unique observed characteristics

different from those of the corresponding ordinary compound wherein the hydrogen content is only ordinary hydrogen H. The observed characteristics which are dependent on the increased binding energy of the hydrogen species include stoichiometry, stability at elevated

5 temperature, and stability in air. Exemplary compounds are:

$M_2SiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 8 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation (the cations may be different) and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;

10  $Si_2H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 8 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;

$SiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 8 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further

15 comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;

$Si_nH_{4n}$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;

$Si_nH_{3n}$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino

20 atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;

$Si_nH_{4n}O_m$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may

25 further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Si_xH_{4x-2y}O_y$ ,  $x, y=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino

hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Si_xH_{4x}O_y$ ,  $x, y=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a

hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino

30 molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Si_nH_{4n} \cdot H_2O$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion,

dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Si_nH_{2n+2}$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at

35 least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Si_xH_{2x+2}O_y$ ,  $x, y=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at

least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MSi_nH_{10}O_n$ ,  $n$ =integer where  $M$  is an

alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_{n+1}$   $n$ =integer where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise

10 an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  
 $M_q Si_n H_m O_p$   $q, n, m, p = \text{integer}$  where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation  
and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino  
molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an  
ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;

15  $M_q Si_n H_m$   $q, n, m = \text{integer}$  where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;

$$Si_nH_mO_p, n, m, p = \text{integer where } H \text{ is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion,}$$

20 hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Si_n H_m$   $n, m$  = integer where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen

25 molecule;  $SiO_2H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MSiO_2H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation

and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino

30 molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MSi_2H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 14 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino

molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or

35 ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $M_2SiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 8 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may

00501621-000900  
further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule; and polyalkylsiloxane where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary  
5 hydrogen molecule.

In an embodiment of a superconductor of reduced dimensionality of the present invention, hydrino, dihydrino, and/or hydride ion is reacted with or bonded to a source of electrons. The source of electrons may be any positively charged atom of the periodic chart such as an  
10 alkali, alkaline earth, transition metal, inner transition metal, rare earth, lanthanide, or actinide cation to form a structure described by a lattice described in '96 Mills GUT (pages 255-264 which are incorporated by reference).

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be oxidized or  
15 reduced to form additional such compounds by applying a voltage to the battery disclosed in the HYDRINO HYDRIDE BATTERY Section. The additional compounds may be formed via the cathode and/or anode half reactions.

Alternatively, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may  
20 be formed by reacting hydrino atoms from at least one of an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas discharge cell, or a plasma torch cell with silicon to form terminated silicon such as hydrino atom versus hydrogen terminated silicon. For example, silicon is placed inside the cell such that the hydrino produced therein reacts with the silicon to form the  
25 increased binding energy hydrogen species-terminated silicon. The species as a terminator of silicon may serve as a masking agent for solid state electronic circuit production.

Another application of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is as a dopant or dopant component in the fabrication of  
30 doped semiconductors each with an altered band gap relative to the starting material. For example, the starting material may be an ordinary semiconductor, an ordinary doped semiconductor, or an ordinary dopant such as silicon, germanium, gallium, indium, arsenic, phosphorous, antimony, boron, aluminum, Group III elements, Group IV elements, or  
35 Group V elements. In a preferred embodiment of the doped semiconductor, the dopant or dopant component is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as silicon may be doped with hydrino hydride ions by ion

implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior doped semiconductor. Apparatus and methods of ion implantation, epitaxy, and vacuum deposition such as those used by persons skilled in the art are described in the following references which are incorporated herein by reference: Fadei Komarov, Ion Beam Modification of Metals, Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, Philadelphia, 1992, especially pp.-1-37.; Emanuele Rimini, Ion Implantation: Basics to Device Fabrication, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston, 1995, especially pp. 33-252; 315-348; 173-212; J. F. Ziegler, (Editor), Ion Implantation Science and Technology, Second Edition, Academic Press, Inc., Boston, 1988, especially pp. 219-377. The specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as band gap following doping.

The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be reacted with a thermionic cathode material to lower the Fermi energy of the material. This provides a thermionic generator with a higher voltage than that of the undoped starting material. For example, a starting material is tungsten, molybdenum, or oxides thereof. In a preferred embodiment of a doped thermionic cathode, the dopant is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as metals may be doped with hydrino hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior thermionic cathode. Apparatus and methods of ion implantation, epitaxy, and vacuum deposition such as those used by persons skilled in the art are described in the following references which are incorporated herein by reference: Fadei Komarov, Ion Beam Modification of Metals, Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, Philadelphia, 1992, especially pp.-1-37.; Emanuele Rimini, Ion Implantation: Basics to Device Fabrication, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston, 1995, especially pp. 33-252; 315-348; 173-212; J. F. Ziegler, (Editor), Ion Implantation Science and Technology, Second Edition, Academic Press, Inc., Boston, 1988, especially pp. 219-377.

## 8. HYDRINO HYDRIDE GETTER

Each of the various reactors of the present invention comprises: a source of atomic hydrogen; at least one of a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst; a catalysis vessel containing atomic hydrogen and the catalyst; and a source of electrons. The reactor may further comprise a



getter, which functions as a scavenger to prevent hydrino atoms from reacting with components of the cell to form a hydrino hydride compound. The getter may also be used to reverse the reaction between the hydrinos and the cell components to form a hydrino hydride

5 compound containing a substitute cation of the hydrino hydride ion.

The getter may comprise a metal with a low work function, such as an alkali or alkaline earth metal. The getter may alternatively comprise a source of electrons and cations. For example, the electron or cation source may be (1) a plasma of a discharge cell or plasma torch cell

10 providing electrons and protons; (2) a metal hydride such as a transition or rare element hydride providing electrons and protons; or (3) an acid providing protons.

In another embodiment of the getter, the cell components comprise a metal which is regenerated at high temperature, by electrolysis, or by

15 plasma etching, or the metal has a high work function and is resistant to reaction with hydrino to otherwise form hydrino hydride compound.

In yet another getter embodiment, the cell is comprised of a material which reacts with hydrino or hydrino hydride ion to form a composition of matter which is acceptable or superior to the parent material as a component of the cell (e.g. more resilient with a longer functional life-time). For example, the cell of the hydrino hydride reactor may comprise, be lined by or be coated with at least one of 1.) a material that is resistant to oxidation, such as the compounds disclosed herein; 2.) a material which is oxidized by the hydrino such that a

20 protective layer is formed (e.g., an anion impermeable layer that prevents further oxidation) ; or 3.) a material which forms a protective layer which is mechanically stable, insoluble in the catalysis material, does not diffuse into the catalysis material, and/or is not volatile at the operating temperature of the cell of the hydrino hydride reactor.

30 Increased binding energy hydrogen metal compounds such as  $NiH_n$  and  $WH_n$  where  $n$  is an integer, form during the operation of the hydrino hydride reactor as shown in the EXPERIMENTAL Section, *infra*. In one embodiment of the present invention, the getter comprises a metal such as nickel or tungsten which forms said compounds that decompose to

35 restore the metal surface of the desired component of the hydrino hydride reactor (e.g., cell wall or hydrogen dissociator). For example, the cell of the hydrino hydride reactor is composed of metal, or is composed

00501521-020900

of quartz or a ceramic which has been metallized by, for example, vacuum deposition. In this case, the cell comprises the getter.

In the case that the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds have a lower vapor pressure than the catalyst, the getter may be a cryotrap in communication with the cell. The cryotrap condenses the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds when the getter is maintained at a temperature intermediate between the cell temperature and the temperature of the catalyst reservoir. There is little or no condensation of the catalyst in the cryotrap. An exemplary getter comprising the cryotrap 255 of the gas cell hydride reactor is shown in FIGURE 3.

In the case that the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds have a higher vapor pressure than the catalyst, the cell possesses a heated catalyst reservoir in communication with the cell. The reservoir provides vaporized catalyst to the cell. Periodically, the catalyst reservoir is maintained at a temperature which causes the catalyst to condense with little or no condensation of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are maintained in the gas phase at the elevated temperature of the cell and are removed by a pump such as a vacuum pump or a cryopump. An exemplary pump 256 of the gas cell hydride reactor is shown in FIGURE 3.

The getter may be used in conjunction with the gas cell hydride reactor to form a continuous chemical reactor to produce increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds so produced in the reactor may have a higher vapor pressure than the catalyst. In that case, the cell possesses a heated catalyst reservoir which continuously provides vaporized catalyst to the cell. The compounds and the catalyst are continuously cryopumped to the getter during operation. The cryopumped material is collected, and the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are purified from the catalyst by the methods described herein.

As indicated above, the hydride ion can bond to a cation with unpaired electrons, such as a transition or rare earth cation, to form a paramagnetic or ferromagnetic compound. In one embodiment of the gas cell hydride reactor, the hydride ion getter comprises a magnet

09501621-020900

whereby magnetic hydrino hydride compound is removed from the gas phase by attaching to the magnetic getter.

The electron of a hydrino hydride ion can be removed by a hydrino atom of a higher binding energy level than the product ionized hydrino.

- 5 The ionized hydrino hydride ion can further undergo catalysis and disproportionation to release further energy. Over time, the hydrino hydride ion products tend toward the most stable hydrino hydride, ion  $H^-(n=1/16)$ . By removing or adding hydrino hydride compounds, the power and energy produced by the cell may be controlled. Accordingly,
- 10 the getter takes the form of a regulator of the vapor pressure of hydrino hydride compounds, to control the power or energy produced by the cell. Such a hydrino hydride compound vapor pressure regulator includes a pump wherein the vapor pressure is determined by the rate of pumping. The hydrino hydride compound vapor pressure regulator also may include
- 15 a cryotrap wherein the temperature of the cryotrap determines the vapor pressure of the hydrino hydride compound. A further embodiment of the hydrino hydride compound vapor pressure regulator comprises a flow restriction to a cryotrap of constant temperature wherein the flow rate to the trap determines the steady state hydrino hydride compound vapor
- 20 pressure. Exemplary flow restrictions include adjustable quartz, zirconium, or tungsten plugs. The plug 40 shown in FIGURE 4 may be permeable to hydrogen as a molecular or atomic hydrogen source.

#### 9. HYDRINO HYDRIDE FUEL CELL

- As the product of a cathode half reaction of a fuel cell or battery, a
- 25 hydrino hydride ion with extreme stability represents a significant improvement over conventional cathode products of present batteries and fuel cells. This is due to the much greater energy release of the hydrino hydride reaction of Eq. (8).

- A fuel cell 400 of the present invention shown in FIGURE 9
- 30 comprises a source of oxidant 430, a cathode 405 contained in a cathode compartment 401 in communication with the source of oxidant 430, an anode 410 in an anode compartment 402, a salt bridge 420 completing a circuit between the cathode compartment 401 and anode compartment 402, and an electrical load 425. The oxidant may be hydrinos from the
- 35 oxidant source 430. The hydrinos react to form hydrino hydride ions as a cathode half reaction (Eq. (38)). Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may provide hydrinos. The hydrinos may be supplied to the

09501631-020900

cathode from the oxidant source 430 by thermally or chemically decomposing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The hydrino may be obtained by the reaction of an increased binding energy hydrogen compound with an element that replaces the increased binding energy hydrogen species in the compound. Alternatively, the source of oxidant 430 may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention. An alternative oxidant of the fuel cell 400 comprises increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. For example, a cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  may serve as the oxidant. The source of oxidant 430, such as  $M^{n+} H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention.

In another fuel cell embodiment, a hydrino source 430 communicates with vessel 400 via a hydrino passage 460. Hydrino source 430 is a hydrino-producing cell according to the present invention, i.e., an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas discharge cell, or a plasma torch cell. Hydrinos are supplied via hydrino passage 460.

The introduced hydrinos,  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$ , react with electrons at the cathode 405 of the fuel cell to form hydrino hydride ions,  $H^-(1/p)$ . A reductant reacts with the anode 410 to supply electrons to flow through the load 425 to the cathode 405, and a suitable cation completes the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402 to the cathode compartment 401 through the salt bridge 420. Alternatively, a suitable anion such as a hydrino hydride ion completes the circuit by migrating from the cathode compartment 401 to the anode compartment 402 through the salt bridge 420. The reductant may be any electrochemical reductant, such as zinc. In one embodiment, the reductant has a high oxidation potential and the cathode may be copper.

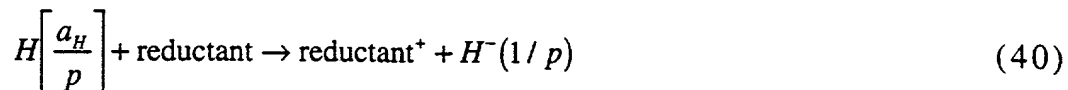
The cathode half reaction of the cell is:



The anode half reaction is:



The overall cell reaction is:



- 5 In one embodiment of the fuel cell, the cathode compartment 401 functions as the cathode. In that embodiment, the cathode may serve as a hydrino getter.

### 10. HYDRINO HYDRIDE BATTERY

- 10 A battery according to the present invention is shown in FIGURE 9A. In battery 400', the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are oxidants; they comprise the oxidant of the cathode half reaction of the battery. The oxidant may be, for example, an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising a dihydrino molecular ion bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the reduced dihydrino molecular ion, the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]$ , is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p'}\right)$ . One such oxidant is the compound  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p}\right]^+ H^-(1/p')$  where  $p$  of the dihydrino molecular ion is 2 and  $p'$  of the hydrino hydride ion is 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, or 19.

- 20 An alternative oxidant may be a compound comprising a cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ . Cations may be selected from those given in Table 2-1. Ionization Energies of the Elements (eV) [R. L. DeKock, H. B. Gray, Chemical Structure and Bonding, The Benjamin Cummings Publishing Company, Menlo Park, CA, (1980) pp. 76-77, incorporated herein by reference] such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ . Alternatively, a hydrino hydride ion may be selected for a given cation such that the hydrino

hydride ion is not oxidized by the cation. Thus, the oxidant  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a cation  $M^{n+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer and the hydrino hydride ion  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, that is selected such that its binding energy is greater than that of  $M^{(n-1)+}$ . For example, in the case of  $He^{2+}(H^{-}(1/p))_2$  or  $Fe^{4+}(H^{-}(1/p))_4$ ,  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion may be 11 to 20 because the binding energy of  $He^{+}$  and  $Fe^{3+}$  is 54.4 eV and 54.8 eV, respectively. Thus, in the case of  $He^{2+}(H^{-}(1/p))_2$ , the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $He^{+}$  (54.4 eV). In the case of  $Fe^{4+}(H^{-}(1/p))_4$  the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $Fe^{3+}$  (54.8 eV). By selecting a stable cation-hydrino hydride anion compound, a battery oxidant is provided wherein the reduction potential is determined by the binding energies of the cation and anion of the oxidant.

In another embodiment of the battery, hydrino hydride ions complete the circuit during battery operation by migrating from the cathode compartment 401' to the anode compartment 402', through salt bridge 420'. The bridge may comprise, for example, an anion conducting membrane and/or an anion conductor. The salt bridge may be formed of a zeolite, a lanthanide boride (such as  $MB_6$ , where  $M$  is a lanthanide), or an alkaline earth boride (such as  $MB_6$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth) which is selective as an anion conductor based on the small size of the hydrino hydride anion.

The battery is optionally made rechargeable. According to an embodiment of a rechargeable battery, the cathode compartment 401' contains reduced oxidant and the anode compartment contains an oxidized reductant. The battery further comprises an ion which migrates to complete the circuit. To permit the battery to be recharged, the oxidant comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compounds must be capable of being generated by the application of a proper voltage to the battery to yield the desired oxidant. A representative proper voltage is from about one volt to about 100 volts. The oxidant  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a desired cation formed at a desired voltage, selected such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$ , where

$n$  is an integer, is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

According to another rechargeable battery embodiment, the oxidized reductant comprises a source of hydrino hydride ions such as increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The application of the proper voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant to a desired oxidation state to form the oxidant of the battery and reduces the oxidized reductant to a desired oxidation state to form the reductant. The hydrino hydride ions complete a circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402' to the cathode compartment 401' through the salt bridge 420'. The salt bridge 420' may be formed by an anion conducting membrane or an anion conductor. The reduced oxidant may be, for example, iron metal, and the oxidized reductant having a source of hydrino hydride ions may be, for example, potassium hydrino hydride ( $K^+H^-(1/p)$ ). The application of a proper voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant ( $Fe$ ) to the desired oxidation state ( $Fe^{4+}$ ) to form the oxidant ( $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$ , where  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion is an integer from 11 to 20). The application of the proper voltage also reduces the oxidized reductant ( $K^+$ ) to the desired oxidation state ( $K$ ) to form the reductant (potassium metal). The hydrino hydride ions complete the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402' to the cathode compartment 401' through the salt bridge 420'.

In an embodiment of the battery, the reductant includes a source of protons wherein the protons complete the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402' to the cathode compartment 401' through the salt bridge 420'. The salt bridge may be a proton conducting membrane and/or a proton conductor such as solid state perovskite-type proton conductors based on  $SrCeO_3$  such as  $SrCe_{0.9}Y_{0.08}Nb_{0.02}O_{2.97}$  and  $SrCeO_{0.95}Yb_{0.05}O_3 - \alpha$ . Sources of protons include compounds comprising hydrogen atoms, molecules, and/or protons such as the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, water, molecular hydrogen, hydroxide, ordinary hydride ion, ammonium hydroxide, and  $HX$  wherein  $X^-$  is a halogen ion. For example, oxidation of the reductant comprising a source of protons generates protons and a gas which may be vented while operating the battery.

In another embodiment of a rechargeable battery, application of a voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant to the desired oxidation state to form the oxidant, and reduces the oxidized reductant to a desired oxidation state to form the reductant. Protons complete the circuit by migrating from the cathode compartment 401' to the anode compartment 402' through the salt bridge 420' such as a proton conducting membrane and/or a proton conductor.

In an embodiment of the battery, the oxidant and/or reductant are molten with heat supplied by the internal resistance of the battery or by external heater 450'. Hydrino hydride ions and/or protons of the molten battery reactants complete the circuit by migrating through the salt bridge 420'.

In another embodiment of the battery, the cathode compartment 401' and/or the cathode 405' may be formed by, lined by, or coated with at least one of the following 1.) a material that is resistant to oxidation such as increased binding energy hydrogen compounds; 2.) a material which is oxidized by the oxidant such that a protective layer is formed, e.g., an anion impermeable layer that prevents further oxidation wherein the cathode layer is electrically conductive; 3.) a material which forms a protective layer which is mechanically stable, insoluble in the oxidant material, and/or does not diffuse into the oxidant material wherein the cathode layer is electrically conductive.

To prevent corrosion, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds comprising the oxidant may be suspended in vacuum and/or may be magnetically or electrostatically suspended such that the oxidant does not oxidize the cathode compartment 401'. Alternatively, the oxidant may be suspended and/or electrically isolated from the circuit when current is not desired. The oxidant may be isolated from the wall of the cathode compartment by a capacitor or an insulator.

The hydrino hydride ion may be recovered by the methods of purification given herein and recycled.

In an embodiment of the battery, the cathode compartment 401' functions as the cathode.

A higher voltage battery comprises an integer number  $n$  of said battery cells in series wherein the voltage of the series, compound cell, is about  $n \times 60$  volts.



## 12. ADDITIONAL CATALYSTS

According to one embodiment of the present invention, catalysts are provided which react with ordinary hydride ions and hydrino hydride ions to form increased binding energy hydride ions. In addition, catalysts are provided which react with two-electron atoms or ions to form increased binding energy two-electron atoms or ions. Catalysts are also provided which react with three-electron atoms or ions to form increased binding energy three-electron atoms or ions. In all cases, the reactor comprises a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst; a vessel containing the reactant hydride ion, or two- or three-electron atom or ion; and the catalyst. The catalysis occurs by reaction of the reactant with the catalyst. Increased binding energy hydride ions are hydrino hydride ions as previously defined. Increased binding energy two- and three-electron atoms and ions are ions having a higher binding energy than the known corresponding atomic or ionic species.

Hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/p)$  of a desired  $p$  can be synthesized by reduction of the corresponding hydrino according to Eq. (8). Alternatively, a hydrino hydride ion can be catalyzed to undergo a transition to an increased binding energy state to yield the desired hydrino hydride ion. Such a catalyst has a net enthalpy equivalent to about the difference in binding energies of the product and the reactant hydrino hydride ions each given by Eq. (7). For example, the catalyst for the reaction



where  $p$  and  $m$  are integers has an enthalpy of about

$$\text{Binding Energy of } H^-\left(\frac{1}{p+m}\right) - \text{Binding Energy of } H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right) \quad (44)$$

where each binding energy is given by Eq. (7). Another catalyst has a net enthalpy equivalent to the magnitude of the initial increase in potential energy of the reactant hydrino hydride ion corresponding to an increase of its central field by an integer  $m$ . For example, the catalyst for the reaction

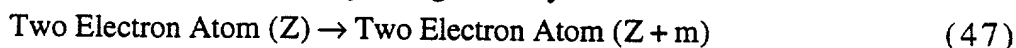


where  $p$  and  $m$  are integers has an enthalpy of about

$$\frac{2(p+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \quad (46)$$

where  $\pi$  is pi,  $e$  is the elementary charge,  $\epsilon_0$  the permittivity of vacuum, and  $r$  is the radius of  $H^-(1/p)$  given by Eq. (21).

- A catalyst for the transition of any atom, ion, molecule, or  
 5 molecular ion to an increased binding energy state has a net enthalpy equivalent to the magnitude of the initial increase in potential energy of the reactant corresponding to an increase of its central field by an integer  $m$ . For example, the catalyst for the reaction of any two-electron atom with  $Z \geq 2$  to an increased binding energy state having a final  
 10 central field which is increased by  $m$  given by



where  $Z$  is the number of protons of the atom and  $m$  is an integer has an enthalpy of about

$$\frac{2(Z-1+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \quad (48)$$

- 15 where  $r$  is the radius of the two electron atom given by Eq. (7.19) of '96 Mills GUT. The radius is

$$r = a_0 \left( \frac{1}{Z-1} - \frac{\sqrt{3/4}}{Z(Z-1)} \right) \quad (49)$$

- where  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius. A catalyst for the reaction of lithium to an increased binding energy state having a final central field which is  
 20 increased by  $m$  has an enthalpy of about

$$\frac{(Z-2+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_3} \quad (50)$$

where  $r_3$  is the radius of the third electron of lithium given by Eq. (10.13) of '96 Mills GUT. The radius is

$$r_3 = \frac{a_0}{\left[ 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3/4}}{4 \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3/4}}{6} \right)} \right]} \quad (51)$$

25

$$r_3 = 2.5559 a_0$$

A catalyst for the reaction of any three-electron atom having  $Z > 3$  to an increased binding energy state having a final central field which is increased by  $m$  has an enthalpy of about

$$\frac{(Z-2+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_3} \quad (52)$$

where  $r_3$  is the radius of the third electron of the three electron atom given by Eq. (10.37) of '96 Mills GUT. The radius is

$$r_3 = \frac{a_0 \left[ 1 + \left[ \frac{Z-3}{Z-2} \right] \frac{r_1}{r_3} 10 \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \right]}{\left[ (Z-2) - \frac{\sqrt{\frac{3}{4}}}{4r_1} \right]}, \quad r_1 \text{ in units of } a_0 \quad (53)$$

5 where  $r_1$  the radius of electron one and electron two given by Eq. (49).

005020" 020500

### 13. EXPERIMENTAL

#### 13.1 Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy)

5

XPS is capable of measuring the binding energy,  $E_b$ , of each electron of an atom. A photon source with energy  $E_{hv}$  is used to ionize electrons from the sample. The ionized electrons are emitted with energy  $E_{kinetic}$ :

$$E_{kinetic} = E_{hv} - E_b - E_r \quad (54)$$

10 where  $E_r$  is a negligible recoil energy. The kinetic energies of the emitted electrons are measured by measuring the magnetic field strengths necessary to have them hit a detector.  $E_{kinetic}$  and  $E_{hv}$  are experimentally known and are used to calculate  $E_b$ , the binding energy of each atom. Thus, XPS incontrovertibly identifies an atom.

15 Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are given in the Additional Increased Binding Energy Compounds Section. The binding energy of various hydrino hydride ions and hydrinos may be obtained according to Eq. (7) and Eq. (1), respectively. XPS was used to confirm the production of the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/16$  hydrino hydride ions,  
 20  $E_b = 3 \text{ eV}$  to  $73 \text{ eV}$ , the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  hydrinos,  $E_b = 54.4 \text{ eV}$  to  $217.6 \text{ eV}$ , and the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  dihydrino molecules,  $E_b = 62.3$  to  $248 \text{ eV}$ . In the case of hydrino atoms and dihydrino molecules, this range is the lowest magnitude in energy. The peaks in this range are predicted to be the most abundant. In the case of hydrino hydride ion,  $n=1/16$  is the most  
 25 stable hydrino hydride ion. Thus, XPS of the energy range  $E_b = 3 \text{ eV}$  to  $73 \text{ eV}$  detects these states. XPS was performed on a surface without background interference to these peaks by the cathode. Carbon has essentially zero background from  $0 \text{ eV}$  to  $287 \text{ eV}$  as shown in FIGURE 10. Thus, in the case of a carbon cathode, there was no interference in  
 30 the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/16$  hydrino hydride ion, the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  hydrino, and the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  dihydrino peaks.

The hydrino hydride ion binding energies according to Eq. (7) are given in TABLE 1, hydrino binding energies according to Eq. (1) appear in TABLE 2, and dihydrino molecular binding energies according to Eq. (31)  
 35 are given in TABLE 3.

TABLE 2. The representative binding energy of the hydrino atom as a

0060920-1-22970560

function of  $n$ , Eq. (1).

	$n$	$E_b$ (eV)
5	1	13.6
	$\frac{1}{2}$	54.4
10	$\frac{1}{3}$	122.4
	$\frac{1}{4}$	217.6

15 TABLE 3. The representative binding energy of the dihydrino molecule as a function of  $n$ , Eq. (31).

	$n$	$E_b$ (eV)
20	1	15.46
	$\frac{1}{2}$	62.3
25	$\frac{1}{3}$	139.5
	$\frac{1}{4}$	248

### 30 13.1.1 Experimental Method of Hydrino Atom and Dihydrino Molecule Identification by XPS

A series of XPS analyses were made on a carbon cathode used in

5 A high quality spectrum was obtained over a binding energy range of  
300 to 0 eV. This energy region completely covers the C 2p region as well  
as the region around 55 eV which is the approximate location of the  
 $H(n=1/2)$  binding energy, 54.4 eV, the region around 123 eV which is the  
approximate location of the  $H(n=1/3)$  binding energy, 122.4 eV, the region  
0 around 218 eV which is the approximate location of the  $H(n=1/4)$  binding  
energy, 217.6 eV, the region around 63 eV which is the approximate  
location of the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$  binding energy,  
62.3 eV, the region around 140 eV which is the approximate location of the  
dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$  binding energy, 139.5 eV, and the  
5 region around 250 eV which is the approximate location of the dihydrino  
molecule  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right]$  binding energy, 248 eV.

Sample #1. The cathode and anode each comprised a 5 cm by 2 mm diameter high purity glassy carbon rod. The electrolyte comprised 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  (Puratronic 99.999%). The electrolysis was performed at 2.75 volts for three weeks. The cathode was removed from the cell, thoroughly rinsed immediately with distilled water, and dried with a  $N_2$  stream. A piece of suitable size was cut from the electrode, mounted on a sample stub, and placed in the vacuum system.

## 25

30

energy of 54 eV, the hydrino atom  $H(n=1/3)$  at a binding energy of 122.5 eV, and the hydrino atom  $H(n=1/4)$  at a binding energy of 218 eV.

These broad labeled peaks are the ones of most interest because they fall near the predicted binding energy for the hydrino ( $n=1/2$ ), 54.4 eV,

- 5 ( $n=1/3$ ), 122.4 eV, and ( $n=1/4$ ), 217.6 eV, respectively. Although the agreement is remarkable, it was necessary to eliminate all other possible known explanations before assigning the 54 eV, 122.5 eV, and 218 eV features to the hydrino,  $H(n=1/2)$ ,  $H(n=1/3)$ , and  $H(n=1/4)$ , respectively. As shown below, each of these possible known explanations are  
10 eliminated.

- Elements that potentially could give rise to a peak near 54 eV can be divided into three categories: 1.) fine structure or loss features associated with one of the major surface components, namely carbon (C) or potassium (K); 2. ) elements that have their primary peaks in the  
15 vicinity of 54 eV, namely lithium (Li); 3.) elements that have their secondary peaks in the vicinity of 54 eV, namely iron (Fe). In the case of fine structure or loss features, carbon is eliminated due to the absence of such fine structure or loss features associated with carbon as shown in the XPS spectrum of pure carbon, FIGURE 10. Potassium is eliminated  
20 because the shape of the 54 eV feature is distinctly different from the recoil feature as shown in FIGURE 14. Lithium (Li) and iron (Fe) are eliminated due to the absence of the other peaks of these elements, some of which would appear with much greater intensity than the peak of about 54 eV (e.g. the 710 and 723 eV peaks of Fe are missing from the  
25 survey scan and the oxygen peak at 23 eV is too small to be due to LiO). These XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the broad peak at 54 eV to the hydrino,  $H(n=1/2)$ .

- Elements that potentially could give rise to a peak near 122.4 eV can be divided into two categories: fine structure or loss features  
30 associated with one of the major surface components, namely carbon (C); elements that have their secondary peaks in the vicinity of 122.4 eV, namely copper (Cu) and iodine (I). In the case of fine structure or loss features, carbon is eliminated due to the absence of such fine structure or loss features associated with carbon as shown in the XPS spectrum of  
35 pure carbon, FIGURE 10. The cases of elements that have their primary or secondary peaks in the vicinity of 122.4 eV are eliminated due to the absence of the other peaks of these elements, some of which would

appear with much greater intensity than the peak of about 122.4 eV (e.g. the 620 and 631 eV peaks of *I* are missing and the 931 and 951 eV peaks of *Cu* are missing). These XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the broad peak at 122.5 eV to the hydrino,  $H(n=1/3)$ .

5 Elements that potentially could give rise to a peak near 217.6 eV can be divided into two categories: fine structure or loss features associated with one of the major surface components, namely carbon (C); fine structure or loss features associated with one of the major surface contaminants, namely chlorine (Cl). In the case of fine structure or loss  
10 features, carbon is eliminated due to the absence of such fine structure or loss features associated with carbon as shown in the XPS spectrum of pure carbon, FIGURE 10. The case of elements that have their primary peaks in the vicinity of 217.6 eV is unlikely because the binding energies of chlorine in this region are 199 eV and 201 eV which does not match  
15 the peak at 217.6 eV. Moreover, the flat baseline is inconsistent the assignment of a chlorine recoil peak. These XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the broad peak at 218 to  $H(n=1/4)$ .

Shown in FIGURE 13 is the dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$  molecular peak at a binding energy of 63 eV as shoulder on the *Na* peak. Shown in  
20 FIGURE 12 are the dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$  molecular peak at a binding energy of 140 eV and the dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right]$  molecular peak at a binding energy of 249 eV. Although the agreement is remarkable, it was necessary to eliminate all other possible explanations before assigning the 63 eV, 140 eV, and 249 eV features to  
25 the dihydrino,  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$ ,  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$ , and  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right]$ , respectively.

The only substantial candidate element that potentially could give rise to a peak near 63 eV is *Ti*; however, none of the other *Ti* peaks are present. In the case of the 140 eV peak, the only substantial candidate  
30 elements are *Zn* and *Pb*. These elements are eliminated because both elements would give rise to other peaks of equal or greater intensity (e.g. 413 eV and 435 eV for *Pb* and 1021 eV and 1044 eV for *Zn*) which are



absent. In the case of the 249 eV peak, the only substantial candidate element is *Rb*. This element is eliminated because it would give rise to other peaks of equal or greater intensity (e.g. 240, 111, and 112 *Rb* peaks) which are absent.

5        The XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the shoulder at 63 eV to  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$ , the split peaks at 140 eV to

$$H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right], \text{ and the split peaks at 249 eV to } H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right].$$

These results agree with the predicted binding energies given by Eq. (31) as shown in TABLE 3.

10        Hydrino atoms and dihydrino molecules may bind with hydrino hydride ions forming compounds such as  $NiH_n$  where  $n$  is an integer. This is demonstrated in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section, and represents novel chemistry. The presence of hydrino and dihydrino  
15 peaks is enhanced by the presence of platinum and palladium on this sample which can form such bonds. The abnormal breadth of the peaks, shifting of their energy, and the splitting of peaks is consistent with this type of bonding to multiple elements.

### 20        13.1.3 Experimental Method of Hydrino Hydride Ion Identification by XPS

A series of XPS analyses were made on a carbon cathodes used in electrolysis of aqueous potassium carbonate and on crystalline samples  
25 by the Zettlemoyer Center for Surface Studies, Sinclair Laboratory, Lehigh University, to identify hydrino hydride ion binding energy peaks. A high quality spectrum was obtained over a binding energy range of 0 to 300 eV. This energy region completely covers the C 2p region and the region around the hydrino hydride ion binding energies 3 eV ( $H^-(n=1/2)$ )  
30 to 73 eV ( $H^-(n=1/16)$ ). (In some cases, the region around 3 eV was difficult to obtain due to sample charging). Samples #2 and #3 were prepared as follows:

#### 35        13.1.3.1 Carbon Electrode Samples

Sample #2. The cathode and anode each comprised a 5 cm by 2 mm diameter high purity glassy carbon rod. The electrolyte comprised 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  (Puratronic 99.999%). The electrolysis was performed at 2.75 volts for three weeks. The cathode was removed from the cell, rinsed immediately with distilled water, and dried with a  $N_2$  stream. A piece of suitable size was cut from the electrode, mounted on a sample stub, and placed in the vacuum system.

Sample #3. The remaining portion of the electrode of sample #2 was stored in a sealed plastic bag for three months at which time a piece of suitable size was cut from the electrode, mounted on a sample stub, placed in the vacuum system, and XPS scanned.

#### 13.1.3.2 Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared during the electrolysis of an aqueous solution of  $K_2CO_3$  corresponding to the catalyst  $K^+/K^+$ . The cell comprised a 10 gallon (33 in. x 15 in.) Nalgene tank (Model # 54100-0010). Two 4 inch long by 1/2 inch diameter terminal bolts were secured in the lid, and a cord for a calibration heater was inserted through the lid. The cell assembly is shown in FIGURE 2.

The cathode comprised 1.) a 5 gallon polyethylene bucket which served as a perforated (mesh) support structure where 0.5 inch holes were drilled over all surfaces at 0.75 inch spacings of the hole centers and 2.) 5000 meters of 0.5 mm diameter clean, cold drawn nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.). The wire was wound uniformly around the outside of the mesh support as 150 sections of 33 meter length. The ends of each of the 150 sections were spun to form three cables of 50 sections per cable. The cables were pressed in a terminal connector which was bolted to the cathode terminal post. The connection was covered with epoxy to prevent corrosion.

The anode comprised an array of 15 platinized titanium anodes (10 - Engelhard Pt/Ti mesh 1.6" x 8" with one 3/4" by 7" stem attached to the 1.6" side plated with 100 U series 3000; and 5 - Engelhard 1" diameter x 8" length titanium tubes with one 3/4" x 7" stem affixed to the interior of one end and plated with 100 U Pt series 3000). A 3/4" wide tab was made at the end of the stem of each anode by bending it at a right angle to the anode. A 1/4" hole was drilled in the center of each

00501631-020500

tab. The tabs were bolted to a 12.25" diameter polyethylene disk (Rubbermaid Model #JN2-2669) equidistantly around the circumference. Thus, an array was fabricated having the 15 anodes suspended from the disk. The anodes were bolted with 1/4" polyethylene bolts. Sandwiched  
5 between each anode tab and the disk was a flattened nickel cylinder also bolted to the tab and the disk. The cylinder was made from a 7.5 cm by 9 cm long x 0.125 mm thick nickel foil. The cylinder traversed the disk and the other end of each was pressed about a 10 AWG/600 V copper wire. The connection was sealed with shrink tubing and epoxy. The  
10 wires were pressed into two terminal connectors and bolted to the anode terminal. The connection was covered with epoxy to prevent corrosion.

Before assembly, the anode array was cleaned in 3 M HCL for 5 minutes and rinsed with distilled water. The cathode was cleaned by placing it in a tank of 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$ /3%  $H_2O_2$  for 6 hours and then rinsing  
15 it with distilled water. The anode was placed in the support between the central and outer cathodes, and the electrode assembly was placed in the tank containing electrolyte. The power supply was connected to the terminals with battery cables.

The electrolyte solution comprised 28 liters of 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  (Alfa  
20  $K_2CO_3$  99±%).

The calibration heater comprised a 57.6 ohm 1000 watt Incolloy 800 jacketed Nichrome heater which was suspended from the polyethylene disk of the anode array. It was powered by an Invar constant power (± 0.1% supply. (Model #TP 36-18). The voltage (± 0.1%)  
25 and current (± 0.1%) were recorded with a Fluke 8600A digital multimeter.

Electrolysis was performed at 20 amps constant current with a constant current (± 0.02%) power supply (Kepco Model # ATE 6 - 100M).

The voltage (± 0.1%) was recorded with a Fluke 8600A digital  
30 multimeter. The current (± 0.5%) was read from an Ohio Semitronics CTA 101 current transducer.

The temperature (± 0.1 °C) was recorded with a microprocessor thermometer Omega HH21 using a type K thermocouple which was inserted through a 1/4" hole in the tank lid and anode array disk. To  
35 eliminate the possibility that temperature gradients were present, the temperature was measured throughout the tank. No position variation was found to within the detection of the thermocouple

The temperature rise above ambient ( $\Delta T = T(\text{electrolysis only}) - T(\text{blank})$ ) and electrolysis power were recorded daily. The heating coefficient was determined "on the fly" by turning an internal resistance heater off and on, and inferring the cell constant from the difference between the losses with and without the heater. 20 watts of heater power were added to the electrolytic cell every 72 hours where 24 hours was allowed for steady state to be achieved. The temperature rise above ambient ( $\Delta T_2 = T(\text{electrolysis + heater}) - T(\text{blank})$ ) was recorded as well as the

In all temperature measurements, the "blank" comprised 28 liters of water in a 10 gallon (33" x 15") Nalgene tank with lid (Model #54100-0010). The stirrer comprised a 1 cm diameter by 43 cm long glass rod to which an 0.8 cm by 2.5 cm Teflon half moon paddle was fastened at one end. The other end was connected to a variable speed stirring motor (Talboys Instrument Corporation Model # 1075C). The stirring rod was rotated at 250 RPM.

The temperature ( $\pm 0.1$  °C) of the "blank" was recorded with a microprocessor thermometer (Omega HH21 Series) which was inserted through a 1/4" hole in the tank lid.

Thermacore Inc. (Lancaster, PA) operated an electrolytic cell described by Mills et al. [R. Mills, W. Good, and R. Shaubach, Fusion Technol. 25, 103 (1994)] herein after "Thermacore Electrolytic Cell". This cell had produced an enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy 3 5 hydrogen compounds of  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  that exceeded the total input enthalpy given by the product of the electrolysis voltage and current over time by a factor greater than 8.

Crystals were obtained from the electrolyte as samples #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, and #9A:

5        Sample #4. The sample was prepared by filtering the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the BLP Electrolytic Cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section with a Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110) to obtain white crystals. XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. Mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #4) and TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample 10 #5) were also obtained.

15        Sample #5. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , and concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at room temperature. XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The mass spectra of a similar sample (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3), TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS sample #6), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) was also obtained. 20

25        Sample #6. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. XRD (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR (FTIR sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also performed.

30        Sample #7. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round 35 bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. The XPS spectrum of the crystals was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8),  $^{39}K$  NMR ( $^{39}K$

0060620-12910560

NMR sample #1), Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) were also obtained.

Sample #8. The sample was prepared by acidifying 100 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $H_2SO_4$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. Fine white crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and XPS was performed. TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #11) was also performed.

Sample #9. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical to that of described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . 200 cc of the solution was acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was concentrated to 100 cc and allowed to stand for a week until large clear pentagonal crystals formed. The crystals were filtered, and XPS was performed.

Sample #9A. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical to that of described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . 200 cc of the solution was acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. White nodular crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and XPS was performed. TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #12) was also performed.

#### 13.1.4 Results and Discussion

The low binding energy range (0-75 eV) of the glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte before (sample #2) and after (sample # 3) storage for three months is shown in FIGURE

14 and FIGURE 15, respectively. For the sample scanned immediately following electrolysis, the position of the potassium peaks,  $K$ , and the oxygen peak,  $O$ , are identified in FIGURE 14. The high resolution XPS of the same electrode following three months of storage is shown in FIGURE 15. The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=12$ , the potassium peaks,  $K$ , and the sodium peaks,  $Na$ , and the oxygen peak,  $O$ , (which is a minor contributor since it must be smaller than the potassium peaks) are identified in FIGURE 15. (Further hydrino hydride ion peaks to  $p=16$  were identified in the survey scan in the region 65 eV to 73 eV (not shown)). The peaks at the positions of the predicted binding energies of hydrino hydride ions significantly increased while the potassium peaks at 18 and 34 significantly decreased relatively. Sodium peaks at 1072 eV and 495 eV (in the survey scan (not shown)), 64 eV, and 31 eV (FIGURE 15) also developed with storage. The mechanism of the enhancement of the hydrino hydride ion peaks on storage is crystal growth from the bulk of the electrode of a predominantly sodium hydrino hydride. (X-ray diffraction of crystals grown on a stored nickel cathode showed peaks that could not be assigned to known compounds as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD Section.) These changes with storage substantially eliminate impurities as the source of the peaks assigned to hydrino hydride ions since impurity peaks would broaden and decrease in intensity due to oxidation if any change would occur at all.

Isolation of pure hydrino hydride compounds from the electrolyte is the means of eliminating impurities from the XPS sample which concomitantly dispositively eliminates impurities as an alternative assignment to the hydrino hydride ion peaks. Samples #4, #5, and #6 were purified from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte. The survey scans are shown in FIGURES 16, 18, and 20, respectively, with the primary elements identified. No impurities are present in the survey scans which can be assigned to peaks in the low binding energy region with the exception of sodium at 64 and 31 eV, potassium at 18 and 34 eV, and oxygen at 23 eV. Accordingly, any other peaks in this region must be due to novel compositions.

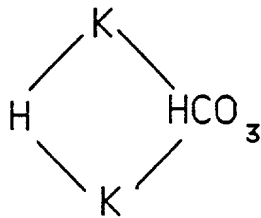
The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=16$  and the oxygen peak,  $O$ , are identified for each of the samples #4, #5, and #6 in FIGURES 17, 19, and 21, respectively. In addition, the sodium peaks,  $Na$ ,

09501631:020900

of sample #4 and sample #5 are identified in FIGURE 17 and FIGURE 19, respectively. The potassium peaks,  $K$ , of sample #5 and sample # 6 are identified in FIGURE 19 and FIGURE 21, respectively. The low binding energy range (0-75 eV) XPS spectra of crystals from a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #4, #5, #6, and #7) are superimposed in FIGURE 22 which demonstrates that the correspondence of the hydrino hydride ion peaks from the different samples is excellent. These peaks were not present in the case of the XPS of matching samples except that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  as the electrolyte. The crystals of sample #5 and sample #6 had a yellow color. The yellow color may be due to the continuum absorption of  $H^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum.

During acidification of sample #5 the pH repetitively increased from 3 to 9 at which time additional acid was added with carbon dioxide release. The increase in pH (release of base by the solute) was dependent on the temperature and concentration of the solution. This observation was consistent with  $HCO_3^-$  release from hydrino hydride compounds such as  $KHKHCO_3$  given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section. A reaction consistent with this observation is the displacement reaction of  $NO_3^-$  for  $HCO_3^-$  or  $CO_3^{2-}$ .

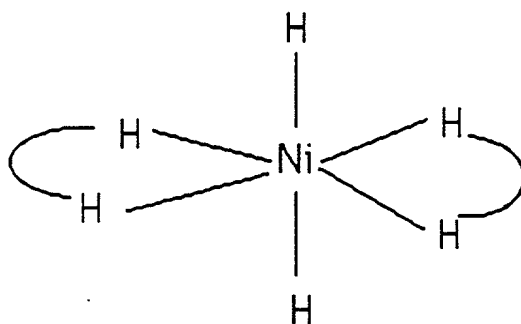
The data provide the identification of hydrino hydride ions whose XPS peaks can not be assigned to impurities. Several of the peaks are split such as the  $H^-(n=1/4)$ ,  $H^-(n=1/5)$ ,  $H^-(n=1/8)$ ,  $H^-(n=1/10)$ , and  $H^-(n=1/11)$  peaks shown in FIGURE 17. The splitting indicates that several compounds comprising the same hydrino hydride ion are present and further indicates the possibility of bridged structures of the compounds given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section such as



including dimers such as  $K_2H_2$  and  $Na_2H_2$ . FIGURE 18 indicates a water



soluble nickel compound (*Ni* is present in the survey scan of sample #5). Furthermore, the  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$  peak is shown in the 0-75 eV scan of sample #5 (FIGURE 19). The XPS and TOFSIMS results are consistent in the identification of metal increased binding energy hydrogen compounds  $MH_n$  where  $n$  is an integer,  $M$  is a metal, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydrogen species. For example, a structure for  $NiH_6$  is



The large sodium peaks of the XPS of the stored carbon cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell (sample #3) and the crystals from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #4) indicate that hydrino hydride compounds preferentially form with sodium over potassium. The hydrino hydride ion peak  $H^-(n=1/8)$  shown in FIGURES 15, 19, and 21 at a binding energy of 36.1 eV is broad due to a contribution from the loss feature of potassium at 33 eV that superimposes the hydrino hydride ion peak  $H^-(n=1/8)$  in these XPS scans. The data further indicate that the distribution of hydrino hydride ions tends to successively lower states over time. From Eq. (7), the most stable hydrino hydride ion is  $H^-(n=1/16)$  which is predicted to be the favored product over time. No hydrino hydride ion states of higher binding energy were detected.

The stacked high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectra (XPS) (0 to 75 eV binding energy region) in the order from bottom to top of sample #8, sample #9, and sample #9A is given in FIGURE 23. The hydrino hydride ions  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=3$  to  $p=16$  were observed. In each case, the intensity of the hydrino hydride ion peaks were observed to increase relative to the starting material. The spectrum for sample #9 confirms that hydrino hydride compounds were purified by acidification with nitric acid followed by precipitation. The spectra for sample #8 and

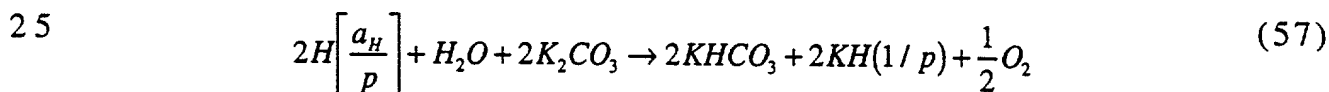
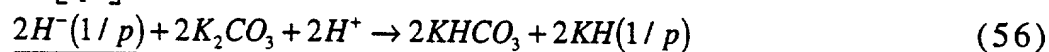
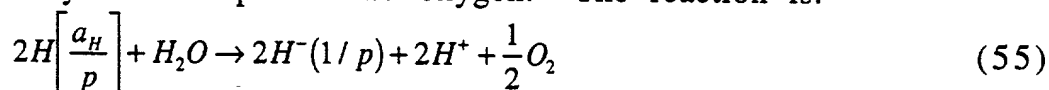
sample #9A confirm that hydrino hydride compounds were purified by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase.

5

### 13.2 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy

Elemental analysis of the electrolyte of the 28 liter  $K_2CO_3$  BLP

- 10 Electrolytic Cell demonstrated that the potassium content of the electrolyte had decrease from the initial 56% composition by weight to 33% composition by weight. The measured pH was 9.85; whereas, the pH at the initial time of operation was 11.5. The pH of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell was originally 11.5 corresponding to the  $K_2CO_3$
- 15 concentration of 0.57 M which was confirmed by elemental analysis. Following the 15 month continuous energy production run, the pH was measured to be 9.04, and it was observed by drying the electrolyte and weighing it that over 90% of the electrolyte had been lost from the cell. The loss of potassium in both cases was assigned to the formation of
- 20 volatile potassium hydrino hydride compounds whereby hydrino was produced by catalysis of hydrogen atoms that then reacted with water to form hydrino hydride compound and oxygen. The reaction is:



- This reaction is consistent with the elemental analysis (Galbraith Laboratories) of the electrolyte of the BlackLight Power, Inc. cell as predominantly  $KHCO_3$  and hydrino hydride compounds including  $KH(1/p)_n$ , where  $n$  is an integer, based on the excess hydrogen content
- 30 which was 30% in excess of that of  $KHCO_3$  (1.3 versus 1 atomic percent). The volatility of  $KH(1/p)_n$ , where  $n$  is an integer, would give rise to a potassium deficit over time.

The possibility of using mass spectroscopy to detect volatile hydrino hydride compounds was explored. A number of hydrino

006020.120900

hydride compounds were identified by mass spectroscopy by forming vapors of heated crystals from electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors. In all cases, hydrino hydride ion peaks were also observed by XPS of the crystals used for mass spectroscopy that were isolated from each hydrino hydride reactor. For example, the XPS of the crystals isolated from the electrolytic cell hydride reactor having the mass spectrum shown in FIGURES 25A-25D is shown in FIGURE 17. The XPS of the crystals isolated from the electrolytic cell hydride reactor by a similar procedure as the crystals having the mass spectrum shown in FIGURE 24 is shown in FIGURE 19.

### 13.2.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by 1.) an electrolytic cell hydride reactor, 2.) a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor, 3.) a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor, or 4.) a plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor. Each of these reactors was used to prepare crystal samples for mass spectroscopy. The produced hydrino hydride compound was collected directly, or was purified from solution by precipitation and recrystallization. In the case of one electrolytic sample, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was made 1M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated. In two other electrolytic samples, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish.

#### 13.2.1.1 Electrolytic Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared during the electrolysis of an aqueous solution of  $K_2CO_3$  corresponding to the transition catalyst  $K^+ / K^+$ . The cell description is given in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section. The cell assembly is shown in FIGURE 2.

Crystal samples were obtained from the electrolyte as follows:

- 1.) A control electrolytic cell that was identical to the experimental cell of 3 and 4 below except that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  was operated at Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL) for 6 months. The  $Na_2CO_3$

electrolyte was concentrated by evaporation until crystals formed. The crystals were analyzed at BlackLight Power, Inc. by mass spectroscopy.

2.) A further control comprised the  $K_2CO_3$  used as the electrolyte of the INEL  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell (Alfa  $K_2CO_3$  99±%).

3.) A crystal sample was prepared by: 1.) adding  $LiNO_3$  to the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell to a final concentration of 1 M; 2.) acidifying the solution with  $HNO_3$ , and 3.) concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at room temperature. XPS and mass spectra were obtained. XPS (XPS sample #5), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #6), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) of similar samples were performed.

4.) A crystal sample was prepared by filtering the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with a Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110). In addition to mass spectroscopy, XPS (XPS sample #4) and TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #5) were also performed.

5.) and 6.) Two crystal samples were prepared from the electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. In addition to mass spectroscopy, XPS (XPS sample #10), XRD (XRD samples #3A and #3B), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #3), and FTIR (FTIR sample #4) were also performed.

#### 13.2.2.2 Gas Cell Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared in a vapor phase gas cell with a tungsten filament and  $KI$  as the catalyst according to Eqs. (3-5) and the reduction to hydrino hydride ion (Eq. (8)) occurred in the gas phase.  $RbI$  was also used as a catalyst because the second ionization energy of rubidium is 27.28 eV. In this case, the catalysis reaction is

$$27.28 \text{ eV} + Rb^+ + H \left[ \frac{a_H}{p} \right] \rightarrow Rb^{2+} + e^- + H \left[ \frac{a_H}{(p+1)} \right] + [(p+1)^2 - p^2] X 13.6 \text{ eV} \quad (58)$$

$$Rb^{2+} + e^- \rightarrow Rb^+ + 27.28 \text{ eV} \quad (59)$$

And, the overall reaction is

5

$$H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right] \rightarrow H\left[\frac{a_H}{(p+1)}\right] + [(p+1)^2 - p^2]X13.6 \text{ eV} \quad (60)$$

The high temperature experimental gas cell shown in FIGURE 4 was used to produce hydrino hydride compounds. Hydrino atoms were formed by 10 hydrogen catalysis using potassium or rubidium ions and hydrogen atoms in the gas phase. The cell was rinsed with deionized water following a reaction. The rinse was filtered, and hydrino hydride compound crystals were precipitated by concentration.

The experimental gas cell hydrino hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 1 5 4 comprised a quartz cell in the form of a quartz tube 2 five hundred (500) millimeters in length and fifty (50) millimeters in diameter. The quartz cell formed a reaction vessel. One end of the cell was necked down and attached to a fifty (50) cubic centimeter catalyst reservoir 3. The other end of the cell was fitted with a Conflat style high vacuum 2 0 flange that was mated to a Pyrex cap 5 with an identical Conflat style flange. A high vacuum seal was maintained with a Viton O-ring and stainless steel clamp. The Pyrex cap 5 included five glass-to-metal tubes for the attachment of a gas inlet line 25 and gas outlet line 21, two inlets 22 and 24 for electrical leads 6, and a port 23 for a lifting rod 26. One 2 5 end of the pair of electrical leads was connected to a tungsten filament 1, The other end was connected to a Sorensen DCS 80-13 power supply 9 controlled by a custom built constant power controller. Lifting rod 26 was adapted to lift a quartz plug 4 separating the catalyst reservoir 3 from the reaction vessel of cell 2.

30  $H_2$  gas was supplied to the cell through the inlet 25 from a compressed gas cylinder of ultra high purity hydrogen 11 controlled by hydrogen control valve 13. Helium gas was supplied to the cell through the same inlet 25 from a compressed gas cylinder of ultrahigh purity helium 12 controlled by helium control valve 15. The flow of helium and

hydrogen to the cell is further controlled by mass flow controller 10, mass flow controller valve 30, inlet valve 29, and mass flow controller bypass valve 31. Valve 31 was closed during filling of the cell. Excess gas was removed through the gas outlet 21 by a molecular drag pump 8 capable of reaching pressures of  $10^{-4}$  torr controlled by vacuum pump valve 27 and outlet valve 28. Pressures were measured by a 0-1000 torr Baratron pressure gauge and a 0-100 torr Baratron pressure gauge 7. The filament 1 was 0.381 millimeters in diameter and two hundred (200) centimeters in length. The filament was suspended on a ceramic support to maintain its shape when heated. The filament was resistively heated using power supply 9. The power supply was capable of delivering a constant power to the filament. The catalyst reservoir 3 was heated independently using a band heater 20, also powered by a constant power supply. The entire quartz cell was enclosed inside an insulation package comprised of Zicar AL-30 insulation 14. Several K type thermocouples were placed in the insulation to measure key temperatures of the cell and insulation. The thermocouples were read with a multichannel computer data acquisition system.

The cell was operated under flow conditions with a total pressure of less than two (2) torr of hydrogen or control helium via mass flow controller 10. The filament was heated to a temperature of approximately 1000-1400°C as calculated by its resistance. This created a "hot zone" within the quartz tube as well as atomization of the hydrogen gas. The catalyst reservoir was heated to a temperature of 700 °C to establish the vapor pressure of the catalyst. The quartz plug 4 separating the catalyst reservoir 3 from the reaction vessel 2 was removed using the lifting rod 26 which was slid about 2 cm through the port 23. This introduced the vaporized catalyst into the "hot zone" containing the atomic hydrogen, and allowed the catalytic reaction to occur.

As described above, a number of thermocouples were positioned to measure the linear temperature gradient in the outside insulation. The gradient was measured for several known input powers over the experimental range with the catalyst valve closed. Helium supplied from the tank 12 and controlled by the valves 15, 29, 30, and 31, and flow controller 10 was flowed through the cell during the calibration where

the helium pressure and flow rates were identical to those of hydrogen in the experimental cases. The thermal gradient was determined to be linearly proportional to input power. Comparing an experimental gradient (catalyst valve open/hydrogen flowing) to the calibration  
 5 gradient allowed the determination of the requisite power to generate that gradient. In this way, calorimetry was performed on the cell to measure the heat output with a known input power. The data was recorded with a Macintosh based computer data acquisition system (PowerComputing PowerCenter Pro 180) and a National Instruments, Inc.  
 10 NI-DAQ PCI-MIO-16XE-50 Data Acquisition Board.

Enthalpy of catalysis from the gas energy cell having a gaseous transition catalyst ( $K^+/K^+$ ) was observed with low pressure hydrogen in the presence of potassium iodide ( $KI$ ) which was volatilized at the operating temperature of the cell. The enthalpy of formation of  
 15 increased binding energy hydrogen compounds resulted in a steady state power of about 15 watts that was observed from the quartz reaction vessel containing about 200 mtorr of  $KI$  when hydrogen was flowed over the hot tungsten filament. However, no excess enthalpy was observed when helium was flowed over the hot tungsten filament or when  
 20 hydrogen was flowed over the hot tungsten filament with no  $KI$  present in the cell. In a separate experiment  $RbI$  replaced  $KI$  as the gaseous transition catalyst ( $Rb^+$ ).

In another embodiment, the experimental gas cell hydrino hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 4 comprised a Ni fiber mat (30.2 g, Fibrex from  
 25 National Standard) inserted into the inside the quartz cell 2. The Ni mat was used as the  $H_2$  dissociator which replaced the tungsten filament 1. The cell 2 and the catalyst reservoir 3 were each independently encased by split type clam shell furnaces (The Mellen Company) which replaced the Zicar AL-30 insulation 14 and were capable of operating up to 1200  
 30 °C. The cell and catalyst reservoir were heated independently with their heaters to independently control the catalyst vapor pressure and the reaction temperature. The  $H_2$  pressure was maintained at 2 torr at a flow rate of  $\frac{0.5 \text{ cm}^3}{\text{min}}$ . The Ni mat was maintained at 900 °C, and the  $KI$  catalyst was maintained at 700 °C for 100 h.

35 The following crystal samples were obtained from the cell cap or the cell:

09501621-020900

10

15

20

30

35

### 13.2.2.3 Gas Discharge Cell Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds can be synthesized in a hydrogen gas



discharge cell wherein transition catalyst is present in the vapor phase. The transition reaction occurs in the gas phase with a catalyst that is volatilized from the electrodes by the hot plasma current. Gas phase hydrogen atoms are generated with the discharge.

5 Experimental discharge apparatus of FIGURE 6 comprises a gas discharge cell 507 (Sargent-Welch Scientific Co. Cat. No. S 68755 25 watts, 115 VAC, 50 60 Hz), was utilized to generate hydrino hydride compounds. A hydrogen supply 580 supplied hydrogen gas to a hydrogen supply line valve 550, through a hydrogen supply line 544. A  
10 common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 connected valve 550 to gas discharge cell 507 and supplied hydrogen to the cell. Line 542 branched to a vacuum pump 570 via a vacuum line 543 and a vacuum line valve 560. The apparatus further contained a pressure gage 540 for monitoring the pressure in line 542. A sampling line 545 from line 542  
15 provided gas to a sampling port 530 via a sampling line valve 535. The lines 542, 543, 544, and 545 comprise stainless steel tubing hermetically joined using Swagelok connectors.

With the hydrogen supply line valve 550 and the sampling line valve 535 closed and the vacuum line valve 560 open, the vacuum pump  
20 570, the vacuum line 543, and common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 were used to obtain a vacuum in the discharge chamber 500. With the sampling line valve 535 and the vacuum line valve 560 closed and the hydrogen supply line valve 550 open, the gas discharge cell 507 was filled with hydrogen at a controlled pressure using the hydrogen  
25 supply 580, the hydrogen supply line 544, and the common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542. With the hydrogen supply line valve 550 and the vacuum line valve 560 closed and the sampling line valve 535 open, the sampling port 530 and the sampling line 545 were used to obtain a gas sample for study by methods such as gas chromatography  
30 and mass spectroscopy.

The gas discharge cell 507 comprised a 10" flint glass (1/2" ID) vessel 501 defining a vessel chamber 500. The chamber contained a hollow cathode 510 and an anode 520 for generating an arc discharge in low pressure hydrogen. The cell electrodes (1/2" height and 1/4"  
35 diameter), comprising the cathode and anode, were connected to a power supply 590 with stainless steel lead wires penetrating the top and bottom ends of the gas discharge cell. The cell was operated at a

hydrogen pressure range of 10 millitorr to 100 torr and a current under 10 mA. During hydrino hydride compound synthesis, the anode 520 and cathode 510 were coated with a potassium salt such as a potassium halide catalyst (e.g. *KI*). The catalyst was introduced inside the gas discharge cell 507 by disconnecting the cell from the common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 and wetting the electrodes with a saturated water or alcohol catalyst solution. The solvent was removed by drying the cell chamber 500 in an oven, by connecting the gas discharge cell 507 to the common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 shown in FIGURE 6, and pulling a vacuum on the gas discharge cell 507.

The synthesis of hydrino hydride compounds using the apparatus of FIGURE 6 comprised the following steps: (1) putting the catalyst solution inside the gas discharge cell 507 and drying it to form a catalyst coating on the electrodes 510 and 520; (2) vacuuming the gas discharge cell at 10-30 mtorr for several hours to remove any contaminant gases and residual solvent; and (3) filling the gas discharge cell with a few mtorr to 100 torr hydrogen and carrying out an arc discharge for at least 0.5 hour.

Samples were prepared from the preceding apparatus by 1.) rinsing the catalyst from the cell with sufficient water that all water soluble compounds dissolved, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 4.) filtering and drying the crystals before the XPS and mass spectra were obtained.

#### 13.2.2.4 Plasma Torch Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds were synthesized using an experimental plasma torch cell hydride reactor according to FIGURE 7, using *KI* as the catalyst 714. The catalyst was contained in a catalyst reservoir 716. The hydrogen catalysis reaction to form hydrino (Eqs. (3-5)) and the reduction to hydrino hydride ion (Eq. (8)) occurred in the gas phase. The catalyst was aerosolized into the hot plasma.

During operation, hydrogen flowed from the hydrogen supply 738 to the catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 742 and passage 725 wherein the flow of hydrogen was controlled by hydrogen flow controller 744 and valve 746. Argon plasma gas flowed from the plasma gas supply 712

directly to the plasma torch via passage 732 and 726 and to the catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 732 and 725 wherein the flow of plasma gas was controlled by plasma gas flow controller 734 and valve 736. The mixture of plasma gas and hydrogen supplied to the torch via passage 5 726 and to the catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 725 was controlled by the hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow regulator 721. The hydrogen and plasma gas mixture served as a carrier gas for catalyst particles which were dispersed into the gas stream as fine particles by mechanical agitation. The mechanical agitator comprised the magnetic 10 stirring bar 718 and the magnetic stirring motor 720. The aerosolized catalyst and hydrogen gas of the mixture flowed into the plasma torch 702 and became gaseous hydrogen atoms and vaporized catalyst ions ( $K^+$  ions from  $KI$ ) in the plasma 704. The plasma was powered by microwave generator 724 (Astex Model S1500I). The microwaves were 15 tuned by the tunable microwave cavity 722.

The amount of gaseous catalyst was controlled by controlling the rate that catalyst was aerosolized with the mechanical agitator and the carrier gas flow rate where the carrier gas was a hydrogen/argon gas mixture. The amount of gaseous hydrogen atoms was controlled by 20 controlling the hydrogen flow rate and the ratio of hydrogen to plasma gas in the mixture. The hydrogen flow rate, the plasma gas flow rate, and the mixture directly to the torch and the mixture to the catalyst reservoir were controlled with flow rate controllers 734 and 744, valves 736 and 746, and hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow 25 regulator 721. The aerosol flow rates were 0.8 standard liters per minute (slm) hydrogen and 0.15 slm argon. The argon plasma flow rate was 5 slm. The catalysis rate was also controlled by controlling the temperature of the plasma with the microwave generator 724. The forward input power was 1000 W, the reflected power was 10-20 W.

30 Hydrino atoms and hydrino hydride ions were produced in the plasma 704. Hydrino hydride compounds were cryopumped onto the manifold 706, and flowed into the trap 708 through passage 748. A flow to the trap 708 was effected by a pressure gradient controlled by the vacuum pump 710, vacuum line 750, and vacuum valve 752.

35 Hydrino hydride compound samples were collected directly from the manifold and from the hydrino hydride compound trap.

00501621 020900

## 13.2.2 Mass Spectroscopy

Mass spectroscopy was performed by BlackLight Power, Inc. on the crystals from the electrolytic cell, the gas cell, the gas discharge cell, and the plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors. A Dycor System 1000 Quadrapole Mass Spectrometer Model #D200MP with a HOVAC Dri-2 Turbo 60 Vacuum System was used. One end of a 4 mm ID fritted capillary tube containing about 5 mg of the sample was sealed with a 0.25 in. Swagelock union and plug (Swagelock Co., Solon, OH). The other end was connected directly to the sampling port of a Dycor System 1000 Quadrapole Mass Spectrometer (Model D200MP, Ametek, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA). The mass spectrometer was maintained at a constant temperature of 115 °C by heating tape. The sampling port and valve were maintained at 125 °C with heating tape. The capillary was heated with a Nichrome wire heater wrapped around the capillary. The mass spectrum was obtained at the ionization energy of 70 eV (except where indicated) at different sample temperatures in the region  $m/e=0-220$ . Or, a high resolution scan was performed over the region  $m/e=0-110$ . Following obtaining the mass spectra of the crystals, the mass spectrum of hydrogen ( $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=1$ ), water ( $m/e=18$ ,  $m/e=2$ , and  $m/e=1$ ), carbon dioxide ( $m/e=44$  and  $m/e=12$ ), and hydrocarbon fragment  $CH_3^+$  ( $m/e=15$ ), and carbon ( $m/e=12$ ) were recorded as a function of time.

## 13.2.3 Results and Discussion

In all samples, the only usual peaks detected in the mass range  $m/e=1$  to 220 were consistent with trace air contamination. Peak identifications were compared to the elemental composition. X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) was performed on all of the mass spectroscopy samples to identify hydrino hydride ion peaks and to determine the elemental composition. In all cases, hydrino hydride ion peaks were observed. The crystals of electrolytic cell samples #3, #5, and #6, and gas cell samples #1, #2, and #5 had a yellow color. The yellow color may be due to the continuum absorption of  $H^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum. In the case of gas cell samples #1, #2, and #5, this assignment was supported by the XPS results which showed a large peak at the binding energy of  $H^-(n=1/2)$ , 3 eV (TABLE 1).

XPS was also used to determine the elemental composition of each sample. In addition to potassium, some of the samples produced using a potassium catalyst also contained detectable sodium. The sample from the plasma torch contained  $SiO_2$  and  $Al$  from the quartz and the alumina of the plasma torch.

Similar mass spectra were obtained for all of the samples from catalysis runs except as discussed below for the plasma torch sample. A discussion of the assignment of the fragments appears below for some samples such as gas cell samples #1 and #2 that is representative of the types of compounds observed from the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors as given in TABLE 4. In addition, the exceptional compounds produced in the plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor are labeled in FIGURE 36.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell (electrolytic cell sample #1) was recorded with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C. The only usual peaks detected were consistent with trace air contamination. No unusual peaks were observed.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the  $K_2CO_3$  used in the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #2) was recorded with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C. The only usual peaks detected were consistent with trace air contamination. No unusual peaks were observed.

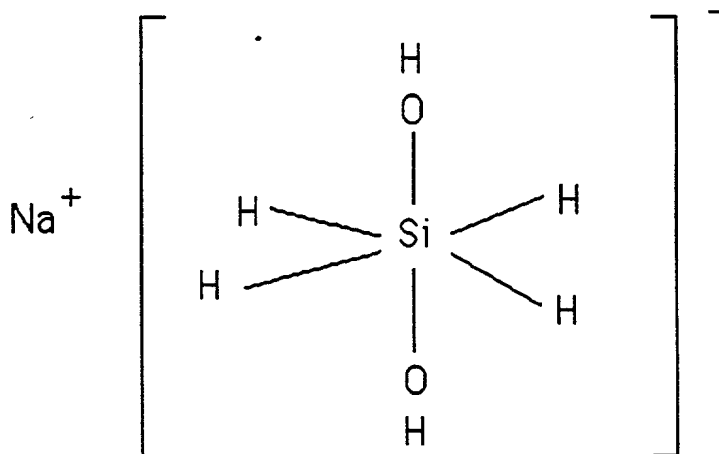
The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor that was made 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$  (electrolytic cell sample #3) with a sample heater temperature of 200 °C is shown in FIGURE 24. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The spectrum included peaks of increasing mass as a function of temperature up to the highest mass observed,  $m/e=96$ , at a temperature of 200 °C and greater.

TABLE 4. The hydrino hydride compounds assigned as parent peaks with the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks of the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the crystals from the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors.

Hydrino Hydride Compound	$m/e$ of Parent Peak with Corresponding Fragments
$H_4^+(1/p)$	4
$NaH(1/p)$	24-23
$Na^+H^-(1/p)H^+H^-(1/p)$	26-23
$Na^+H^-(1/p)H_3^+H^-(1/p)$	28-23
$SiH(1/p)_2$	30-28
$SiH(1/p)_4$	32-28
$SiH_6$	34-28
$SiH_8$	36-28
$KH(1/p)$	40-39
$K^+H^-(1/p)H^+H^-(1/p)$	42-39; 40-39
$K^+H^-(1/p)H_3^+H^-(1/p)$	44-39; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39; 22
$Na_2(H(1/p))_2$	48-46; 26-24
$SiOH_6$	50-44, 51
$NaSiH_6$	57-51; 58; 34-28; 24-23
$Si_2H(1/p)_4$	60-56; 30-28
$H(1/p)Na_2OH$	64-63; 40-39; 24-23
$Si_2H_8$	64-56; 36-28
$SiO_2H_6$	66-60; 67; 50-44
$KSiH_6$	73-67; 74; 32-28; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$Si_2H(1/p)_6O$	78-72; 48-44; 36-28
$K_2(H(1/p))_2$	80-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$K_2H(1/p)_3$	81-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$K_2H(1/p)_4$	82-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$K_2H(1/p)_5$	83-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$NaSiO_2H_6$	89-83; 90, 60; 50-44
$Si_3H(1/p)_8$	92-84; 32-28
$H(1/p)K_2OH$	96-95; 56-55; 40-39
$Si_3H_{12}$	96-92; 64-56; 36-28
$Si_3H_{10}O$	110-100; 78-72; 48-44; 36-28
$Si_4H_{16}$	128-112; 96-92; 64-56; 36-28

$Si_4H_{14}O$	142-128; 110-100; 78-72; 64-56; 48-44; 36-28
$Si_6H_{24}$	192-168; 128-112; 96-92; 64-56; 36-28

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 185 °C is shown in FIGURE 25A. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) electrolytic cell sample #4 with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C is shown in FIGURE 25B. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of electrolytic cell sample #4 with a sample heater temperature of 234 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 25C. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of electrolytic cell sample #4 with a sample heater temperature of 249 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 25D. Shown in both FIGURE 25C and FIGURE 25D is the hydrino hydride compound  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) that has given rise to  $SiO_2$  ( $m/e=60$ ) (disilane  $Si_2H_4$  is shown as a fragment from the other silanes indicated which also comprises the  $m/e=60$  peak) and fragment  $SiOH_6$  ( $m/e=50$ ). A structure for  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) is



The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 220 °C

is shown in FIGURE 26A and with a sample heater temperature of 275 °C is shown in FIGURE 26B. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 212 °C is shown in FIGURE 26C. The parent peak assignments of major

5 component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 147 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 10 26D.

FIGURE 27 shows the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors obtained from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #1). The sample was 15 dynamically heated from 90 °C to 120 °C while the scan was being obtained in the mass range  $m/e=75-100$ . The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

The hydrino hydride compound  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) with series 20  $m/e=90-83$  including the  $M+1$  peak and the hydrino hydride compound  $HK_2OH$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with fragment  $K_2OH$  ( $m/e=95$ ) appeared in abundance with dynamic heating. Shown in FIGURE 28A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 with the succeeding repeat scan where the total time of each scan was 75 seconds. Thus, it 25 took about the time interval 30 to 75 seconds after heating to rescan the region  $m/e=24-60$ . The sample temperature was 120 °C. Shown in FIGURE 28B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 scanned 4 minutes later with a sample temperature of 200 °C. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride 30 compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

Comparing FIGURES 28A-28B to FIGURE 27 shows that the hydrino hydride silicate compound  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) with series  $m/e=90-83$  including the  $M+1$  peak gave rise to the fragments  $SiO_2$  ( $m/e=60$ ),  $SiO_2H_6$  35 with series  $m/e=66-60$ , and  $SiOH_6$  with series  $m/e=51-44$  including the  $M+1$  peak. The siloxane  $Si_2H_6O$  ( $m/e=78$ ) was observed. The observed hydrino hydride silane compounds were the  $M+1$  peak of  $Si_3H_{12}$   $m/e=96$ ,



$Si_3H_8$  ( $m/e=92$ ),  $NaSiH_6$  with series  $m/e=58-51$  including the  $M+1$  peak,  $KSiH_6$  with series  $m/e=74-67$  including the  $M+1$  peak, and  $Si_2H_8$  with series  $m/e=64-56$ . The silane compounds gave rise to the silane peaks of  $Si_2H_4$  ( $m/e=60$ ),  $SiH_3$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $SiH_6$  ( $m/e=34$ ),  $SiH_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and

5  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

Also present at the higher temperature was the hydrino hydride compound  $HK_2OH$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with fragment  $K_2OH$  ( $m/e=95$ ) that gave rise to  $KOH$  ( $m/e=56$ ), a substantial  $KO$  ( $m/e=55$ ) peak, and  $KH_2$  ( $m/e=41$ ) with fragments  $KH$  ( $m/e=40$ ) and  $K$  ( $m/e=39$ ). In addition, the following

10 potassium hydrino hydride compounds were observed:  $KH_3$  ( $m/e=44$ ) with fragments series ( $m/e=44-39$ ) including  $KH_2$  ( $m/e=41$ ),  $KH$  ( $m/e=40$ ), and  $K$  ( $m/e=39$ ); the doubly ionized peak  $K^+H_3^+$  at ( $m/e=22$ ); the doubly ionized peak  $K^+H_3^+$  at ( $m/e=21$ ); and  $K_2H(1/p)_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 5 with fragment and compound series ( $m/e=83-78$ ).

15 The following sodium hydrino hydride compounds that appear in FIGURES 28A-28B were observed at the higher temperature:  $HNa_2OH$  ( $m/e=64$ ) with fragments  $Na_2OH$  ( $m/e=63$ ),  $NaOH$  ( $m/e=40$ ),  $NaO$  ( $m/e=39$ ), and  $NaH$  ( $m/e=24$ );  $Na_2H_2$  ( $m/e=48$ ) with fragments  $Na_2H$  ( $m/e=47$ ),  $Na_2$  ( $m/e=46$ ),  $NaH_2$  ( $m/e=25$ ), and  $NaH$  ( $m/e=24$ ); and

20  $NaH_3$  ( $m/e=26$ ) with fragments  $NaH_2$  ( $m/e=25$ ) and  $NaH$  ( $m/e=24$ ).

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) was obtained of gas cell sample #1 with a sample heater temperature of 243 °C. Major peaks were observed that were assigned to silane and siloxane hydrino hydride compounds. Present were the disilane hydrino hydride compound

25 analogue  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ) with siloxane,  $Si_2H_6O$  ( $m/e=78$ ), the trisilane hydrino hydride compound analogue  $Si_3H_{12}$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with a siloxane,  $Si_3H_{10}O$  ( $m/e=110$ ), and the tetrasilane hydrino hydride compound  $Si_4H_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ). Also, the low mass silane peaks were seen:  $Si_2H_4$  ( $m/e=60$ ),  $SiH_3$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $SiH_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

30 Shown in FIGURE 29 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament (gas cell sample #2) with a sample temperature of 225 °C. The parent peak assignments of major

35 component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals

prepared from a dark colored band at the top of a gas cell hydrino  
 hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads,  
 and a *W* filament with a sample heater temperature of 253 °C (gas cell  
 sample #3A) and with a sample heater temperature of 216 °C (gas cell  
 sample #3B) is shown in FIGURE 30A and FIGURE 30B, respectively. The  
 assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds and silane  
 fragment peaks are indicated. The parent peak assignments of typical  
 major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the  
 corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

The spectrum of gas cell sample #3A shown in FIGURE 30A has  
 major peaks at about  $m/e=64$  and  $m/e=128$ . Iodine has peaks at these  
 positions; thus, the mass spectrum of iodine crystals was obtained under  
 identical conditions. Iodine was eliminated as an assignment to the  
 peaks based on the lack of a match of the iodine mass spectrum shown in  
 FIGURE 31 with the spectrum of gas cell sample #3A shown in FIGURE  
 30A. For example, the doubly ionized atomic iodine peak at  $m/e=64$   
 compared to the singly ionized peak at  $m/e=128$  has the opposite height  
 ratio as that of the corresponding peaks of the mass spectra of gas cell  
 sample #3A. The latter spectrum also possess other peaks such as silane  
 peaks not observed in the iodine spectrum. The peaks of FIGURE 30A at  
 $m/e=64$  and  $m/e=128$  are assigned to silane hydrino hydride compounds.  
 The stoichiometry is unique in that the chemical formulae for normal  
 silanes is the same as that of alkanes; whereas, the formulae for hydrino  
 hydride silanes is  $Si_nH_{4n}$  which is indicative of a unique bridged hydrogen  
 bonding. Only the ordinary silanes  $SiH_4$  and  $Si_2H_6$  are indefinitely stable  
 at 25 °C. The higher ordinary silanes decompose giving hydrogen and  
 mono- and disilane, possibly indicating  $SiH_2$  as an intermediate. Also,  
 ordinary silane compounds react violently with oxygen [F. A. Cotton, G.  
 Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, Fourth Edition, John Wiley &  
 Sons, New York, pp. 383-384.]. It is extraordinary the present sample  
 was filtered from an aqueous solution in air. The sample contains water  
 as indicated by the water family at ( $m/e=16-18$ ), and the disilane  
 hydrino hydride compound analogue  $Si_2H_8$  has bound water whereby the  
 resulting compound  $Si_2H_8H_2O$  successively losses all of the *H*'s in the  
 series ( $m/e=82-72$ ) to give  $Si_2O$  ( $m/e=72$ ).  $Si_4H_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ), the  
 tetrasilane hydrino hydride compound, and  $Si_6H_{24}$  ( $m/e=192$ ), the  
 hexasilane hydrino hydride compound, are also seen with corresponding

fragment peaks. Also, the low mass silane fragment peaks are seen:  $\text{SiH}_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $\text{SiH}_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and  $\text{SiH}_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ). The spectrum of gas cell sample #3B shown in FIGURE 30B also has major peaks at about  $m/e=64$  and  $m/e=128$  which are assigned to silane hydrino hydride compounds.

- 5 Present are the disilane hydrino hydride compound analogue  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ) with siloxane,  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$  ( $m/e=78$ ), the trisilane hydrino hydride compound analogue  $\text{Si}_3\text{H}_{12}$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with siloxane,  $\text{Si}_3\text{H}_{10}\text{O}$  ( $m/e=110$ ), and the tetrasilane hydrino hydride compound  $\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ) with siloxane,  $\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{14}\text{O}$  ( $m/e=142$ ). Also, the low mass  
10 silane fragment peaks are seen:  $\text{SiH}_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $\text{SiH}_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and  $\text{SiH}_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

- The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the body of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample  
15 #4) with a sample heater temperature of 226 °C is shown in FIGURE 32. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

- The 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray  
20 Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of recrystallized crystals prepared from the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #4) corresponding to the mass spectrum shown in FIGURE 32 is shown in FIGURE 33. The survey scan showed that the recrystallized crystals were that of a pure  
25 potassium compound. Isolation of pure hydrino hydride compounds from the gas cell is the means of eliminating impurities from the XPS sample which concomitantly eliminates impurities as an alternative assignment to the hydrino hydride ion peaks. No impurities are present in the survey scan which can be assigned to peaks in the low binding  
30 energy region. With the exception of potassium at 18 and 34 eV, and oxygen at 23 eV, no other peaks in the low binding energy region can be assigned to known elements. Accordingly, any other peaks in this region must be due to novel compositions. The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $\text{H}^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=3$  to  $p=16$ , the potassium peaks, *K*, and the oxygen  
35 peak, *O*, are identified in FIGURE 33. The agreement with the results for the crystals isolated from the electrolytic cells summarized in FIGURE 22 are excellent.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *RbI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 205 °C is shown in FIGURE 34A. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of gas cell sample # 5 with a sample temperature of 201 °C and with a sample temperature of 235 °C is shown in FIGURE 34B and FIGURE 34C, respectively. The assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragments peaks are indicated.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst and a *Ni* electrodes with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C is shown in FIGURE 35. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. No crystal were obtained when *NaI* replaced *KI*.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor with a sample heater temperature of 250 °C is shown in FIGURE 36 with the assignments of major component aluminum hydrino hydride compounds and fragment peaks. The parent peak assignments of other common major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

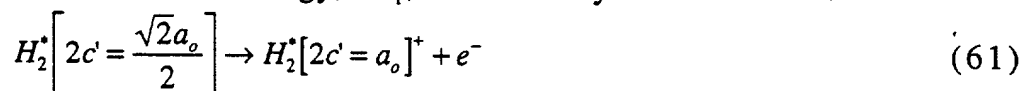
An exceptional shoulder was present on the  $m/e=28$  peak due to the hydrino hydride compound  $AlH_2$  ( $m/e=29$ ) with fragments  $AlH$  ( $m/e=28$ ) and  $Al$  ( $m/e=27$ ). The aluminum hydrino hydride compound is also present as the dimer,  $Al_2H_4$  with series ( $m/e=58-54$ ). No hydrino hydride compound peaks were observed when *NaI* replaced *KI*.

The presence of  $NaSiO_2H_6$  is consistent with the elemental analysis by XPS which indicated that the plasma torch sample was predominantly  $SiO_2$  as shown in TABLE 8. The source is the quartz of the torch that was etched during operation. Quartz etching was also observed during the operation of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor.

The mass spectrum as a function of time of hydrogen ( $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=1$ ), water ( $m/e=18$ ,  $m/e=2$ , and  $m/e=1$ ), carbon dioxide ( $m/e=44$  and  $m/e=12$ ), and hydrocarbon fragment  $CH_3^+$  ( $m/e=15$ ), and carbon ( $m/e=12$ ) obtained following recording the mass spectra of the crystals from the electrolytic cell, the gas cell, the gas discharge cell, and the plasma torch cell dihydrino hydride reactors is shown in FIGURE 37. The spectra is that of hydrogen where the intensity of the ion current of  $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=1$  is higher than that of  $m/e=18$ ; even though, no hydrogen was injected into the spectrometer. The source is not consistent with hydrocarbons. The source is assigned to increased binding energy hydrogen compounds given in the Additional Increased Binding Energy Hydrogen Section. The ionization energy was increased from  $IP=70eV$  to  $IP=150eV$ . The  $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=18$  ion currents increased while the  $m/e=1$  ion current decreased indicating that a more stable hydrogen-type molecular ion (dihydrino molecular ion) was formed. The dihydrino molecular ion reacts with the dihydrino molecule to form  $H_4^+(1/p)$  (Eq. (32)).  $H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules and molecular ions including those formed by fragmentation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds in a mass spectrometer as demonstrated in FIGURE 26D (electrolytic cell with  $K_2CO_3$  catalyst), FIGURE 30A (gas cell with  $KI$  catalyst), FIGURES 34B and 34C (gas cell with  $RbI$  catalyst), and FIGURE 35 (gas discharge cell with  $KI$  catalyst).

### 13.3 Identification of the Dihydrino Molecule by Mass Spectroscopy

The first ionization energy,  $IP_1$ , of the dihydrino molecule



is  $IP_1 = 62.27 eV$  ( $p=2$  in Eq. (29)); whereas, the first ionization energy or ordinary molecular hydrogen is  $15.46 eV$ . Thus, the possibility of using mass spectroscopy to discriminate  $H_2[2c' = \sqrt{2}a_o]$  from  $H_2[2c' = \frac{a_o}{\sqrt{2}}]$  on the basis of the large difference between the ionization energies of the two species was explored. The dihydrino was identified by mass spectroscopy as a species with a mass to charge ratio of two ( $m/e=2$ ) that has a higher ionization potential than that of normal hydrogen by

recording the ion current as a function of the electron gun energy.

### 13.3.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

### 5 13.3.1.1 Hollow Cathode Electrolytic Samples

Hydrogen gas was collected in an evacuated hollow nickel cathode of an aqueous potassium carbonate electrolytic cell and an aqueous sodium carbonate electrolytic cell. Each cathode was sealed at one end and was on-line to the mass spectrometer at the other end.

Electrolysis was performed with either aqueous sodium or potassium carbonate in a 350 ml vacuum jacketed dewar (Pope Scientific, Inc., Menomonee Falls, WI) with a platinum basket anode and a 170 cm long nickel tubing cathode (Ni 200 tubing, 0.0625 in. O.D., 0.0420 in. I.D., with a nominal wall thickness of 0.010 in., MicroGroup, Inc., Medway, MA). The cathode was coiled into a 3.0 cm long helix with a 2.0 cm diameter. One end of the cathode was sealed above the electrolyte with a 0.0625 in. Swagelock union and plug (Swagelock Co., Solon, OH). The other end was connected directly to a needle valve on the sampling port of a Dycor System 1000 Quadrapole Mass Spectrometer (Model D200MP, Ametek, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA).

#### 13.3.1.2 Control Hydrogen Sample

The control hydrogen gas was ultrahigh purity (MG Industries).

### 25 13.3.1.3 Electrolytic Gasses from Recombiner

During the electrolysis of aqueous potassium carbonate, MIT Lincoln Laboratories observed long duration excess power of 1-5 watts with output/input ratios over 10 in some cases with respect to the cell input power reduced by the enthalpy of the generated gas [Haldeman, C. W., Savoye, G. W., Iseler, G. W., Clark, H. R., MIT Lincoln Laboratories Excess Energy Cell Final report ACC Project 174 (3), April 25, 1995]. In these cases, the output was 1.5 to 4 times the integrated volt-ampere power input. Faraday efficiency was measured volumetrically by direct water displacement. Electrolytic gases were passed through a copper oxide recombiner and a Burrell absorption tube analyzer multiple times until the processed gas volume remained unchanged. The processed gases were sent to BlackLight Power Corporation, Malvern, PA and were

#### 13.3.1.4 Gas Cell Sample

3.5 The 20 cm<sup>3</sup> Calvet cell contained a heated coiled section of 0.25 mm platinum wire filament approximately 18 cm in length and 200 mg of KNO<sub>3</sub> powder in a quartz boat fitted inside the filament coil that was

3.5 The 20 cm<sup>3</sup> Calvet cell contained a heated coiled section of 0.25 mm platinum wire filament approximately 18 cm in length and 200 mg of KNO<sub>3</sub> powder in a quartz boat fitted inside the filament coil that was

The calorimetry tests yielded exceptional results [Phillips, J., Smith, J., Kurtz, S., "Report On Calorimetric Investigations Of Gas-Phase Catalyzed Hydrino Formation" Final report for Period October-December 1996".

Following the calorimetry test, the gasses from the Calvet cell were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle and shipped to BlackLight Power Corporation, Malvern, PA where they were analyzed by mass spectroscopy.

## 20

Mass spectra of gases permeant to a nickel tubing cathode sealed at one end and on-line to the mass spectrometer at the other were taken for potassium carbonate electrolysis cells and sodium carbonate electrolysis cells. The intensity of the  $m/e=1$  and  $m/e=2$  peaks were recorded while varying the ionization potential (IP) of the mass spectrometer. The pressure of the sample gas in the mass spectrometer was kept the same for each experiment by adjusting the needle value of the mass spectrometer. The entire range of masses through  $m/e=200$  was measured at IP = 70 eV following the determinations at  $m/e=1$  and  $m/e=2$ .



## 13.3.3 Results and Discussion

The results of the mass spectroscopic analysis ( $m/e=2$ ) of the potassium carbonate run and the sodium carbonate run with varying ionization potential of gasses from the seal nickel tubing cathode on-line with the mass spectrometer appear in TABLES 5 and 6, respectively. For the sodium carbonate control, the signal intensity is essentially constant with IP. Whereas, in the case of the gasses from the potassium carbonate electrolytic cell, the  $m/e=2$  signal increases significantly when the ionization energy is increased from 30 eV to 70 eV. A species with a much higher ionization potential than molecular hydrogen, somewhere between 30–70 eV, is present. The higher ionizing mass two species is assigned to the dihydrino molecule,  $H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{a_o}{\sqrt{2}} \right]$ .

TABLE 5. Partial pressures at  $m/e=2$  with ionization energies of -30 eV and -70 eV of gases permeant to a Ni tubing cathode during electrolysis of aqueous  $K_2CO_3$ .

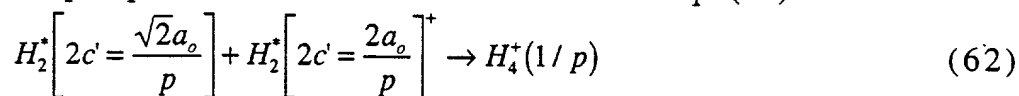
IP	Run Number							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
-30 eV	1.2E-09	2.9E-08	7.3E-08	2.3E-08	3.5E-08	3.1E-08	9.4E-08	3.4E-08
-70 eV	6.4E-09	9.6E-08	2.0E-07	1.1E-07	1.6E-07	1.3E-07	4.0E-07	1.2E-07

TABLE 6. Partial pressures at  $m/e=2$  with ionization energies of -30 eV and -70 eV of gases permeant to a Ni tubing cathode during electrolysis of aqueous  $Na_2CO_3$ .

IP	Run Number		
	1	2	3
-30 eV	1.1E-08	6.7E-08	1.6E-08
-70 eV	9.4E-09	5.0E-08	1.7E-08

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Ni tubing cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell on-line with the mass spectrometer is shown in FIGURE 38. No peaks were observed outside this range. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak

was observed. The  $m/e=4$  was not observed in the case that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  or in the case of the mass spectrum of high purity hydrogen gas. The only known element which gives an  $m/e=4$  peak was helium which was not present in the electrolytic cell, and the cathode was on-line to the mass spectrometer which was under high vacuum. Helium is further excluded by the absence of a  $m/e=5$  peak which is always present with helium hydrogen mixtures, but is not observed in the in FIGURE 38. From the data, hydrinos are produced in nickel hydride according to Eq. (35). The dihydrino molecule has a higher diffusion rate in nickel than hydrogen. Dihydrino gives rise to a  $m/e=4$  mass spectroscopic peak. The reaction follows from Eq. (32).



$H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the MIT sample comprising nonrecombinable gas from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell is shown in FIGURE 39. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$ . The peak serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

The output power versus time during the catalysis of hydrogen and the response to helium in a Calvet cell containing a heated platinum filament and  $KNO_3$  powder in a quartz boat that was heated by the filament is shown in FIGURE 40. During the time interval shown  $2.2 \times 10^5 J$  of energy was produced by hydrogen; whereas the response of the calorimeter to helium (shown offset) was trace positive followed by trace negative, and equilibration to null response. The energy released if all of the hydrogen present in the closed cell under went combustion is equivalent to the area under the power curve between two time increments ( $\Delta T=17$  mins). Combustion is the most exothermic ordinary reaction possible. The  $10^{-3}$  moles of hydrogen added to the  $20 \text{ cm}^3$  Calvet cell generated  $2 \times 10^8 J/mole$  of hydrogen, as compared to  $2.5 \times 10^5 J/mole$  of hydrogen anticipated for standard hydrogen combustion. The large enthalpy which can not be explained by conventional chemistry is assigned to the catalysis of hydrogen.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of

hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle is shown in FIGURE 41A. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$ . The peak serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules. As the pressure was reduced by pumping, the  $m/e=2$  peak split as shown in FIGURE 41B. In this case, the response of the  $m/e=2$  peak to ionization potential was significantly increased. Sample was introduced, and the ion current was observed to increased from  $2 \times 10^{-10}$  to  $1 \times 10^{-8}$  as the ionization potential was changed from 30 eV to 70 eV. The split  $m/e=2$  peak and the significant response of the ion current to ionization potential are further signatures for dihydrino.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle is shown in FIGURE 42. Several hydrino hydride compounds were identified as indicated in FIGURE 42. The production of dihydrino and hydrino hydride compounds confirms the assignment of the enthalphy to the catalysis of hydrogen.

The  $m/e=4$  peak that was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$  was also observed during mass spectroscopic analysis of hydrino hydride compounds as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section and the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section (e.g. FIGURE 62). The  $m/e=4$  peak was further observed during mass spectroscopy following gas chromatographic analysis of samples comprising dihydrino as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Dihydrino by Gas Chromatography with Calorimetry of the Decomposition of Hydrino Hydride Compounds Section.

### 13.4 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Dihydrino by Gas Chromatography with Calorimetry of the Decomposition of Hydrino Hydride Compounds

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are given in the Additional Increased Binding Energy Compounds Section. It was observed that  $NiO$  formed and precipitated out over time from the filtered electrolyte (Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110))

of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell described in the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section. The XPS contains nickel as shown in FIGURE 18, and the crystals isolated from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell contained compounds such as  $NiH_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer) as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section. Since  $Ni(OH)_2$  and  $NiCO_3$  are extremely insoluble in a solution with a measured pH of 9.85, the source of the  $NiO$  from a soluble nickel compound is likely the decomposition of compounds such as  $NiH_n$  to  $NiO$ . This was tested by adding an equal atomic percent  $LiNO_3$  and acidifying the electrolyte with  $HNO_3$  to form potassium nitrate. The solution was dried and heated to a melt at 120 °C whereby  $NiO$  formed. The solidified melt was dissolved in  $H_2O$ , and the  $NiO$  was removed by filtration. The solution was concentrated until crystals just appeared at 50 °C. White crystals formed from the solution standing at room temperature. The crystals were obtained by filtration. The crystals were recrystallized with distilled water, and mass spectroscopy was performed by the method given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The mass ranges  $m/e=1$  to 220 and  $m/e=1$  to 120 were scanned. The mass spectrum was equivalent to that of the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that was made 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$  (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 24 with parent peak identifications shown in TABLE 4) except that the following new hydrino hydride compound peaks were present:  $Si_3H_{10}O$  ( $m/e=110$ ),  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ),  $SiH_6$  ( $m/e=36$ ), and  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ). In addition, X-ray diffraction of these crystals showed peaks that could not be assigned to known compounds as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD Section (XRD sample #4). TOFSIMS was also performed. The results were similar to those of TOFSIMS sample #6 shown in TABLES 20 and 21.

Aluminum analogues of  $NiH_n$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  are produced in the plasma torch as shown in FIGURE 36. These are expected to decomposed under appropriate conditions, and hydrogen may be released from these hydrogen containing hydrino hydride compounds. The ortho and para forms of molecular hydrogen can readily be separated by chromatography at low temperatures which with its characteristic

00501621-020900

retention time is a definitive means of identifying the presence of hydrogen in a sample. The possibility of releasing dihydrino molecules by thermally decomposing hydrino hydride compounds with identification by gas chromatography was explored.

5 Dihyrino molecules may be synthesized according to Eq. (37) by the reaction of a proton with a hydrino atom. A gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor is a source of ionized hydrogen atoms (protons) and a source of hydrino atoms. The catalysis of hydrogen atoms occurs in the gas phase with a catalyst that is volatilized from the electrodes by  
10 the hot plasma current. Gas phase hydrogen atoms are also generated with the discharge. Thus, the possibility of synthesizing dihydrino in a gas discharge cell with identification by gas chromatography was explored.

Increased binding energy hydrogen has an internuclear distance  
15 which is fractional ( $\frac{1}{\text{integer}}$ ) compared with that of normal hydrogen. The ortho and para forms of molecular hydrogen can readily be separated by chromatography at low temperatures. The possibility of using gas chromatography at cryogenic temperatures to discriminate ortho and para  $H_2[2c' = \sqrt{2}a_o]$  from ortho and para  $H_2^*[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p}]$ , respectively, as well  
20 as other dihydrino molecules on the basis of the difference in sizes of hydrogen versus dihydrino was explored.

#### 13.4.1 Gas Chromatography Methods

25 Gas samples were analyzed with a Hewlett Packard 5890 Series II gas chromatograph equipped with a thermal conductivity detector and a 60 meter, 0.32 mm ID fused silica Rt-Alumina PLOT column (Restek, Bellefonte, PA). The column was conditioned at 200° C for 18-72 hours before each series of runs. Samples were run at -196° C using Ne as the  
30 carrier gas. The 60 meter column was run with the carrier gas at 3.4 psi with the following flow rates: carrier - 2.0 ml/min., auxiliary - 3.4 ml/min., and reference - 3.5 ml/min., for a total flow rate of 8.9 ml/min. The split rate was 10.0 ml/min.

##### 35 13.4.1.1 Control Sample

The control hydrogen gas was ultrahigh purity (MG Industries).

#### 13.4.1.2 Plasma Torch Sample

5

Hydrino hydride compounds were generated in the plasma torch hydrino hydride reactor with a *KI* catalyst by the method described in the Plasma Torch Sample Section. A 10 mg sample was placed in a 4 mm ID by 25 mm long quartz tube that was sealed at one end and connected at the open end with Swagelock™ fittings to a T that was connected to a Welch Duo Seal model 1402 mechanical vacuum pump and a septum port. The apparatus was evacuated to between 25 and 50 millitorr. Hydrogen was generated by thermally decomposing hydrino hydride compounds. The heating was performed in the evacuated quartz chamber containing the sample with an external Nichrome wire heater. The sample was heated in 100 °C increments by varying the transformer voltage of the Nichrome heater. Gas released from the sample was collected with a 500  $\mu$ l gas tight syringe through the septum port and immediately injected into the gas chromatograph.

20

#### 13.4.1.3 Coated Cathode Sample

Dihydrino molecules were generated in an evacuated chamber via thermally decomposing hydrino hydride compounds. The source of hydrino hydride compounds was the coating from a 0.5 mm diameter nickel wire from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8$  J of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (BLP Electrolytic Cell). The wire was dried and heated to about 800 °C. The heating was performed in an evacuated quartz chamber by passing a current through the cathode. Samples were taken and analyzed by gas chromatography.

30

A 60 meter long nickel wire cathode from a potassium carbonate electrolytic cell was coiled around a 7 mm OD, 30 cm long hollow quartz tube and inserted into a 40 cm long, 12 mm OD quartz tube. The larger quartz tube was sealed at both ends with Swagelock™ fittings and connected to a Welch Duo Seal model 1402 mechanical vacuum pump with a stainless steel Nupro™ "H" series bellows valve. A thermocouple

35

vacuum gauge tube and rubber septum were installed on the apparatus side of the pump. The nickel wire cathode was connected to leads through the Swagelock™ fittings to a 220V AC transformer. The apparatus containing the nickel wire was evacuated to between 25 and 50 millitorr. The wire was heated to a range of temperatures by varying the transformer voltage. Gas released from the heated wire was collected with a 500  $\mu$ l gas tight syringe through the installed septum port and immediately injected into the gas chromatograph. White crystals of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds which did not thermally decompose were cryopumped to the cool ends of the evacuated tube. This represents a method of the present invention to purify these compounds.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the heated nickel wire cathode was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph.

#### 13.4.1.4 Gas Discharge Cell Sample

The hydrogen catalysis to form hydrino occurred in the gas phase with the catalyst *KI* that was volatilized from the electrodes by the hot plasma current. Gas phase hydrogen atoms were generated with the discharge. Dihydrino molecules were synthesized using the gas discharge cell described in the Gas Discharge Cell Sample Section by: (1) putting the catalyst solution inside the lamp and drying it to form a coating on the electrodes; (2) vacuuming the system at 10-30 mtorr for several hours to remove contaminant gases and residual solvent; (3) filling the discharge tube with a few torr hydrogen and carrying out an arc discharge for at least 0.5 hour. The chromatographic column was submerged in liquid nitrogen and connected to the thermal conductivity detector of the gas chromatograph. The gases flowed through a 100% *CuO* recombiner and were analyzed by the on-line gas chromatography using a three way valve.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the *KI* discharge tube on-line with the mass spectrometer was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph.

#### 13.4.2 Adiabatic Calorimetry Methods

The enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of the coated cathode sample was measured with an adiabatic calorimeter comprising the decomposition apparatus described above that was suspended in an insulated vessel containing 12 liters of distilled water. The temperature rise of the water was used to determine the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction. The water was stabilized for one hour at room temperature before each experiment. Continuous paddle stirring was set at a predetermined rpm to eliminate temperature gradients in the water without input of measurable energy. The temperature of the water was measured by two type K thermocouples. The cold junction temperature was utilized to monitor room temperature changes. Data points were taken every tenth of a second, averaged every ten seconds, and recorded with a computer DAS. The experiment was run with a wire temperature of 800 °C determined by a resistance measurement that was confirmed by optical pyrometry. For the control cases, 600 watts of electrical input power was typically necessary to maintain the wire at this temperature. The input power to the filament was recorded over time with a Clarke Hess volt-amp-watt meter with analog output to the computer DAS. The power balance for the calorimeter was:

$$0 = P_{input} - (mC_p dT / dt + P_{loss} - P_D) \quad (63)$$

where  $P_{input}$  was the input power measured by the watt meter,  $m$  was the mass of the water (12,000 g),  $C_p$  is the specific heat of water (4.184 J/g °C),  $dT / dt$  was the rate of change in water temperature,  $P_{loss}$  was the power loss of the water reservoir to the surroundings (deviation from adiabatic) which was measured to be negligible over the temperature range of the tests, and  $P_D$  was the power released from the hydrido hydride compound decomposition reaction.

The rise in temperature was plotted versus the total input enthalpy. Using 12,000 grams as the mass of the water and using the specific heat of water of 4.184 J/g °C, the theoretical slope was 0.020 °C/kJ. The experiment involved an unrinsed 60 meter long nickel wire cathode from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8$  J of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (BLP Electrolytic Cell). Controls comprised hydrogen gas hydrided nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.), and cathode wires from an identical  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell.



### 13.4.3 Enthalpy of the Decomposition Reaction of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Gas Chromatography Results

#### 5 13.4.3.1 Enthalpy Measurement Results

The results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds measured with the adiabatic calorimeter are shown in FIGURE 43 and TABLE 7. The  
10 wires from the  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and the hydrided virgin nickel wires produced slopes of water temperature rise versus integrated input enthalpy that were identical to the theoretical slope ( $0.020\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C/kJ}$ ). Each wire cathode from the  $K_2CO_3$  cell produced a result that deviated  
15 substantially from the theoretical slope, and much less input power was necessary to maintain the wire at  $800\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  as shown in TABLE 7. The results indicate that the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds is very exothermic. In the best case, the enthalpy was  
20  $1\text{ MJ}$  ( $25^{\circ}\text{C} \times 12,000\text{ g} \times 4.184\text{ J/g}^{\circ}\text{C} - 250\text{ kJ}$ ) released over 30 minutes ( $25^{\circ}\text{C} \times 12,000\text{ g} \times 4.184\text{ J/g}^{\circ}\text{C} / 693\text{ W}$ ).

006030-030900

TABLE 7. The results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrido hydride compounds using an adiabatic calorimeter with virgin nickel wires and cathodes from a  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (BLP Electrolytic Cell).

---

Virgin Wire Control

trial	Input Power (W)	Slope (°C/kJ)	Average Slope (°C/kJ)
1	151	0.017	
2	345	0.018	
3	452	0.017	
4	100	0.017	0.017

Sodium Carbonate Control

trial	Input Power (W)	Slope (°C/kJ)	Average Slope (°C/kJ)
1	354	0.020	
2	272	0.016	
3	288	0.017	
4a	100	0.017	
4b	100	0.018	0.018

Potassium Carbonate

trial	Input Power (W)	Slope (°C/kJ)	Average Slope (°C/kJ)	Output Power (W)	$P_D$ (W)
1a	152	0.082		693	541
1b	172	0.074		706	534
2	186	0.045		464	278
3	182	0.050		503	321
4	138	0.081		622	484
5a	103	0.062		357	254
5b	92	0.064		327	235
5c	99	0.094		517	418
			0.066		

---

10 13.4.3.2 Gas Chromatography Results

The gas chromatograph of the normal hydrogen gave the retention

time for para hydrogen and ortho hydrogen as 12.5 minutes and 13.5 minutes, respectively. For the plasma torch sample collected from the hydrino hydride compound trap (filter paper), the gas chromatographic analysis of gasses released by heating in 100 °C increments in the temperature range 100 °C to 900 °C showed no hydrogen release at any temperature. For the plasma torch sample collected from the torch manifold, the gas chromatographic analysis of gasses released by heating in 100 °C increments in the temperature range 100 °C to 900 °C showed hydrogen release at 400 °C and 500 °C. The gas chromatograph of the gases released from the sample collected from the plasma torch manifold when the sample was heated to 400 °C is shown in FIGURE 44. The elemental analysis of the plasma torch samples were determined by EDS and XPS. The concentration of elements detected by XPS in atomic percent is shown in TABLE 8.

TABLE 8. Concentration of Elements Detected by XPS (in Atomic %).

Sample	Na	I	O	C	Cl	Si	Al	K	Mg	K/I
Manifold	1.1	0.4	61.3	6.4	0.5	28.2	0.1	2.0	0.1	5
Filter Paper	0.2	2.3	60.0	6.0	0.1	28.5	0.1	2.8	0.1	1.2
KI	3.4	23.1	8.8	34.3	1.7	0.0	0.0	28.6	0.1	1.2

The XPS of the sample collected from the torch manifold was remarkable in that the potassium to iodide ratio was five; whereas, the ratio was 1.2 for KI and 1.2 for sample collected from the hydrino hydride compound trap (filter paper). The EDS and XPS of the sample collected from the torch manifold indicated an elemental composition of predominantly  $\text{SiO}_2$  and KI with small amounts of aluminum, silicon, sodium, and magnesium. The mass spectrum of the sample collected from the torch manifold is shown in FIGURE 36 which demonstrates hydrino hydride compounds consistent with the elemental composition. None of the elements identified are known to store and release hydrogen in the temperature range of 400-500 °C. These data indicate that the crystals from the plasma torch contain hydrogen and are fundamentally different from previously known compounds. These results without convention explanation correspond to and identify increased binding

energy hydrogen compounds according to the present invention.

The gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of high purity hydrogen is shown in FIGURE 45. The results of the gas chromatographic analysis of the heated nickel wire cathode appear in FIGURE 46. The results indicate that a new form of hydrogen molecule was detected based on the presence of peaks with migration times comparable but distinctly different from those of the normal hydrogen peaks. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the heated nickel wire cathode was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was equivalent to that shown in FIGURE 41A. Helium was not observed in the gas chromatograph. The  $m/e=4$  peak was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$ . The reaction follows from Eq. (32).  $H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

FIGURE 47 shows peaks assigned to  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$ ,  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$ , and  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$ . The results indicate that new forms of hydrogen molecules were detected based on the presence of peaks that did not react with the recombiner with migration times distinctly different from those of the normal hydrogen peaks. Control hydrogen run (FIGURE 45) before and after the result shown in FIGURE 47 showed no peaks due to recombination by the 100% CuO recombiner. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the KI discharge tube on-line with the mass spectrometer was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was equivalent to that shown in FIGURE 41A. The reaction follows from Eq. (32).  $H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules. As the pressure was reduced by pumping, the  $m/e=2$  peak split equivalent to that shown in FIGURE 41B. In this case, the response of the  $m/e=2$  peak to ionization potential was significantly increased. The split  $m/e=2$  peak and the significant response of the ion current to ionization potential are further signatures for dihydrino.

#### 13.4.4 Discussion

The results of the calorimetry of the decomposition reaction of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds can not be explained by conventional chemistry. In addition to novel reactivity, other tests confirm increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was removed from the cell without rinsing and stored in a plastic bag for one year. White-green crystals were collected physically from the nickel wire. Elemental analysis, XPS, mass spectroscopy, and XRD were performed. The elemental analysis is discussed in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The results were consistent with the reaction given by Eqs. (55-57). The XPS results indicated the presence of hydrino hydride ions. The mass spectrum was similar to that of mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 24. Hydrino hydride compounds were observed. Peaks were observed in the X-ray diffraction pattern which could not be assigned to any known compound as shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD (X-ray Diffraction Spectroscopy) Section (XRD sample #1A). Heat that could not be explained by conventional chemistry and dihydrino were observed by thermal decomposition with calorimetry and gas chromatography studies, respectively, as shown herein.

In addition, the material on the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell also showed novel thermal decomposition chemistry as well as new spectroscopic features such as novel Raman peaks (Raman sample #1). Samples from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte such as that from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell showed novel features over a broad range of spectroscopic characterizations (XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR (FTIR sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #2). Novel reactivity was observed of the electrolyte sample treated with  $HNO_3$ . The yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell reacted with sulfur dioxide to form sulfide compounds including magnesium sulfide. The reaction was identified by XPS. This sample also showed novel features over a broad range of spectroscopic characterizations (mass spectroscopy (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), XRD (XRD samples #3A and #3B), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #3),

and FTIR (FTIR sample #4)).

5 The results from XPS, TOFSIMS, and mass spectroscopy studies identify that crystals from the BLP and Thermacore cathodes as well as crystal from the electrolytes may react with sulfur dioxide in air to form sulfides. The reaction may be silane oxidation to form a corresponding hydrino hydride siloxane with sulfur dioxide reduction to sulfide. Two silicon-silicon bridging hydrogen species of the silane may be replaced with an oxygen atom. A similar reaction occurs with ordinary silanes [F. A. Cotton, G. Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, Fourth Edition, 10 John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 385-386.].

As a further example of novel reactivity, the nickel wire from the cathode of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell was reacted with a 0.6 M  $K_2CO_3/3\% H_2O_2$  solution. The reaction was violent and strongly exothermic. These results without convention explanation correspond to 15 and identify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds according to the present invention. The latter result also confirms the application of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds as solid fuels.

006020-129T0560

### 13.5 Identification of Hydrido Hydride Compounds by XRD (X-ray Diffraction Spectroscopy)

XRD measures the scattering of X-rays by crystal atoms, producing a diffraction pattern that yields information about the structure of the crystal. Known compounds can be identified by their characteristic diffraction pattern. XRD was used to identify the composition of an ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon before and after hydrogen was supplied to the catalyst, as described at pages 57-62 of PCT/US96/07949. Calorimetry was performed when hydrogen was supplied to test for catalysis as evidenced by the enthalpy balance. The new product of the reaction was studied using XRD. XRD was also obtained on crystals grown on the stored cathode and isolated from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section.

#### 13.5.1 Experimental Methods

##### 13.5.1.1 Spillover Catalyst Sample

Catalysis was confirmed by calorimetry. The enthalpy released by catalysis (heat of formation) was determined from flowing hydrogen in the presence of ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon by heat measurement, i.e., thermopile conversion of heat into an electrical output signal or Calvet calorimetry. Steady state enthalpy of reaction of greater than 1.5 W was observed with flowing hydrogen over 20 cc of catalyst. However, no enthalpy was observed with flowing helium over the catalyst mixture. Enthalpy rates were reproducibly observed which were higher than that expected from reacting of all the hydrogen entering the cell to water, and the total energy balance observed was over 8 times greater than that expected if all the catalytic material in the cell were converted to the lowest energy state by "known" chemical reactions. Following the run, the catalytic material was removed from the cell and was exposed to air. XRD was performed before and after the run.

### 13.2.1.2 Electrolytic Cell Samples

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared during the electrolysis of an aqueous solution of  $K_2CO_3$  corresponding to the transition catalyst  $K^+ / K^+$ . The cell description is given in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section. The cell assembly is shown in FIGURE 2. The crystals were obtained from the cathode or from the electrolyte:

Sample #1A. The cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell was removed from the cell without rinsing and stored in a plastic bag for one year. White-green crystals were collected physically from the nickel wire. Elemental analysis, XPS, mass spectroscopy, and XRD were performed.

Sample #1B. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical to that of Sample #1A was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . A violent exothermic reaction occurred which caused the solution to boil for over one hour. An aliquot of the solution was concentrated ten fold with a rotary evaporator at 50 °C. A precipitate formed on standing at room temperature. The crystals were filtered, and XRD was performed.

Samples #2. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. Elemental analysis, XPS, mass spectroscopy, TOFSIMS, FTIR, NMR, and XRD were performed as described in the corresponding sections.

Sample #3A and #3B. Each sample was prepared from the crystals of sample #2 by 1.) acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish (the yellow color may be due to the continuum absorption of  $H^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum). These crystals comprised Sample #3A. Clear needles formed in the center. These crystals comprised Sample #3B. The crystals were separated carefully, but

09501621-000900



some contamination of Sample #3B with Sample #3A crystals probably occurred to a minor extent. XPS (XPS sample #10), mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS samples #3A and #3B), and FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #4) were also obtained.

Sample #4. The  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell was made 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was dried and heated to a melt at 120 °C whereby  $NiO$  formed. The solidified melt was dissolved in  $H_2O$ , and the  $NiO$  was removed by filtration. The solution was concentrated until crystals just appeared at 50 °C. White crystals formed from the solution standing at room temperature. The crystals were obtained by filtration, and further purified from  $KNO_3$  by recrystallizing with distilled water.

#### 13.5.1.3 Gas Cell Sample.

Sample #5. Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared in a vapor phase gas cell with a tungsten filament and  $KI$  as the catalyst. The high temperature gas cell shown in FIGURE 4 was used to produce hydrino hydride compounds wherein hydrino atoms are formed from the catalysis of hydrogen using potassium ions and hydrogen atoms in the gas phase as described for the Gas Cell Sample of the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The sample was prepared by 1.) rinsing the hydrino hydride compounds from the cap of the cell where it was preferentially cryopumped with sufficient water that all water soluble compounds dissolved, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing yellowish-reddish-brown crystals to form on standing at room temperature, 4.) filtering and drying the crystals before XPS, mass spectra, and XRD were obtained.

### 13.5.2 Results and Discussion

The XRD patterns of the spillover catalyst samples were obtained at Pennsylvania State University. The XRD pattern before supplying hydrogen to the spillover catalyst is shown in FIGURE 48. All the peaks

00501621-020900

are identifiable and correspond to the starting catalyst material. The XRD pattern following the catalysis of hydrogen is shown in FIGURE 49. The identified peaks correspond to the known reaction products of potassium metal with oxygen as well as the known peaks of carbon. In addition, a novel, unidentified peak was reproducibly observed. The novel peak without identifying assignment at  $13^\circ 2\theta$  corresponds and identifies potassium hydrino hydride, and according to the present invention.

The XRD pattern of the crystals from the stored nickel cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (sample #1A) was obtained at IC Laboratories and is shown in FIGURE 50. The identifiable peaks corresponded to  $KHCO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained a number of peaks that did not match the pattern of any of the 50,000 known compounds in the data base. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor are given in TABLE 9. The novel peaks without identifying assignment given in TABLE 9 corresponds and identifies hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

In addition, the elemental analysis of the crystals was obtained at Galbraith Laboratories. It was consistent with the sample comprising  $KHCO_3$ , but the atomic hydrogen percentage was 30% in excess. The mass spectrum was similar to that of mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 24. The XPS contained hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=16$  that were partially masked by the dominant spectrum of  $KHCO_3$ . These results are consistent with the production of  $KHCO_3$  and hydrino hydride compounds from  $K_2CO_3$  by the formation of hydrinos by the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor and the reaction of hydrinos with water (Eqs. (55-57).

TABLE 9. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (sample #1A).

	Peak Number	2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
5	1	11.36	7.7860
	3	14.30	6.1939
	4	16.96	5.2295
10	5	17.62	5.0322
	6	19.65	4.5168
	7	21.51	4.1303
	10	26.04	3.4226
	11	26.83	3.3230
15	12	27.34	3.2621
	13	27.92	3.1957
	19	32.43	2.7612
	26	35.98	2.4961
	27	36.79	2.4433
20	33	40.41	2.2319
	36	44.18	2.0502
	39	46.28	1.9618
	40	47.60	1.9104

25

For sample #1B, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KHCO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified peaks at 2-theta values and d-spacings given in TABLE 10. The novel peaks of TABLE 10 without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds that were isolated from the cathode via a reaction with 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ , according to the present invention.

30

00001621-000900

TABLE 10. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals isolated following reaction of the cathode of the INEL  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell with 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$  (sample #1B).

5	2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
	12.9	6.852
	30.5	2.930
10	35.9	2.501

The XRD pattern of the crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until a precipitate just formed (sample #2) was obtained at IC Laboratories and is shown in FIGURE 51. The identifiable peaks corresponded to a mixture of  $K_4H_2(CO_3)_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$  and  $K_2CO_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$ . In addition, the spectrum contained a number of peaks that did not match the pattern of any of the 50,000 known compounds in the data base. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor are given in TABLE 11. The novel peaks without identifying assignment given in TABLE 11 correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

In addition, the elemental analysis of the crystals was obtained at Galbraith Laboratories. It was consistent with the sample comprising a mixture of  $K_4H_2(CO_3)_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$  and  $K_2CO_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$ , but the atomic hydrogen percentage was in excess even if the compound were considered 100%  $K_4H_2(CO_3)_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$ . The XPS (FIGURE 21), TOFSIMS (TABLES 13 and 14), FTIR (FIGURE 68), and NMR (FIGURE 73) were consistent with hydrino hydride compounds.

TABLE 11. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (sample #2).

	Peak Number	2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
5	2	12.15	7.2876
	4	12.91	6.8574
	8	24.31	3.6614
10	12	28.46	3.1362
	15	30.20	2.9594
	31	39.34	2.2906
	33	40.63	2.2206
	36	43.10	2.0991
15	40	45.57	1.9905
	42	46.40	1.9570
	46	47.59	1.9141
	47	47.86	1.9006
	52	50.85	1.7958
20	54	51.75	1.7665
	56	52.65	1.7386
	57	53.81	1.7037
	58	54.46	1.6850
	60	56.49	1.6292
25	63	58.88	1.5685
	65	60.93	1.5207
	66	63.04	1.4747

30 For sample #3A, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KNO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified peaks at 2-theta values and d-spacings given in TABLE 12. The novel peaks of TABLE 12 without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention. The  
35 assignment of the compounds containing hydrino hydride ions was confirmed by the XPS of these crystals shown in FIGURE 21.

TABLE 12. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a

crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (sample #3A).

	2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
5	20.2	4.396
	22.0	4.033
	24.4	3.642
	26.3	3.391
10	27.6	3.232
	30.9	2.894
	31.8	2.795
	39.0	2.307
	42.6	2.124
15	48.0	1.897

For sample #3B, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KNO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained very small unidentified peaks at 2-theta values of 20.2 and 22.0 which were attributed to minor contamination with crystals of sample #3A. In addition to the peaks of  $KNO_3$ , the XPS spectra of samples #3A and #3B contained the same peaks as those assigned to hydrino hydride ions in FIGURE 19. However, their intensity was significantly greater in the case of the XPS spectrum of sample #3A as compared to the spectrum of sample #3B.

For sample #4, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KNO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified peaks at a 2-theta value of 40.3 and d-spacing of 2.237 and at a 2-theta value of 62.5 and d-spacing of 1.485. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention. The assignment of hydrino hydride compounds was confirmed by the XPS. The spectrum obtained of these crystals had the same hydrino hydride ions XPS peaks as that shown in FIGURE 19. Also, mass spectroscopy was performed by the method given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The mass ranges  $m/e=1$  to 220 and  $m/e=1$  to 120 were scanned. The mass spectrum was equivalent to that to that of mass spectroscopy

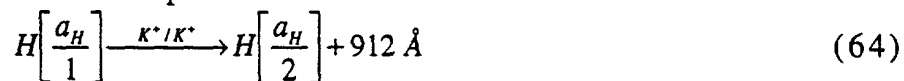
electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 2 with parent peak identifications shown in TABLE 4 except that the following new hydrino hydride compound peaks were present:  $Si_3H_{10}O$  ( $m/e=110$ ),  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ),  $SiH_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ), and  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

- 5 For sample #5, the XRD spectrum contained a broad peak with a maximum at a 2-theta value of 21.291 and d-spacing of 4.1699 and one sharp intense peak at a 2-theta value of 29.479 and d-spacing of 3.0277. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.
- 10 The assignment of compounds containing hydrino hydride ions was confirmed by XPS. The origin of the yellowish-reddish-brown color of the crystals is assigned to the continuum absorption of  $H^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum. This assignment is supported by the XPS results which showed a large peak at the binding energy of  $H^-(n=1/2)$ , 3
- 15 eV (TABLE 1). Also, mass spectroscopy was performed as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. Mass spectra appear in FIGURES 28A-28B and 29, and the peak assignments are given in TABLE 4. Hydrino hydride compounds were observed.

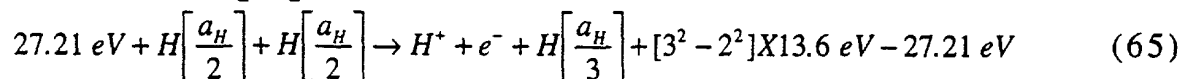
20

### 13.6 Identification of Hydrino, Hydrino Hydride Compounds, and Dihydrino Molecular Ion Formation by Extreme Ultraviolet Spectroscopy

- 25 The catalysis of hydrogen was detected by the extreme ultraviolet (EUV) emission (912 Å) from transitions of hydrogen atoms to form hydrino. The principle reactions of interest are given by Eqs. (3-5). The corresponding extreme UV photon is:



- Hydrinos can act as a catalyst because the excitation and/or ionization
- 30 energies are  $m \times 27.2 \text{ eV}$  (Eq. (2)). For example, the equation for the absorption of 27.21 eV,  $m=1$  in Eq. (2), during the catalysis of  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right]$  by the hydrino  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right]$  that is ionized is



$$H^+ + e^- \rightarrow H\left[\frac{a_H}{1}\right] + 13.6 \text{ eV} \quad (66)$$

And, the overall reaction is

$$H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right] + H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right] \rightarrow H\left[\frac{a_H}{1}\right] + H\left[\frac{a_H}{3}\right] + [3^2 - 2^2 - 4] \times 13.6 \text{ eV} + 13.6 \text{ eV} \quad (67)$$

The corresponding extreme UV photon is:

$$5 \quad H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right] \xrightarrow{H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right]} H\left[\frac{a_H}{3}\right] + 912 \text{ Å} \quad (68)$$

The same transition can also be catalyzed by potassium ions

$$H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right] \xrightarrow{K^+/K^*} H\left[\frac{a_H}{3}\right] + 912 \text{ Å} \quad (69)$$

The reaction of a proton with the hydrino atom to form the dihydrino molecular ion  $H_2^+[2c' = a_o]^+$  according to the first stage of the reaction given by Eq. (37) was detected by EUV spectroscopy. The corresponding extreme UV photon corresponding to the reaction of hydrino atom  $H\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  with a proton is:

$$H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right] + H^+ \rightarrow H_2^+\left[2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p}\right]^+ + h\nu (120 \text{ nm}) \quad (70)$$

The emission of the dihydrino molecular ion may be split due to coupling with rotational transitions. The rotational wavelength including vibration given in the Vibration of Hydrogen -Type Molecular Ions Section of '96 Mills GUT is

$$\lambda = \frac{169}{n^2[J+1]} \mu\text{m} \quad (71)$$

The hydrino hydride compounds with transitions in the regions of the hydrino hydride ion binding energies given in TABLE 1 and the corresponding continua were also detected by EUV spectroscopy. The reactions occurred in a gas discharge cell shown in FIGURE 52. Due to the extremely short wavelength of the radiation to be detected, "transparent" optics do not exist. Therefore, a windowless arrangement was used wherein the sample or source of the studied species was connected to the same vacuum vessel as the grating and detectors of the UV spectrometer. Windowless EUV spectroscopy was performed with an extreme ultraviolet spectrometer that was mated with the cell by a differentially pumped connecting section that had a pin hole light inlet and outlet. The cell was operated under hydrogen flow conditions while maintaining a



constant hydrogen pressure with a mass flow controller. The apparatus used to study the extreme UV spectra of the gaseous reactions is shown in FIGURE 52. It contains four major components: gas discharge cell 907, UV spectrometer 991, mass spectrometer 994, and connector 976 which was differentially pumped.

### 13.6.1 Experimental Methods

The schematic of the gas discharge cell light source, the extreme ultraviolet (EUV) spectrometer for windowless EUV spectroscopy, and the mass spectrometer used to observe hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, increased binding energy hydrogen compound, and dihydrino molecular ion formations and transitions is shown in FIGURE 52. The elements of the segment of the apparatus of FIGURE 52 marked "A", correspond in structure and function to the like-numbered 500-series elements of FIGURE 6. The construction of the FIGURE 6 device is described in the Gas Discharge Cell Section, above. The apparatus of FIGURE 52 contained the following modifications.

The apparatus of FIGURE 52 further contained a hydrogen mass flow controller 934 which maintained the hydrogen pressure in cell 907 with differential pumping at 2 torr. The gas discharge cell 907 of FIGURE 52 further comprised a catalyst reservoir 971 for  $KNO_3$  or  $KI$  catalyst that was vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating with the catalyst heater 972 using heater power supply 973.

The apparatus of FIGURE 52 further included a mass spectrometer apparatus 995 which was a Dycor System 1000 Quadrupole Mass Spectrometer Model #D200MP with a HOVAC Dri-2 Turbo 60 Vacuum System connected to an EUV spectrometer 991 by line 992 and valve 993. The EUV spectrometer 991 was a McPherson extreme UV region spectrometer, Model 234/302VM (0.2 meter vacuum ultraviolet spectrometer) with a 7070 VUV channel electron multiplier. The scan interval was  $0.01\text{ nm}$ , the inlet and outlet slit were  $30\text{--}50\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ , and the detector voltage was 2400 volts. EUV spectrometer 991 was connected to a turbomolecular pump 988 by line 985 and valve 987. The spectrometer was continuously evacuated to  $10^{-5}\text{--}10^{-6}$  torr by the turbomolecular pump 988 wherein the pressure was read by cold cathode pressure gauge 986. The EUV spectrometer was connected to

00501621-020900

the gas discharge cell light source 907 by connector 976 which provided a light path through the 2 mm diameter pin hole inlet 974 and the 2 mm diameter pin hole outlet 975 to the aperture of the EUV spectrometer.

- The connector 976 was differentially pumped to  $10^{-4}$  torr by a  
 5 turbomolecular pump 988 wherein the pressure was read by cold cathode pressure gauge 982. The turbomolecular pump 984 connected to the connector 976 by line 981 and valve 983.

- In the case of  $KNO_3$ , the catalyst reservoir temperature was 450-500 °C. In the case of  $KI$  catalyst, the catalyst reservoir temperature was  
 10 700-800 °C. The cathode 920 and anode 910 were nickel. In one run, the cathode 920 was nickel foam metal coated with  $KI$  catalyst. For other experiments, 1.) the cathode was a hollow copper cathode coated with  $KI$  catalyst, and the conducting cell 901 was the anode, 2.) the  
 15 cathode was a 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel tube hollow cathode, the conducting cell 901 was the anode, and  $KI$  catalyst was vaporized directly into the center of the cathode by heating the catalyst reservoir to 700-800 °C, or 3.) the cathode and anode were nickel and the  $KI$  catalyst was vaporized from the  $KI$  coated cell walls by the plasma discharge.

- 20 The vapor phase transition reaction was continuously carried out in gas discharge cell 907 such that a flux of extreme UV emission was produced therein. The cell was operated under flow conditions with a total pressure of 1-2 torr controlled by mass flow controller 934 where the hydrogen was supplied from the tank 980 through the valve 950.  
 25 The 2 torr pressure under which cell 907 was operated significantly exceeded the pressure acceptable to run the UV spectrometer 991; thus, the connector 976 with differential pumping served as "window" from the cell 907 to the spectrometer 991. The hydrogen that flowed through light path inlet pin hole 974 was continuously pumped away by pumps  
 30 984 and 988. The catalyst was partially vaporized by heating the catalyst reservoir 971, or it was vaporized from the cathode 920 by the plasma discharge. Hydrogen atoms were produced by the plasma discharge. Hydrogen catalysis occurred in the gas phase with the contact of catalyst ions with hydrogen atoms. The catalysis followed by  
 35 disproportionation of atomic hydrinos resulted in the emission of photons directly, or emission occurred by subsequent reactions to form dihydrino molecular ions and by formation of hydrino hydride ions and compounds.

Further emission occurred due to excitation of increased binding energy hydrogen species and compounds by the plasma.

### 13.6.2 Results and Discussion

5

The EUV spectrum (20–75 nm) recorded of hydrogen alone and hydrogen catalysis with  $KNO_3$  catalyst vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating is shown in FIGURE 53. The broad peak at 45.6 nm with the presence of catalyst is assigned to the potassium electron recombination reaction given by Eq. (4). The predicted wavelength is 45.6 nm which is agreement with that observed. The broad nature of the peak is typical of the predicted continuum transition associated with the electron transfer reaction. The broad peak at 20–40 nm is assigned to the continuum spectra of compounds comprising hydrino hydride ions  $H^-(1/8) - H^-(1/12)$ , and the broad peak at 54–65 nm is assigned to the continuum spectra of compounds comprising hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/6)$ .

The EUV spectrum (90–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with  $KI$  catalyst vaporized the nickel foam metal cathode by the plasma discharge is shown in FIGURE 54. The EUV spectrum (89–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with a five way stainless steel cross gas discharge cell that served as the anode, a stainless steel hollow cathode, and  $KI$  catalyst that was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating which is superimposed on four control (no catalyst) runs is shown in FIGURE 55. Several peaks are observed which are not present in the spectrum of hydrogen alone as shown in FIGURE 53. These peaks are assigned to the catalysis of hydrogen by  $K^+ / K^+$  (Eqs. (3-5); Eq. (64)) wherein the line splitting of about  $600\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is assigned to vibrational coupling with gaseous  $KI$  dimers which comprise the catalyst [S. Datz, W. T. Smith, E. H. Taylor, The Journal of Chemical Physics, Vol. 34, No. 2, (1961), pp. 558-564]. The splitting of the 91.75 nm line corresponding to hydrogen catalysis by vibrational coupling is demonstrated by comparing the spectrum shown in FIGURE 54 with the EUV spectrum (90–92.2 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with  $KI$  catalyst vaporized from the hollow copper cathode by the plasma discharge shown in FIGURE 56. With sufficient vibrational energy provided by the catalysis of hydrogen, the dimer is predicted to

00504621-000000

dissociate. The feature broad feature at 89 nm of FIGURE 55 may represent the KI dimer dissociation energy of 0.34 eV. Vibrational excitation occurs during catalysis according to Eq. (3) to give shorter wavelength emission for the reaction given by Eq. (64) or longer wavelength emission in the case that the transition simultaneously excites a vibrational mode of the KI dimer. Rotational coupling as well as vibrational coupling is also seen in FIGURE 55.

In addition to the line spectra shown in FIGURES 54, 55, and 56, the catalysis of hydrogen was predicted to release energy through excitation of normal hydrogen which could be observed via EUV spectroscopy by eliminating the contribution due to the discharge. The catalysis reaction requires hydrogen atoms and gaseous catalyst which are provided by the discharge. The time constant to turn off the plasma was measured with an oscilloscope to be less than 100  $\mu$ sec. The half-life of hydrogen atoms is of a different time scale, about one second [N. V. Sidgwick, The Chemical Elements and Their Compounds, Volume I, Oxford, Clarendon Press, (1950), p.17.], and the half-life of hydrogen atoms from the stainless steel cathode following termination of the discharge power is much longer (seconds to minutes). The catalyst pressure was constant. To eliminate the background emission directly caused by the plasma, the discharge was gated with an off time of 10 milliseconds up to 5 seconds and an on time of 10 milliseconds to 10 seconds. The gas discharge cell comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode with a stainless steel hollow cathode. The KI catalyst was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating.

The EUV spectrum was obtained which was similar to that shown in FIGURE 55. During the gated EUV scan at about 92 nm, the dark counts (gated plasma turned off) with no catalyst were  $20 \pm 2$ ; whereas, the counts in the catalyst case were about 70. Thus, the energy released by catalysis of hydrogen, disproportionation, and hydrino hydride ion and compound reactions appears as line emission and emission due to the excitation of normal hydrogen. The half-life for hydrino chemistry that excited hydrogen emission was determined by recording the decay in the emission over time after the power supply was switched off. The half-life with the stainless steel hollow cathode with constant catalyst vapor pressure was determined to be about five to 10 seconds.

09501631-000900

The EUV spectrum (20–120 nm) recorded of normal hydrogen and hydrino hydride compounds that were excited by a plasma discharge is shown in FIGURE 57 and FIGURE 58, respectively. The position of the hydrino hydride binding energies in free space are shown in FIGURE 58.

5 Under the low temperature conditions of the discharge, the hydrino hydride ions bonded to one or more cations to form neutral hydrino hydride compounds which were excited by the plasma discharge to emit the observed spectrum. The gas discharge cell comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode with a hollow stainless steel

10 cathode. In the case of the reaction to form hydrino hydride compounds, the KI catalyst was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating. Compared to a discharge of standard hydrogen shown in FIGURE 57, the spectrum of hydrino hydride compounds with hydrogen shown in FIGURE 58 has an additional

15 feature at  $\lambda = 110.4 \text{ nm}$  as well as other features at shorter wavelengths ( $\lambda < 80 \text{ nm}$ ) that are not present in the spectrum of a discharge of standard hydrogen. These features occur in the region of hydrino hydride ion binding energies given in TABLE 1 and indicated in FIGURE 58. A series of emission features were observed in the region the

20 calculated free hydrino hydride ion binding energy for  $H^-(1/4)$  110.38 nm to  $H^-(1/11)$  22.34 nm. The observed features occur at slightly shorter wavelengths than that of each free ion indicated in FIGURE 58. This is consistent with the formation of stable compounds. The line intensities increase with shorter wavelength which is consistent with the formation

25 of the most stable hydrino hydride ion and corresponding compounds over time. The EUV peaks can not be assigned to hydrogen, and the energies match those assigned to hydrino hydride compounds given in the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section. Thus, these EUV peaks

30 are assigned to the spectra of compounds comprising hydrino hydride ions  $H^-(1/4)$ – $H^-(1/11)$  having transitions in the regions of the binding energies of the hydrino hydride ions shown in TABLE 1.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e = 0-100$ ) of the gaseous hydrino hydride compounds was recorded alternatively with the EUV spectrum. The

35 mass spectrum ( $m/e = 0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a KI catalyst and a Ni electrodes with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C shown in FIGURE

35 with parent peak identifications shown in TABLE 4 are representative of the results. A significant  $m/e=4$  peak was observed in the mass spectrum that was not present in controls comprising discharge with hydrogen alone. The 584 Å emission of helium was not observed in the  
 5 EUV spectrum. The  $m/e=4$  peak was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$  which serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

The XPS and mass spectroscopy results given in the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section and the Identification of Hydrino  
 10 Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section, respectively, and the EUV spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy results given herein confirm hydrino hydride compounds.

The EUV spectrum (120–124.5 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis to form hydrino that reacted with discharge plasma protons is shown in  
 15 FIGURE 59. The KI catalyst was vaporized from the walls of the quartz cell by the plasma discharge at nickel electrodes. The peaks are assigned to the emission due to the reaction given by Eq. (70). The 0.03 eV (42 μm) splitting of the EUV emission lines is assigned to the  $J+1$  to  $J$  rotational transitions of  $H_2^+[2c'=a_o]^+$  given by Eq. (71) wherein the transitional  
 20 energy of the reactants may excite a rotational mode whereby the rotational energy is emitted with the reaction energy to cause a shift to shorter wavelengths, or the molecular ion may form in an excited rotational level with a shift of the emission to longer wavelengths. The agreement of the predicted rotational energy splitting and the position of  
 25 the peaks is excellent.

### 13.7 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)

30 Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) is a method to determine the mass spectrum over a large dynamic range of mass to charge ratios (e.g.  $m/e=1-600$ ) with extremely high precision (e.g.  $\pm 0.005$  amu). The analyte is bombarded with charged ions which ionizes the compounds present to form molecular ions in vacuum. The mass is then  
 35 determined with a high resolution time-of-flight analyzer.

00501621-020900

## 13.7.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by an electrolytic cell hydride reactor and a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor which were used to prepare crystal samples for TOFSIMS. The hydrino hydride compounds were collected directly in both cases, or they were purified from solution in the case of the electrolytic cell. For one sample, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish. In another sample, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated.

Sample #1. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS was also obtained at Lehigh University by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also obtained.

Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KHCO_3$ .

Sample #3. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. XPS (XPS sample #10), mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), XRD spectra (XRD samples #3A and #3B), and FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #4) were also obtained.

Sample #4. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KNO_3$ .

Sample #5. The sample was prepared by filtering the  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell with a Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110)

to obtain white crystals. XPS (XPS sample #4) and mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #4) were also obtained.

5 Sample #6. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , and concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at room temperature. XPS (XPS sample #5), the mass spectroscopy of a similar sample (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) was also performed.

10

Sample #7. A reference comprised 99.999%  $Na_2CO_3$ .

15 Sample #8. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. XPS (XPS sample #7),  $^{39}K$  NMR ( $^{39}K$  NMR sample #1), Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) were also obtained.

20

25 Sample #9. The sample was prepared by collecting a red/orange band of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor at about 100°C comprising a  $KI$  catalyst and a nickel fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen heaters. The ESITOFMS spectrum (ESITOFMS sample #3) spectrum was also obtained as given in the ESITOFMS section.

25

30 Sample #10. The sample was prepared by collecting a yellow band of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor at about 120°C comprising a  $KI$  catalyst and a nickel fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen heaters.

35

Sample #11. The sample was prepared by acidifying 100 cc of the



$K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $H_2SO_4$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. Fine white crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and TOFSIMS was performed. XPS (XPS sample #8) was also performed.

Sample #12. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical to that of described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . 200 cc of the solution was acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. White nodular crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and TOFSIMS was performed. XPS (XPS sample #9) was also performed.

Sample #13. The sample was prepared from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament. XPS (XPS sample #14) was also performed.

### 13.7.2 Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)

Samples were sent to Charles Evans East for TOFSIMS analysis. The powder samples were sprinkled onto the surface of double-sided adhesive tapes. The instrument was a Physical Electronics, PHI-Evans TFS-2000. The primary ion beam was a  $^{69}Ga^+$  liquid metal ion gun with a primary beam voltage of 15 kV bunched. The nominal analysis regions were  $(12\mu m)^2$ ,  $(18\mu m)^2$ , and  $(25\mu m)^2$ . Charge neutralization was active. The post acceleration voltage was 8000 V. The contrast diaphragm was zero. No energy slit was applied. The gun aperture was 4. The samples were

analyzed without sputtering. Then, the samples were sputter cleaned for 30 s to remove hydrocarbons with a 40  $\mu\text{m}$  raster prior to repeat analysis. The positive and negative SIMS spectra were acquired for three (3) locations on each sample. Mass spectra are plotted as the number of  
 5 secondary ions detected (Y-axis) versus the mass-to-charge ratio of the ions (X-axis).

### 13.7.3 XPS to Confirm Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)

10

XPS was performed to confirm the TOFSIMS data. Samples were prepared and run as described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell of the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section. The samples  
 15 were:

20

XPS Sample #10. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $\text{HNO}_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. XPS was performed by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The identical TOFSIMS sample was TOFSIMS sample #3.

25

30

XPS Sample #11. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $\text{HI}$ , and concentrating the acidified solution to 3 M. White crystals formed on standing at room temperature for one week. The XPS survey spectrum was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support.

35

XPS Sample #12. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $\text{HNO}_3$ , 2.) heating the acidified solution to dryness at 85  $^\circ\text{C}$ , 3.) further heating the dried solid to 170 $^\circ\text{C}$  to form a melt which reacted with  $\text{NiO}$  as a product, 4.) dissolving the products in water, 5.) filtering the solution to remove  $\text{NiO}$ , 6.) allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 7.)

recrystallizing the crystals. The XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support.

XPS Sample #13. The sample was prepared from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament which was prepared by 1.) rinsing the hydrino hydride compounds from the cap of the cell where they were preferentially cryopumped, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing yellowish-reddish-brown crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 5.) filtering and drying the crystals before the XPS and mass spectra (gas cell sample #1) were obtained.

XPS Sample #14 comprised TOFSIMS sample #13.

XPS Sample #15 comprised 99.99% pure *KI*.

#### 13.7.4 Results and Discussion

In the case that an  $M+2$  peak was assigned as a potassium hydrino hydride compound in TABLES 13-16 and 18-33, the intensity of the  $M+2$  peak significantly exceeded the intensity predicted for the corresponding  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak, and the mass was correct. For example, the intensity of the peak assigned to  $\text{KHKO}H_2$  was about equal to or greater than the intensity of the peak assigned to  $\text{K}_2\text{OH}$  as shown in FIGURE 60 for TOFSIMS sample #8 and TOFSIMS sample #10.

For any compound or fragment peak given in TABLES 13-16 and 18-33 containing an element with more than one isotope, only the lighter isotope is given (except in the case of chromium where identifications were with  $^{52}\text{Cr}$ ). In each case, it is implicit that the peak corresponding to the other isotope(s) was also observed with an intensity corresponding to about the correct natural abundance (e.g.  $^{58}\text{Ni}$ ,  $^{60}\text{Ni}$ , and  $^{61}\text{Ni}$ ;  $^{63}\text{Cu}$  and  $^{65}\text{Cu}$ ;  $^{50}\text{Cr}$ ,  $^{52}\text{Cr}$ ,  $^{53}\text{Cr}$ ; and  $^{54}\text{Cr}$ ;  $^{64}\text{Zn}$ ,  $^{66}\text{Zn}$ ,  $^{67}\text{Zn}$ , and  $^{68}\text{Zn}$ ; and  $^{92}\text{Mo}$ ,  $^{94}\text{Mo}$ ,  $^{95}\text{Mo}$ ,  $^{96}\text{Mo}$ ,  $^{97}\text{Mo}$ ,  $^{98}\text{Mo}$ , and  $^{100}\text{Mo}$ ).

In the case of potassium, the  $^{39}\text{K}$  potassium hydrino hydride compound peak was observed at an intensity relative to corresponding  $^{41}\text{K}$

00501631.020900

peak which greatly exceeded the natural abundance. In some cases such as  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  and  $\text{K}_3\text{H}_2\text{NO}_3$ , the  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak was not present or a metastable neutral was present. For example, in the case of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$ , the corresponding  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak was not present. But, a peak was observed at  $m/e=41.36$  which may  
 5 account for the missing ions indicating that the  $^{41}\text{K}$  species ( $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$ ) was a neutral metastable.

A more likely alternative explanation is that  $^{39}\text{K}$  and  $^{41}\text{K}$  undergo exchange, and for certain hydrino hydride compounds, the bond energy of the  $^{39}\text{K}$  hydrino hydride compound exceeds that of the  $^{41}\text{K}$  compound by  
 10 substantially more than the thermal energy. The stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=0-50$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #2, #4, #1, #6, and #8 are shown in FIGURE 61A, and the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=0-50$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #9, #10, #11, and #12 are shown in FIGURE 61B. The top two spectra of FIGURE  
 15 61A are controls which show the natural  $^{39}\text{K}/^{41}\text{K}$  ratio. The remaining spectra of FIGURES 61A and 61B demonstrate the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$ .

The selectivity of hydrino atoms and hydride ions to form bonds with specific isotopes based on a differential in bond energy provides the  
 20 explanation of the experimental observation of the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the TOFSIMS spectra of crystals from both electrolytic and gas cell hydrino hydride reactors which were purified by several different methods. A known molecule which exhibits a differential in bond energy due to orbital-nuclear coupling is ortho and para hydrogen.  
 25 At absolute zero, the bond energy of *para*- $\text{H}_2$  is 103.239 kcal/mole; whereas, the bond energy of *ortho*- $\text{H}_2$  is 102.900 kcal/mole. In the case of deuterium, the bond energy of *para*- $\text{D}_2$  is 104.877 kcal/mole, and the bond energy of *ortho*- $\text{D}_2$  is 105.048 kcal/mole [H. W. Wooley, R. B. Scott, F. G. Brickwedde, J. Res. Nat. Bur. Standards, Vol. 41, (1948), p. 379].  
 30 Comparing deuterium to hydrogen, the bond energies of deuterium are greater due to the greater mass of deuterium which effects the bond energy by altering the zero order vibrational energy as given in '96 Mills GUT. The bond energies indicate that the effect of orbital-nuclear coupling on bonding is comparable to the effect of doubling the mass, and the  
 35 orbital-nuclear coupling contribution to the bond energy is greater in the case of hydrogen. The latter result is due to the differences in magnetic moments and nuclear spin quantum numbers of the hydrogen isotopes.

006020-020900

For hydrogen, the nuclear spin quantum number is  $I=1/2$ , and the nuclear magnetic moment is  $\mu_p = 2.79268 \mu_N$  where  $\mu_N$  is the nuclear magneton. For deuterium,  $I=1$ , and  $\mu_D = 0.857387 \mu_N$ . The difference in bond energies of para versus ortho hydrogen is 0.339 kcal/mole or 0.015 eV. The thermal energy of an ideal gas at room temperature given by  $3/2kT$  is 0.038 eV where  $k$  is the Boltzmann constant and  $T$  is the absolute temperature. Thus, at room temperature, orbital-nuclear coupling is inconsequential. However, the orbital-nuclear coupling force is a function of the inverse electron-nuclear distance to the fourth power and its effect on the total energy of the molecule becomes substantial as the bond length decreases. The internuclear distance  $2c'$  of dihydrino molecule  $H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{p} \right]$  is  $2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}$  which is  $\frac{1}{p}$  times that of ordinary hydrogen. The effect of orbital-nuclear coupling interactions on bonding at elevated temperature is observed via the relationship of fractional quantum number to the para to ortho ratio of dihydrino molecules. Only para  $H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{3}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3} \right]$  and  $H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{4}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4} \right]$  are observed in the case of dihydrino formed via a hydrogen discharge with the catalyst (KI) where the reaction gasses flowed through a 100% CuO recombiner and were sampled by an on-line gas chromatograph as shown in FIGURE 47. Thus, for  $p \geq 3$ , the effect of orbital-nuclear coupling on bond energy exceeds thermal energy such that the Boltzmann distribution results in only para.

The same effect is predicted for potassium isotopes. For  $^{39}\text{K}$ , the nuclear spin quantum number is  $I=3/2$ , and the nuclear magnetic moment is  $\mu = 0.39097 \mu_N$ . For  $^{41}\text{K}$ ,  $I=3/2$ , and  $\mu = 0.21459 \mu_N$  [Robert C. Weast, CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 58 Edition, CRC Press, West Palm Beach, Florida, (1977), p. E-69]. The masses of the potassium isotopes are essentially the same; however, the nuclear magnetic moment of  $^{39}\text{K}$  is about twice that of  $^{41}\text{K}$ . Thus, in the case that an increased binding energy hydrogen species including a hydrino hydride ion forms a bond with potassium, the  $^{39}\text{K}$  compound is favored energetically. Bond formation is effected by orbital-nuclear coupling which could be substantial and strongly dependent of the bond length which is a function of the fractional quantum number of the increased binding energy hydrogen species. As a comparison, the magnetic energy to flip the

5 GUT [Mills, R., The Grand Unified Theory of Classical Quantum Mechanics,  
September 1996 Edition, provided by BlackLight Power, Inc., Great Valley  
Corporate Center, 41 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355, pp. 100-  
101]. The total energy of the transition from parallel to antiparallel  
alignment,  $\Delta E_{total}^{S/N O/N}$ , is given as

$$\Delta E_{total}^{S/N O/N} = \frac{ne^2}{8\pi\epsilon_0} \left[ \frac{1}{r_{l-}} - \frac{1}{r_{l+}} \right] - \left( \sqrt{\ell(\ell+1)} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \right) 2\mu_p \frac{n^3 \mu_0 e \hbar}{m_p a_H^3} \quad (72)$$

where  $r_{1+}$  corresponds to parallel alignment of the magnetic moments of the electron and proton,  $r_{1-}$  corresponds to antiparallel alignment of the magnetic moments of the electron and proton,  $a_H$  is the Bohr radius of the hydrogen atom, and  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius. In increasing from a fractional quantum number of  $n=1, \ell=0$  to  $n=5, \ell=4$ , the energy increases by a factor of over 2500. As a comparison, the minimum electron-nuclear distance in the ordinary hydrogen molecule is  $\left(1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)a_0 = 0.29 a_0$ . With  $n=3; \ell=2$  to give a comparable electron-nuclear distance and with two electrons and two protons Eqs. (72) and (73) provide an estimate of the orbital-nuclear coupling energy of ordinary molecular hydrogen of about 0.01 eV which is consistent with the observed value. Thus, in the case of a potassium compound containing at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species with a sufficiently short internuclear distance, the differential in bond energy exceeds thermal energies, and compound becomes enriched in the  $^{39}\text{K}$  isotope. In the case of hydrino hydride compounds  $\text{KH}_n$ , the selectivity of hydrino atoms and hydride ions to form bonds with  $^{39}\text{K}$  based on a differential in bond energy provides the explanation of the experimental observation of the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_n^+$  in the

absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the TOFSIMS spectra given in FIGURES 61A and 61B.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 13.

TABLE 13. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$\text{KH}_2^{\text{a}}$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$\text{Ni}$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$\text{NiH}$	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
$\text{NiH}_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$\text{K}_2\text{H}_3$	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
$\text{KNO}_2$	85	84.955	84.9566	0.002
$\text{KHKOH}_2$	97	96.94	96.945805	0.005
$\text{K}_3\text{H}_3$	120	119.91	119.914605	0.005
$\text{K}_3\text{H}_4$	121	120.92	120.92243	0.002
$\text{K}_3\text{OH}_4$	137	136.92	136.91734	0.003
$\text{K}_3\text{O}_2\text{H}$	150	149.89	149.8888	0.001
$\text{K}_3\text{O}_2\text{H}_2$	151	150.90	150.8966	0.003
$\text{K}_3\text{C}_2\text{O}$	157	156.88	156.88604	0.006
$\text{K}_4\text{H}_3$	159	158.87	158.8783	0.008
$\text{K}[\text{KHKHCO}_2]$	163	163.89	162.8966	0.007
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$\text{Si}_5\text{H}_9\text{O}$	165	164.95	164.949985	0
$\text{Si}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{O}$	167	166.97	166.965635	0.004
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{25}\text{O}$	209	209.05	209.052	0.002
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{27}\text{O}$	211	211.07	211.06776	0.002

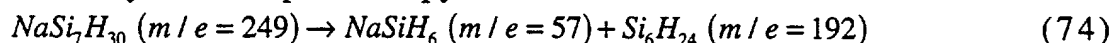
00501631-020000

$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{21}\text{O}_2$	221	221.0166	221.015725	0.0000875
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{25}\text{O}_2$	225	225.05	225.047025	0.003
$\text{NaSi}_7\text{H}_{30}$	249	249.0520	249.063	0.010

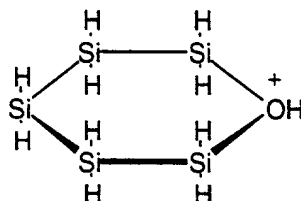
<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  from  $^{41}\text{K}$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}\text{K}/^{39}\text{K}$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{1.2 \times 10^6}{4.7 \times 10^6} = 23\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $\text{K}^+$ , and  $\text{Na}^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $\text{KC}^+$ ,  $\text{K}_x\text{O}_y^+$ ,  $\text{K}_x\text{OH}^+$ ,  $\text{KCO}^+$ ,  $\text{K}_2^+$ , and a series of peaks with an interval of 138 corresponding to  $\text{K}[\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3]_n^+$   $m/e = (39 + 138n)$ . The metals indicated were in trace amounts.

10 The peak  $\text{NaSi}_7\text{H}_{30}$  ( $m/e = 249$ ) given in TABLE 13 can give rise to the fragments  $\text{NaSiH}_6$  ( $m/e = 57$ ) and  $\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{24}$  ( $m/e = 192$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



A general structure for the  $\text{Si}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{O}$  ( $m/e = 167$ ) peak of TABLE 13 is



15 The observation by TOFSIMS of  $\text{KNO}_2$  is further confirmed by the presence of nitrate and nitrite nitrogen in the XPS. (The corresponding samples are XPS sample #6 and XPS sample #7 summarized in TABLE 17.) Nitrate and nitrite fragments were also observed in the negative TOFSIMS  
20 of sample #1. No nitrogen was observed in the XPS of crystals from an identical cell operated at Idaho National Engineering Laboratory for 6 months wherein  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  replaced  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight  
25 Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 14.



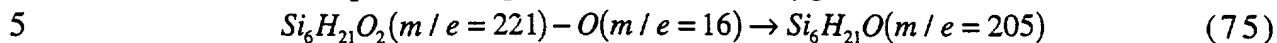
TABLE 14. The hydrido hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode.

Hydrido Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$KH_2$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$KH_6$	45	45.01	45.01066	0.0007
$NO_2$	46	45.9938	45.99289	0.0009
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$NO_3$	62	61.98	61.9878	0.008
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0
$KNO_2$	85	84.955	84.9566	0.002
$KH_4 KOH$	99	98.95	98.961455	0.011
$KNO_3$	101	100.95	100.95151	0.0015
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si$	28	27.97	27.97693	0.007
$SiH$	29	28.98	28.984755	0.005
$KSiH_4$	71	70.97	70.97194	0.002
$KSiH_5$	72	71.975	71.979765	0.005
$KSiH_6$	73	72.99	72.98759	0.002
$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009

5

The negative ion spectrum was dominated by the oxygen peak. Other significant peaks were  $OH^-$ ,  $HCO_3^-$ , and  $CO_3^-$ . The chloride peaks were also present with very small peaks of the other halogens. According to the results presented by Charles Evans of the negative spectra of both

sample #1 and sample #3 (See TABLE 14 and TABLE 16), "The peak at 205m/z remains unassigned." The  $m/e=205$  peak is herein assigned to  $Si_6H_{21}O$  ( $m/e_{\text{observed}} = 205.03$ ;  $m/e_{\text{theoretical}} = 205.0208$ ) which is the  $m/e=221$  peak observed in the positive spectrum minus oxygen,



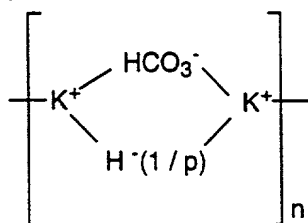
The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 15.

TABLE 15. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode.

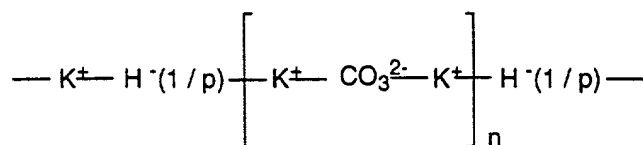
Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
<i>Ni</i>	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
<i>NiH</i>	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
<i>Cu</i>	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
<i>Zn</i>	64	63.93	63.9291	0.001
<i>ZnH</i>	65	64.94	64.936925	0.003
<i>ZnH<sub>3</sub></i>	67	66.95	66.952575	0.003
<i>KCO</i>	67	66.9615	66.95862	0.002
<i>KHKOH<sub>2</sub></i>	97	96.94	96.945805	0.005
<i>K<sub>3</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O</i>	137	136.93	136.91734	0.013
<i>K<sub>2</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub></i>	139	138.93	138.919975	0.010
<i>K<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>H</i>	150	149.89	149.8888	0.001
<i>K<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub></i>	161	160.8893	160.881	0.008
$[K^{+138n}]^{+} \quad n=1$ $K[K_2CO_3]$	177	176.8792	176.87586	0.003

$K_3C_2O_3$	189	188.87	188.87586	0.006
$K_3C_2O_4$	205	204.8822	204.87077	0.011
$K_3CO_5$	209	208.87	208.86568	0.004
$K_5CO_4$	271	270.8107	270.7982	0.012
$K_5CO_5$	287	286.80	286.7931	0.007
$[K^{+138n}]^+ \quad n=2$ $K[K_2CO_3]_2$	315	314.7879	314.7880	0.0001

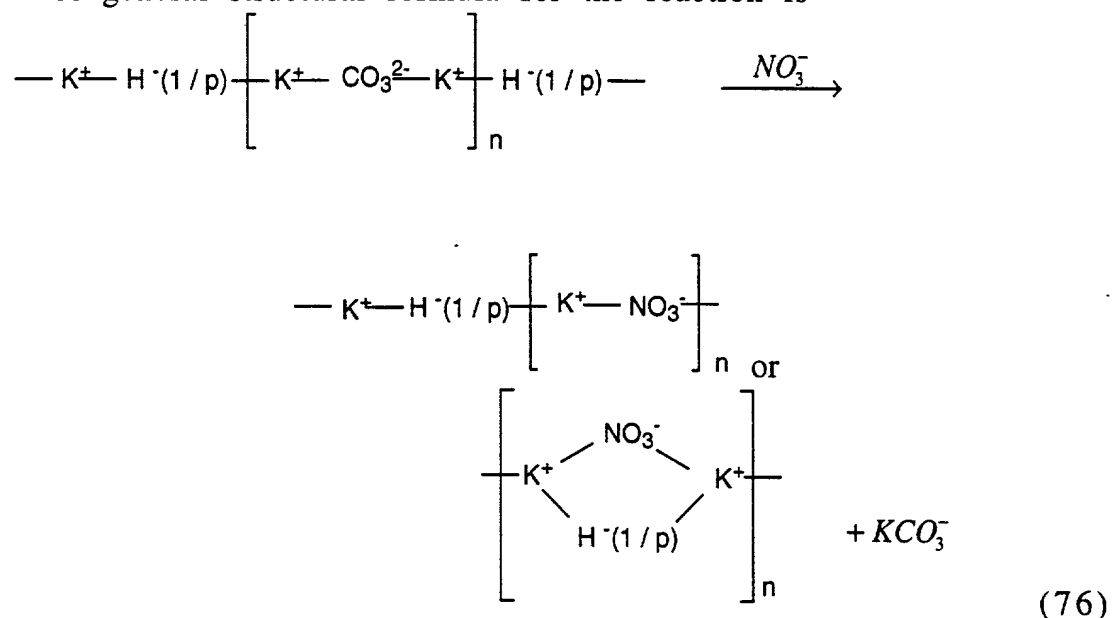
- The positive ion spectrum of sample #3 was similar to the positive ion spectrum of sample #1. The spectrum was dominated by  $K^+$ , and  $Na^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $KC^+$ ,  $K_xO_y^+$ ,  $K_xOH^+$ ,  $KCO^+$ , and  $K_2^+$ . Common fragments lost were  $C$  ( $m/e=12.0000$ ),  $O$  ( $m/e=15.99491$ ),  $CO$  ( $m/e=27.99491$ ), and  $CO_2$  ( $m/e=43.98982$ ). The metals indicated were in trace amounts. The  $K_xOH^+/K_xO^+$  ratio was higher in the spectrum of sample #1, while the  $Na^+/K^+$  ratio was higher the spectrum of sample #3. The spectrum of sample #3 also contained  $K_2NO_2^+$  and  $K_2NO_3^+$  while the spectrum of sample #1 contained  $KNO_2^+$ . The series of peaks with an interval of 138 were also observed at 39, 177, and 315 ( $[K^{+138n}]^+$ ), but their intensities were lower in sample #3. The  $[K^{+138n}]^+$  series of fragment peaks is assigned to hydrino hydride bridged potassium bicarbonate compounds having a general formula such as
- 15  $[KHCO_3H^-(1/p)K^+]_n \quad n=1,2,3,4,\dots$  and potassium carbonate compounds having a general formula such as  $K[K_2CO_3]_n^+ H^-(1/p) \quad n=1,2,3,4,\dots$ . General structural formulas are



and



Positive ion peaks comprising  $K^+$  bound to multimers of potassium carbonate were also formed in vacuum with  $Ga^+$  bombardment of the reference  $KHCO_3$ , sample #2. However, the data support the identification of stable compounds comprising potassium carbonate multimers formed by bonding with hydrino hydride ions. TOFSIMS sample #3 was prepared from TOFSIMS sample #1 by acidifying it with  $HNO_3$  to  $pH=2$  and boiling it to dryness. Ordinarily no  $K_2CO_3$  would be present--the sample would be 100%  $KNO_3$ . The TOFSIMS spectrum of sample #3 was that of a combination of the spectrum of sample #1 as well as the spectrum of the fragments of the compound formed by the displacement of carbonate by nitrate. A general structural formula for the reaction is



The observation by TOFSIMS of hydrino hydride bridged potassium carbonate compounds having the general formulae  $K[K_2CO_3]_n^+ H^-(1/p)$   $n=1,2,3,4,\dots$  is further confirmed by the presence of carbonate carbon ( $C 1s \equiv 289.5 eV$ ) in the XPS of crystals isolated from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell wherein the samples were acidified with  $HNO_3$ . (The XPS results of interest are XPS sample #5 (TOFSIMS sample #6) and XPS sample #10 (TOFSIMS sample #3) summarized in TABLE 17.) During acidification of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte to prepare sample #6, the pH repetitively increased from 3 to 9 at which time additional acid was added with carbon dioxide release. A reaction consistent with this observation is the displacement reaction of  $NO_3^-$  for  $CO_3^{2-}$  as given by Eq. (76). The novel

nonreactive potassium carbonate compound observed by TOFSIMS without identifying assignment to conventional chemistry corresponds and identifies hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

5 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 16.

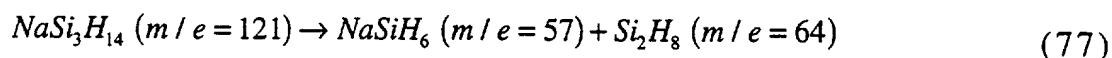
10 TABLE 16. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$KH_2$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$HCO_2$	45	45.00	44.997645	0.007
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$Mg_2H_4$	52	52.00	52.00138	0.001
$Mg_2H_5$	53	53.01	53.009205	0.0008
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$KH_4 KOH$	99	98.96	98.961455	0.001
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si_3H_{12}$	96	96.02	96.02469	0.0047
$Si_3H_{13}$	97	97.03	97.032515	0.0025
$NaSi_3H_{14}$	121	121.03	121.03014	0.0001
$Si_4H_{15}O$	143	143.025	143.0200	0.005

$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009
---------------	-----	--------	----------	-------

The negative ion spectrum was dominated by the oxygen peaks as was the case for the negative spectrum of sample #1. However, instead of the halogen peaks, the  $NO_2^-$  and  $NO_3^-$  peaks were observed in the spectrum of sample #3. Furthermore, other peaks which were much more intense in the spectra of sample #3 were  $KN_yO_z^-$  ( $KNO_3^-$ ,  $KNO_4^-$ ,  $KN_2O_4^-$ ,  $KN_2O_5^-$ , and  $KN_2O_6^-$ ).

Silane peaks were also observed. The  $NaSi_3H_{14}$  ( $m/e=121$ ) peak given in TABLE 16 can give rise to the fragments  $NaSiH_6$  ( $m/e=57$ ) and  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.

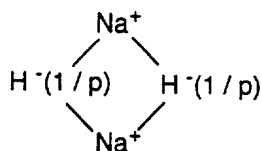


Mass spectroscopy and TOFSIMS are complementary. The former method as implemented herein detects the volatile hydrino hydride compounds. TOFSIMS operates in an ultrahigh vacuum whereby the volatile compounds are pumped away, but the nonvolatile compounds are detected. The TOFSIMS of sample #3 corresponds to the mass spectrum of electrolytic cell sample #5 and electrolytic cell sample #6. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 220 °C is shown in FIGURE 26A and with a sample heater temperature of 275 °C is shown in FIGURE 26B. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 212 °C is shown in FIGURE 26C. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 147 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 26D. Silane hydrino hydride compounds were also observed and confirmed by TOFSIMS as shown in TABLES 15 and 16.

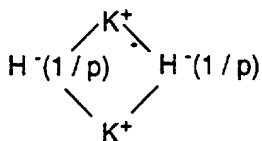
The confirmation can be further extended by varying the ionization

potential of the mass spectrometer. For example, the TOFSIMS identifies the hydrino hydride compound  $KH_3$  ( $m/e=42$ ) as shown in TABLES 14 and 16. A ( $m/e=44$ ) peak assigned to  $KH_5$  that gives rise to  $KH_3$  ( $m/e=42$ ) by increasing the ionization energy is observed for the mass spectrum  
 5 ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament with a sample heater temperature of 157 °C. (The sample was prepared as described in under Gas Cell Samples of the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy  
 10 Section.) The mass spectra with varying ionization potential (IP=30 eV, IP=70 eV, IP=150 eV) appear in FIGURE 62. The silane  $Si_2H_4$  is assigned to the  $m/e=64$  peak and the silane  $Si_4H_{16}$  is assigned to the  $m/e=128$  peak. The sodium hydrino hydride  $Na_2H_2$  is assigned to the  $m/e=48$  peak. A structure is

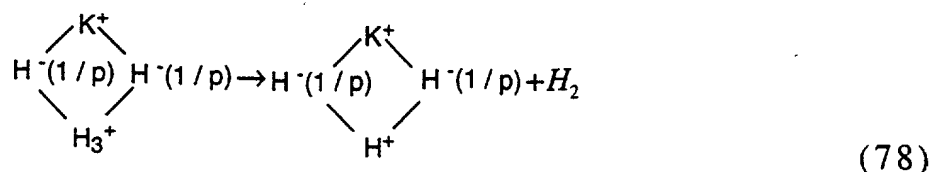
15



The corresponding potassium hydrino hydride compound  $K_2H_2$  is observed by TOFSIMS as given in TABLE 16 and by mass spectroscopy as shown in  
 20 FIGURES 30A, 30B, 25C, 25D, 26D, 34B, and 34C. A structure is

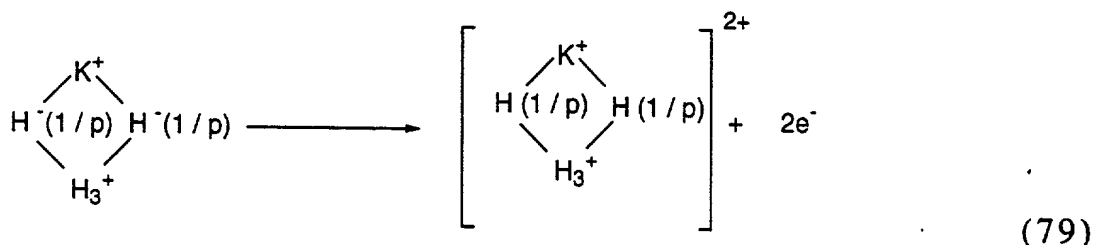


All of the peaks shown in FIGURE 62 corresponding to hydrino hydride  
 25 compounds increased with ionization potential. As the ionization energy was increased from 70 eV to 150 eV the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak increased in intensity, and a large  $m/e=42$  peak was observed. Carbon dioxide has a ( $m/e=44$ ) peak, but it does not have a  $m/e=42$  peak. The ( $m/e=44$ ) peak was assigned to  $KH_5$ . The  $m/e=42$  peak was assigned to  $KH_3$  produced by  
 30 the following fragmentation reaction of  $KH_5$  at the higher ionization energy



The  $m/e=42$  peak which is not present at IP=70 eV but is present at IP=150 eV and the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak which is present at IP=70 eV and IP=150 eV is a signature and identifies  $\text{KH}_5$  and  $\text{KH}_3$ .

- 5 Shown in FIGURE 63 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed (XPS sample #7; TOFSIMS sample #8) with a sample heater temperature of 100 °C. As the ionization energy was
- 10 increased from 30 eV to 70 eV, a ( $m/e=22$ ) peak was observed that was the same intensity as an observed ( $m/e=44$ ) peak. Carbon dioxide gives rise to a ( $m/e=44$ ) peak and a ( $m/e=22$ ) peak corresponding to doubly ionized  $\text{CO}_2$  ( $m/e=44$ ). However, the ( $m/e=22$ ) peak of carbon dioxide is about 0.52% of the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak [Data taken on UTI-100C-02 quadrupole
- 15 residual gas analyzer with  $V_{EE}=70\text{ V}$ ,  $V_{IE}=15\text{ V}$ ,  $V_{FO}=-20\text{ V}$ ,  $I_E=2.5\text{ mA}$ , and resolution potentiometer = 5.00 by Uthe Technology Inc., 325 N. Mathilda Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086.]. Thus, the ( $m/e=22$ ) peak is not carbon dioxide. The ( $m/e=44$ ) peak was assigned to  $\text{KH}_5$ . The ( $m/e=22$ ) peak was assigned to doubly ionized  $\text{KH}_5$  produced by the following fragmentation
- 20 reaction of  $\text{KH}_5$  at the higher ionization energy

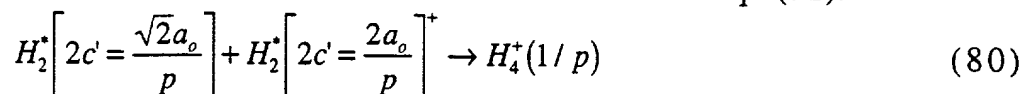


- In the case that the hydrino hydride compound comprises two or more hydrino hydride ions  $\text{H}^-(1/p)$  with low quantum number  $p$ , an exceptional branching ratio is possible whereby the doubly ionized ion peak is of
- 25 similar magnitude as the singly ionized ion peak. This is due to the relatively low binding energy of the second electron that is ionized. The data indicates that in the case that the hydrino hydride compound  $\text{KH}_5$



fragments to  $KH_3$  as given by Eq. (78),  $KH_3$  comprises two hydrino hydride ions  $H^-(1/p)$  with high quantum number  $p$ . The ionization energies are high as given in TABLE 1; thus, fragmentation is favored over double ionization. The  $m/e=42$  peak which is not present at IP=70 eV but is  
 5 present at IP=150 eV and the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak which is present at IP=70 eV and IP=150 eV as well as the exceptional intensity of the doubly ionized ( $m/e=44$ ) peak is a signature and identifies hydrino hydride compound  $KH_3$  of the present invention.

As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  
 10  $m/e=4$  peak was observed. The reaction follows from Eq. (32).



$H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules and molecular ions including those formed by fragmentation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds in a mass spectrometer. As  
 15 demonstrated by the correlation of peaks and signatures, TOFSIMS and MS taken together provide redoubtable support of the assignments given herein.

TOFSIMS has the ability to further confirm the structure by providing a unique signature for metastable ions. In the case of the each  
 20 positive spectra and each reference spectra, broad features are observed in the mass region  $m/e=23-24$  and in the mass region  $m/e=39-41$ . These features are indicative of the formation of metastable ions from neutrals which contain and fragment to  $Na^+$  and  $K^+$ , respectively. The intensities of the metastable ion peaks vary significantly between the hydrino hydride  
 25 ion containing samples and the reference samples. The results indicate that hydrino hydride compounds form different neutrals than the neutrals formed during TOFSIMS in the reference case.

In addition to showing the hydrino hydride ion peaks, XPS also confirms the TOFSIMS data. For example, the TOFSIMS sample #1 also  
 30 corresponds to the XPS sample #6. The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=16$  are identified in FIGURE 21. The survey spectrum shown in FIGURE 20 shows that two forms of carbon are present due to the presence of two C1s peaks. The peaks are assigned to ordinary potassium carbonate and polymeric hydrino-hydride-bridged potassium  
 35 carbonate.

TOFSIMS sample #3 is similar to XPS sample #5. The survey spectrum shown in FIGURE 18 shows that two forms of nitrogen are present due to the presence of two  $N1s$  peaks as well as the presence of two forms of carbon due to the presence of two  $C1s$  peaks. The nitrogen peaks are assigned to ordinary potassium nitrate and polymeric hydrino-hydride-bridged potassium nitrate. The carbon peaks are assigned to ordinary potassium carbonate and polymeric hydrino-hydride-bridged potassium carbonate.

XPS was performed to confirm the TOFSIMS data. The splitting of the principle or Auger peaks of the survey spectrum of XPS samples #4 - #7; #10 - #13 indicative of two forms of bonding involving the atom of each split peak are shown in TABLE 17. The selected survey spectra with the corresponding FIGURES of the 0-70 eV region high resolution spectra (#/#) are given. The 0-70 eV region high resolution spectra contain hydrino hydride ion peaks. And, several of the shifts of the peaks of elements which comprise hydrino hydride compounds given in TABLE 17 and shown in the survey spectra are greater than those of known compounds. For example, the XPS spectrum of XPS sample #7 which appears in FIGURE 64 shows extraordinary potassium, sodium, and oxygen peak shifts. The results shown in FIGURE 64 are not due to uniform or differential charging. The oxygen  $KLL$  Auger peaks superimpose those of the XPS survey spectrum of XPS sample #6, and the number of lines, their relative intensities and the peak shifts varies. The spectrum is not a superposition of repeated survey spectra that are identical except that they are shifted and scaled by a constant factor; thus, uniform charging is ruled out. Differential charging is eliminated because the carbon and oxygen peaks have a normal peak shape. The range of binding energies from the literature [C. D. Wagner, W. M. Riggs, L. E. Davis, J. F. Moulder, G. E. Mulilenberg (Editor), Handbook of X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy, Perkin-Elmer Corp., Eden Prairie, Minnesota, (1997).] (minimum to maximum, min-max) for the peaks of interest are given in the final row of TABLE 17. The peaks shifted to an extent that they are without identifying assignment correspond to and identify compounds containing hydrino hydride ion, according to the present invention. For example, the positive and negative TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS sample #8) given in TABLES 22 and 23 showed large peaks which were identified as  $KHKO\dot{H}$  and  $KHKO\dot{H}_2$ . The extraordinary shifts of the  $K3p$ ,  $K3s$ ,  $K2p_3$ ,  $K2p_1$ , and

$K 2s$  XPS peaks and the  $O 1s$  XPS peak shown in FIGURE 64 are assigned to these compounds. The TOFSIMS and XPS results support the assignment of bridged or linear potassium hydrino hydride and potassium hydrino hydroxide compounds. As a further example, the  $Na KL_{23}L_{23}$  peak was

- 5 significantly shifted to both higher and lower binding energies consistent with bonding involving electron donating and electron withdrawing groups such as  $NaSiH_6$  and  $Na_2H_2$ , respectively. These compounds are given herein by TOFSIMS. TOFSIMS and XPS taken together provide redoubtable support of hydrino hydride compounds as assigned herein.

10

006020-000000

TABLE 17. The binding energies of XPS peaks of hydrino hydride compounds.

XPS #	FIG #	C 1s (eV)	N 1s (eV)	O 1s (eV)	Na KL <sub>23</sub> L <sub>23</sub> (eV)	Na 1s (eV)	K 3p (eV)	K 3s (eV)	K 2p <sub>3</sub> (eV)	K 2p <sub>1</sub> (eV)	K 2s (eV)
4	16	284.2	403.2	532.1	496.2	1070.9					
	17	285.7	407.0	535.7	501.4	1077.5	—	—	—	—	—
		287.4		563.8	523.1						
		288.7									
5	18	284.2	402.5	532.2	496.2	1070.4	16.6	32.5	292.1	295.0	376.9
	19		406.5	540.6							
6	20	284.2	~390	530.7	496.5	1070.0	16.0	32.0	291.8	294.6	376.6
	21	288.8	very broad		503.8	1076.5			300.5	303.2	
7	56	284.4	393.1	530.4	495.9	1070.4	16.2	32.1	291.8	294.7	376.6
	22	288.5		537.5	503.2	1076.3	21.7	37.9	299.5	309.4	383.6
8		284.2	398.9	531.8	496.9	1070.9	16.7	32.5	292.3	295.1	376.9
		288.1	402.8		501.7						385.4
			406.7								broad
9		284.3	—	530.3	485.0	1072.9	16.9	32.8	292.5	295.3	377.2
					493.5	broad					
10		284.3	397.2	532.3	485.4	1070.1	16.6	32.7	292.5	295.3	377.2
		287.9	399.3	541.1	495.9	1077.8			298.9	302.2	
			402.8	545.1							
			407.1	547.8							
			413.5								
			416.8								
11		284.2	399.5	530.7	474.8	1072.5	16.6	32.5	292.3	295.2	377.1
		285.9	406.5		498.0	broad					
Min		280.5	398	529		1070.4			292		
Max		293	407.5	535		1072.8			293.2		

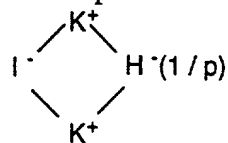
The 675 eV to 765 eV binding energy region of an X-ray

5 Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of the cryopumped crystals isolated from

the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (XPS sample #13) with *Fe 2p<sub>3</sub>* and *Fe 2p<sub>1</sub>* peaks identified are shown in FIGURE 65. The *Fe 2p<sub>3</sub>* and *Fe 2p<sub>1</sub>* peaks of XPS sample #13 are shifted 20 eV; whereas, the maximum known is 14 eV. The presence of iron hydrino hydride was confirmed by Mossbauer spectroscopy run at Northeastern University at liquid nitrogen temperature. The major signals of the spectrum was consistent with the quadrapole doublet of high-spin-iron (III) assigned to *Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*. In addition, a second compound was observed in the Mossbauer spectrum which produced hyperfine splitting at +0.8 mm/sec, +0.49 mm/sec, -0.35 mm/sec, and -0.78 mm/sec which was assigned to iron hydrino hydride.

As a further example of extreme shifts of transition metal XPS peaks, the *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* and *Ni 2p<sub>1</sub>* peaks of XPS sample #5 comprised two sets of peaks. The binding energies of the first set was *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* = 855.8 eV and *Ni 2p<sub>1</sub>* = 862.3 eV corresponding to *NiO* and *Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub>*. The binding energies of the second extraordinary set peaks of comparable intensity was *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* = 873.4 eV and *Ni 2p<sub>1</sub>* = 880.8 eV. The maximum *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* shift given is 861 eV corresponding to *K<sub>2</sub>NiF<sub>6</sub>*. The corresponding metal hydrino hydride peaks (*MH<sub>n</sub>* where *M* is a metal and *H* is an increased binding energy hydrogen species) observed by TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #6) are given in TABLE 20.

As an example of extreme shifts of halide XPS peaks, the *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* and *I 3d<sub>3</sub>* peaks of XPS sample #11 comprised two sets of peaks. The binding energies of the first set was *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* = 618.9 eV and *I 3d<sub>3</sub>* = 630.6 eV corresponding to *KI*. The binding energies of the second extraordinary set peaks was *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* = 644.8 eV and *I 3d<sub>3</sub>* = 655.4 eV. The maximum *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* shift given is 624.2 eV corresponding to *KIO<sub>4</sub>*. A general structure for an alkali metal-halide hydrino hydride compound is



The novel shifted XPS peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds according to the present invention.

X-ray diffraction (XRD) was also performed on TOFSIMS sample #3.

The corresponding XRD sample was sample #3A. Peaks without identifying assignment were observed as given in TABLE 12.

Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) was performed. TOFSIMS sample #1 corresponds to FTIR sample #1. Peaks assigned to hydrino hydride compounds were observed at 3294, 3077, 2883, 2505, 2450, 1660, 1500, 1456, 1423, 1300, 1154, 1023, 846, 761, and 669  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . TOFSIMS sample #3 corresponds to FTIR sample #4. Peaks assigned to hydrino hydride compounds were observed at 2362  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and 2336  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 18.

TABLE 18. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$\text{NaH}$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$\text{NaH}_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$\text{NaH}_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$\text{NaH}_4$	27	27.02	27.0211	0.001
$\text{Al}$	27	26.98	26.98153	0.001
$\text{AlH}$	28	27.98	27.989355	0.009
$\text{AlH}_2$	29	29.00	28.99718	0.003
$\text{NaH}_5$	28	28.03	28.028925	0.001
$\text{NO}_2$	46	45.99	45.99289	0.003
$\text{NaNO}$	53	52.99	52.98778	0.002
$\text{Fe}$	56	55.93	55.9349	0.005
$\text{FeH}$	57	56.94	56.942725	0.003
$\text{FeH}_4$	60	59.97	59.9662	0.004

$Na_2O$	62	61.97	61.97451	0.004
$Na_2OH$	63	62.98	62.982335	0.002
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0.0002
$NaH_2NaOH$	65	64.99	64.99785	0.008
$K_2H_3$	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
$Na_3O$	85	84.96	84.96431	0.004
$Na_3OH$	86	85.97	85.972135	0.002
$Na_3OH_2$	87	86.98	86.97996	0
$Na_3OH_3$	88	87.98	87.987785	0.008
$Na_3OH_4$	89	89.00	88.99561	0.004
$KH_3O_3$	90	89.97	89.971915	0.002
$KH_3O_3H$	91	90.975	90.97974	0.005
$Na_3O_2H$	102	101.97	101.967045	0.003
$Na_3O_2H_2$	103	102.97	102.97487	0.005
$Na_3O_3H$	118	117.96	117.961955	0.002
$Na_4O_2H$	125	124.955	124.956845	0.002
$Na_3NO_3$	131	130.95	130.9572	0.007
$Na_3NO_3H$	132	131.96	131.965025	0.005
$KH_4KHKO_2H_2$	140	139.94	139.940815	0.001
$KH_5KHKO_2H_2$	141	140.94	140.94864	0.009
$Na_5O_2H$	148	147.95	147.946645	0.003
$Na_5O_3H$	164	163.94	163.941595	0.002
$Na_5O_3H_2$	165	164.95	164.94938	0.001
$K_2N_3O_3H_2$	170	169.94	169.93701	0.003
$Na_5N_2O_2H_2$	177	176.955	176.95552	0.0005
$Na_6O_3H$	187	186.93	186.931355	0.001
$Na_5N_2O_3H_2$	193	192.95	192.95552	0.006

5 The major peaks observed in the positive ion spectrum both before and after sputtering were  $Na^+$ ,  $Na_x(NO_3)_y^+$ ,  $Na_xO_y^+$ , and  $Na_xN_yO_z^+$ . The sodium peak dominated the potassium peak. The count for the positive TOFSIMS spectra for  $Na$  ( $m/e = 22.9898$ ) and  $K$  ( $m/e = 38.96371$ ) was  $3 \times 10^6$  and 3000, respectively. No carbonate principle peaks or fragments were observed. The metals indicated were in trace amounts.

The hydrido hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 19.

5

TABLE 19. The hydrido hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode.

Hydrido Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$Na_2H_3$	49	49.00	49.003075	0.003
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi$	51	50.97	50.96673	0.003
$NaSiH$	52	51.97	51.974555	0.004
$NaSiH_2$	53	52.975	52.98238	0.007
$NaSiH_3$	54	53.98	53.990205	0.010
$NaSiH_4$	55	55.00	54.99803	0.002
$NaSiH_6$	57	57.02	57.01368	0.006
$NaSiH_7$	58	58.02	58.021505	0.002
$NaSiH_8$	59	59.02	59.02933	0.009
$KSiH_4$	71	70.97	70.97194	0.002
$KSiH_5$	72	71.975	71.979765	0.005
$KSiH_6$	73	72.99	72.98759	0.002
$Si_3H_9$	93	93.00	93.001215	0.001
$Si_3H_{17}$	101	101.06	101.063815	0.004
$Si_3H_{18}$	102	102.07	102.07164	0.001

00501621-020900

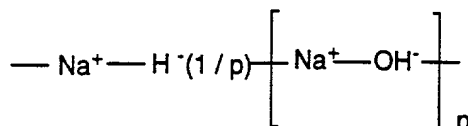


$Si_3H_{17}O$	117	117.05	117.058725	0.007
$Si_3H_{17}O_2$	133	133.05	133.053635	0.004
$Si_4H_{15}O$	143	143.02	143.020005	0
$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009

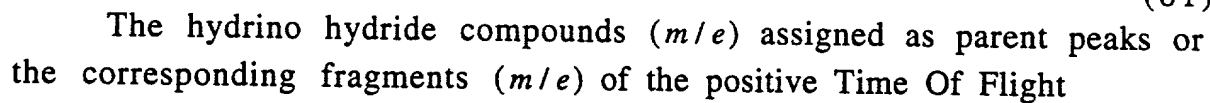
The major peaks observed in the negative ion spectrum both before and after sputtering were a large nitrite peak, the nitrate peak, the halogen peaks,  $Na_xO_y^-$ , and  $Na_xN_yO_z^-$ . No carbonate principle peaks or fragments were observed.

The positive and negative TOFSIMS is consistent with the majority compound and fragments comprising  $NaNO_2 > NaNO_3$ . The compound was filtered from an initially 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte. The solubility of  $NaOH$  is  $42^{0^\circ C} g/100 cc$  (10.5 M). The solubility of  $NaNO_2$  is  $81.5^{15^\circ C} g/100 cc$  (11.8 M), and the solubility of  $NaNO_3$  is  $92.1^{25^\circ C} g/100 cc$  (10.8 M). Whereas, the solubility of  $K_2CO_3$  is  $112^{25^\circ C} g/100 cc$  (8.1 M), and the solubility of  $KHCO_3$  is  $22.4^{cold water} g/100 cc$  (2.2 M) [R. C. Weast, Editor, CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 58th Edition, CRC Press, (1977), pp., B-143 and B-161.]. Thus,  $NaNO_2$  and  $NaNO_3$  as the precipitate is unexpected. The solubility result supports the assignment of bridged hydrino hydride nitrite and nitrate compounds that are less soluble than  $KHCO_3$ .

The observation by TOFSIMS that the majority compound and fragments contains  $NaNO_2 > NaNO_3$  is further confirmed by the presence of nitrite and nitrate nitrogen in the XPS (XPS sample #4 summarized in TABLE 17). The XPS  $Na 1s$  peak and the  $N 1s$  peak as nitrite (403.2 eV) greater than nitrate (407.0 eV) confirm the majority species as  $NaNO_2 > NaNO_3$ . The TOFSIMS and XPS results support the assignment of bridged or linear hydrino hydride nitrite and nitrate compounds and bridged or linear hydrino hydride hydroxide and oxide compounds. General structures for the sodium nitrate hydrino hydride compounds are given by substitution of sodium for potassium in the structures given for Eq. (76). General structures for the hydroxide hydrino hydride compounds are



Silanes were also observed. The  $Si_3H_{17}$  ( $m/e=101$ ) peak given in TABLE 19 can be formed by the loss of a silicon atom from the peak  $M+1$  of  $Si_4H_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



20 Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 20.

TABLE 20. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KOH_2$	57	56.97	56.97427	0.004
$Ni$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$NiH$	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
$NiH_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$CuH$	64	63.94	63.93777	0.002
$CuH_2$	65	63.945	64.94545	0.0005
$KCO$	67	66.9615	66.95862	0.002
$K_2O$	94	93.93	93.92233	0.008
$K_2OH$	95	94.93	94.930155	0.0001
$KHKOH$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.945	96.945805	0.0008
$K_2O_2H_3$	113	112.935	112.940715	0.006
$K_3H_4O$	137	136.93	136.91734	0.013
$K_2HCO_3$	139	138.92	138.919975	0
$K_2NO_3$	140	139.91	139.91522	0.005
$K_3NOH_2$	149	148.905	148.90476	0.0002
$K_3NOH_3$	150	149.91	149.912585	0.002
$K_3CO_2$	161	160.8893	160.881	0.008
$K_2C_2O_4$	166	165.90	165.90706	0.007
$K_2H_2C_2O_4$	168	167.92	167.92271	0.002

006029-1310560

$[K^{+138n}]^+ \quad n=1$ $K[K_2CO_3]$	177	176.8792	176.87586	0.003
$K_3C_2NO_2$	187	186.875	186.88402	0.005
$K_3HC_2NO_2$	188	187.885	187.891845	0.007
$K_3C_2O_3$	189	188.87	188.87586	0.006
$K_3NO_4$	195	194.88	194.87384	0.006
$K_3HNO_4$	196	195.89	195.881665	0.008
$K_3H_2NO_4$	197	196.90	196.88949	0.010
$K_3H_3NO_4$	198	197.90	197.8973	0.003
$K_4NO_2H_2$	204	203.86	203.86338	0.003
$K_4NO_2H_3$	205	204.87	204.871205	0.001
$K_4NO_3H_2$	220	219.855	219.85829	0.003
$K_5NOH_2$	227	226.83	226.83218	0.002
$K_4NO_4H$	235	234.84	234.845375	0.005
$K_3N_3O_5H_2$	241	240.90	240.89054	0.0005
$K_5NO_2H_2$	243	242.826	242.82709	0.001
$K_5NO_3H_2$	259	258.82	258.822	0.002
$K_5N_2O_3H_2$	273	272.825	272.82507	0
$K_2H(KNO_3)_2$	281	280.83	280.838265	0.008

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{4.2 \times 10^6}{8.5 \times 10^6} = 49.4\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum obtained prior to sputtering was dominated by  $K^+$ . The peaks of  $KOH_x^+$ ,  $K_xO_y^+$ , and  $K_xN_yO_z^+$  were observed. The  $K_xN_yO_z^+ \geq 140m/z$  corresponded to  $[K_2O + n \cdot KNO_3]^+$ ,  $[K_2O_2 + n \cdot KNO_3]^+$ ,  $[K + n \cdot KNO_3]^+$ , and  $[KNO_2 + n \cdot KNO_3]^+$ . The dominant peaks after sputtering were  $K_x^+$  and  $K_xO_y^+$ . The intensity of the nitrate peaks decreased after
- 10 sputtering. Nickel and nickel hydride peaks were substantial. Copper and copper hydrides indicated were in trace amounts.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 21.

5

TABLE 21. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$KC$	52	50.96	50.96371	0.004
$KO$	55	54.96	54.95862	0.001
$KOH$	56	55.97	55.966445	0.003
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0
$KO_2$	71	70.95	70.95353	0.003
$KO_2H$	72	71.96	71.961355	0.001
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$KCO_2$	83	82.95	82.95353	0.003
$K_2C$	90	89.93	89.935245	0.005
$K_2CH$	91	90.94	90.94307	0.003
$K_2OH$	95	94.93	94.930155	0
$KHKOH$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$K_2OH_3$	97	96.935	96.945805	0.010
$K_2OH_4$	98	97.95	97.95363	0.004
$K_2OH_5$	99	98.96	98.961455	0.001
$KHNO_3$	102	101.95	101.959335	0.009
$KH_2NO_3$	103	102.96	102.966716	0.007
$K_2O_2H$	111	110.92	110.925065	0.005

0050484-00000

$K_3OH_3$	136	135.91	135.909515	0.0005
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_3H_{14}$	121	121.03	121.03014	0.0001

The negative ion spectrum prior to sputtering contained strong nitrate peaks ( $NO_2^-$  and  $NO_3^-$ ) and oxygen peaks ( $O^-$  and  $OH^-$ ). Other elements included  $C_xK_y^-$ ,  $F^-$ , and  $Cl^-$ .  $KNO_3^-$  and  $KNO_4^-$  were also  
5 observed. Several series of peaks in the spectrum corresponded to  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + KNO_4]^-$ ,  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + NO_2]^-$ , and  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + NO_3]^-$ . The spectrum after sputtering was dominated by the oxygen peaks and the nitrate peaks.  $C_xK_y^-$ ,  $F^-$ , and  $Cl^-$  were observed as well as  $KNO_3^-$ ,  $KNO_4^-$ ,  $KN_2O_4^-$ , and  $KN_2O_5^-$ . The intensity of the peaks of  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + NO_3]^-$  decreased after  
10 sputtering.

Hydrino hydride compounds were also observed by XPS and mass spectroscopy that confirmed the TOFSIMS results. The XPS spectra shown in FIGURE 16 and FIGURE 17 and the mass spectra shown in FIGURES 25A-25D with the assignments given in TABLE 4 correspond to TOFSIMS  
15 sample #5. The XPS spectra shown in FIGURE 18 and FIGURE 19 and the mass spectra shown in FIGURE 24 with the assignments given in TABLE 4 correspond to TOFSIMS sample #6.

The positive and negative TOFSIMS is consistent with the majority compound and fragments comprising  $KNO_3 > KNO_2$ . The observation by  
20 TOFSIMS that the majority compound and fragments contains  $KNO_3 > KNO_2$  is further confirmed by the presence of nitrite and nitrate nitrogen in the XPS (XPS sample #5 summarized in TABLE 17). The  $K 3p$ ,  $K 3s$ ,  $K 2p_3$ ,  $K 2p_1$ , and  $K 2s$  XPS peaks and the  $N 1s$  XPS peak as nitrate (406.5 eV) greater than nitrite (402.5 eV) confirm the majority species as  $KNO_3 >$   
25  $KNO_2$ . The TOFSIMS and XPS results support the assignment of bridged or linear hydrino hydride nitrite and nitrate compounds and bridged or linear hydrino hydride hydroxide and oxide compounds.

During acidification of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte to prepare sample #6, the pH repetitively increased from 3 to 9 at which time additional acid  
30 was added with carbon dioxide release. The increase in pH (release of base by the titration reactant) was dependent on the temperature and concentration of the solution. A reaction consistent with this observation

006020-1-02000

is the displacement reaction of  $\text{NO}_3^-$  for  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$  as given by Eq. (76). The  $\text{K}[\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3]$  peak indicates the stability of the bridged potassium carbonate hydrino hydride compound which was also present in the case of TOFSIMS sample #3.

- 5 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 22.

- 10 TABLE 22. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$\text{NaH}$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$\text{NaH}_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$\text{NaH}_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$\text{Al}$	27	26.98	26.98153	0.001
$\text{AlH}$	28	27.98	27.989355	0.009
$\text{AlH}_2$	29	29.00	28.99718	0.003
$\text{KH}$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$\text{KH}_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$\text{KOH}_2$	57	56.97	56.97427	0.004
$\text{KOH}_3$	58	57.98	57.98202	0.002
$\text{KOH}_4$	59	58.98	58.9898992	0.010
$\text{Cu}$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$\text{CuH}$	64	63.94	63.937625	0.002
$\text{CuH}_4$	67	66.96	66.9611	0.001
$\text{KHKOH}$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$\text{KHKOH}_2$	97	96.94	96.945805	0.006

$KHKNO_3$	141	140.92	140.923045	0.003
$K_2O_4H_3$	145	144.93	144.930535	0.0005
$K_3O_2H$	150	149.89	149.8888	0.001
$K_3O_2H_2$	151	150.8965	150.8966	0.0001
$K_3O_2H_3$	152	151.90	151.904425	0.004
$K_3O_2H_4$	153	152.905	152.91225	0.007
$K_2CO_4H$	155	154.90	154.914885	0.010
$K_3C_2O$	157	156.88	156.88604	0.006
$K_4H_3$	159	158.87	158.8783	0.008
$K_3H_2CO_2$	163	162.89	162.8966	0.007
$K_4CH$	169	168.86	168.862665	0.002
$K_3C_2O_2$	173	172.88	172.88095	0.001
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_5H_{22}O$	201	201.04	201.04151	0.001
$NaSi_5H_{24}O$	203	203.06	203.05716	0.003
$NaSi_5H_{26}O$	205	205.07	205.07281	0.003
$Si_6H_{25}O$	209	209.06	209.052	0.008
$Si_6H_{27}O$	211	211.07	211.06776	0.002
$Si_6H_{28}O$	212	212.07	212.07559	0.006
$Si_6H_{29}O$	213	213.08	213.083465	0.003
$NaSi_6H_{24}$	215	215.05	215.03918	0.011
$NaSi_6H_{26}$	217	217.06	217.05483	0.005
$NaSi_6H_{28}O$	235	235.07	235.06539	0.004
$NaSi_6H_{30}O$	237	237.08	237.08104	0.001
$NaSi_6H_{30}O_2$	253	253.08	253.07595	0.004

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{4.3 \times 10^6}{7.7 \times 10^6} = 55.8\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $K^+$ , and  $Na^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $KC^+$ ,  $K_xO_y^+$ ,  $K_xOH^+$ ,  $KCO^+$ ,  $K_2^+$ , and a series of peaks with an interval of 138 corresponding to



$$K[K_2CO_3]_n^+ \quad m/e = (39 + 138n).$$

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 23.

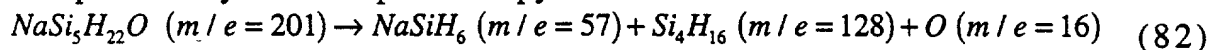
TABLE 23. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH_2$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$KHKOH$	96	95.94	95.93798	0.002
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.94	96.945805	0.006
$KN_2O_3H$	116	115.96	115.962405	0.002
$KN_2O_3H_2$	117	116.97	116.97023	0.0002
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$K_2ClH_3$	116	115.92	115.919745	0.000
$K_3OH$	134	133.89	133.893865	0.004
$K_3OH_2$	135	134.90	134.90169	0.002
$K_3OH_3$	136	135.91	135.909515	0.0005
$K_3O_2H_2$	151	150.89	150.8966	0.007
$K_2N_2O_3H$	155	154.92	154.926115	0.006
$K_2O_5H$	159	158.91	158.909795	0.0002
$K_2O_5H_3$	161	160.93	160.925445	0.005

$K_3O_4H_2$	183	182.88	182.88942	0.009
$K_4NOH$	187	186.855	186.860645	0.006
$K_4NOH_3$	189	188.87	188.876295	0.006
$K_3N_2O_3H_4$	197	196.91	196.9133	0.003
$K_3CO_5H_2$	211	210.88	210.88133	0.001
$K_3CO_5H_4$	213	212.90	212.89698	0.003
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_5H_{22}O$	201	201.04	201.04151	0.001
$Si_6H_{19}O$	203	203.005	203.005165	0.0002
$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009
$Si_6H_{28}O$	212	212.07	212.07559	0.006
$Si_6H_{29}O$	213	213.08	213.083465	0.003
$Si_6H_{23}O_2$	223	223.04	223.031375	0.009
$NaSi_5H_{12}O_3$	223	222.96	222.95308	0.007
$NaSi_5H_{13}O_3$	224	223.96	223.96095	0.001
$NaSi_7H_{31}$	250	250.08	250.070885	0.009

The negative ion spectrum was dominated by the oxygen peak. Other significant peaks were  $OH^-$ ,  $HCO_3^-$ , and  $CO_3^-$ . The chloride peaks were also present with very small peaks of the other halogens.

- 5 The peak  $NaSi_5H_{22}O$  ( $m/e=201$ ) given in TABLE 23 can give rise to the fragments  $NaSiH_6$  ( $m/e=57$ ) and  $Si_4H_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



- 10 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 24.

TABLE 24. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$Na_2H$	47	46.99	46.987425	0.002
$Ni$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$NiH_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$Zn$	64	62.93	62.9291	0.001
$K_2H$	79	78.940	78.935245	0.004
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$K_2H_3$	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
$KH KOH$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$KH KOH_2$	97	96.935	96.945805	0.010
$Ag$	107	106.90	106.90509	0.005
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$K_3H_3$	120	119.91	119.914605	0.005
$K_3H_4$	121	120.92	120.92243	0.002
$KIH$	167	166.87	166.871935	0.002
$^{208}PbH$	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_3H_{10}O$	133	132.99	132.99375	0.004
$NaSi_3H_{12}O$	135	135.00	135.0094	0.009
$Na_2Si_2O_2H_2$	136	135.94	135.93893	0.001
$Na_2Si_2O_2H_3$	137	136.94	136.9490	0.009
$NaSi_4H_{14}$	149	149.01	149.00707	0.003
$Si_5H_{11}$	151	150.97	150.970725	0.001
$Si_6H_{15}O$	199	198.97	198.973865	0.004

006020" T29T0560

$Si_6H_{21}O_2$	221	221.02	221.015725	0.004
$NaSi_5H_{13}O_3$	224	223.96	223.96095	0.001
$NaSi_5H_{14}O_3$	225	224.97	224.96873	0.001
$NaSi_6H_{28}O$	235	235.06	235.06539	0.005
$NaSi_7H_{19}$	238	237.98	237.976985	0.003

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{2.4 \times 10^6}{3.6 \times 10^6} = 66.7\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectra of TOFSIMS sample # 9 were nearly identical to those of TOFSIMS sample # 10 described below except that the spectra of TOFSIMS sample # 9 had essentially no  $Fe^+$  peaks.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 25.

TABLE 25. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$Na_2H_2$	48	47.99	47.99525	0.005
$Na_2H_3$	49	49.00	49.003075	0.003
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$NaHKH$	64	63.96	63.96916	0.009
$ZnO$	80	79.92	79.92401	0.004
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002

<i>HI</i>	128	127.91	127.908225	0.002
<i>NaIH</i>	151	150.90	150.898025	0.002
<i>KIH</i>	167	166.88	166.871935	0.008
<sup>208</sup> <i>PbH</i>	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004

The negative ion spectra of TOFSIMS sample # 9 were nearly identical to those of TOFSIMS sample # 10 summarized below.

5 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 26.

10 TABLE 26. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
<i>KH<sub>2</sub></i> <sup>a</sup>	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
<i>Na<sub>2</sub>H</i>	47	46.99	46.987425	0.002
<i>Fe</i>	56	55.93	55.9349	0.005
<i>FeH</i>	57	56.94	56.942725	0.003
<i>Ni</i>	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
<i>NiH<sub>4</sub></i>	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
<i>Cu</i>	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
<i>Zn</i>	64	62.93	62.9291	0.001
<i>K<sub>2</sub>H</i>	79	78.940	78.935245	0.004
<i>K<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub></i>	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
<i>K<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub></i>	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
<i>KH KOH</i>	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
<i>KH KOH<sub>2</sub></i>	97	96.935	96.945805	0.010
<i>Ag</i>	107	106.90	106.90509	0.005

006020-TEL0560

$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$K_3H_3$	120	119.91	119.914605	0.005
$K_3H_4$	121	120.92	120.92243	0.002
$KIH$	167	166.87	166.871935	0.002
$^{208}PbH$	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_4H_{14}$	149	149.01	149.00707	0.003
$Si_5H_{11}$	151	150.97	150.970725	0.001
$Si_6H_{15}O$	199	198.97	198.973865	0.004
$Si_6H_{21}O_2$	221	221.02	221.015725	0.004
$NaSi_5H_{13}O_3$	224	223.96	223.96095	0.001
$NaSi_5H_{14}O_3$	225	224.97	224.96873	0.001
$NaSi_6H_{28}O$	235	235.06	235.06539	0.005
$NaSi_7H_{19}$	238	237.98	237.976985	0.003

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{2.8 \times 10^6}{4.0 \times 10^6} = 70.0\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

5 The positive ion mode spectrum acquired prior to sputter cleaning showed the following relatively intense inorganic ions:  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $Fe^+$ ,  $Cu^+$ ,  $Zn^+$ ,  $K_2^+$ ,  $Ag^+$ ,  $K_2Cl^+$ ,  $KI^+$ ,  $KNaI^+$ ,  $Pb^+$ , and  $K[KI]_n^+$ . Other inorganic elements included  $Li$ ,  $B$ , and  $Si$ . After sputter cleaning  $Ag^+$  and  $Pb^+$  were sharply reduced which indicated that silver and lead compounds were present only on the surface. In addition to the result that sample was cryopumped in the cell, this result indicates that the compounds are volatile.

10 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight  
15 Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 27.

TABLE 27. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$Na_2H_2$	48	47.99	47.99525	0.005
$Na_2H_3$	49	49.00	49.003075	0.003
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$NaHKH$	64	63.96	63.96916	0.009
$ZnO$	80	79.92	79.92401	0.004
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$HI$	128	127.91	127.908225	0.002
$NaIH$	151	150.90	150.898025	0.002
$KIH$	167	166.88	166.871935	0.008
$CuIH$	191	190.84	190.838025	0.002
$^{208}PbH$	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si_7H_{27}O$	239	239.05	239.044695	0.005

The negative mode ion spectrum acquired prior to sputter cleaning showed the following relatively intense inorganic ions:  $O^-$ ,  $OH^-$ ,  $F^-$ ,  $Cl^-$ ,  $I^-$ ,  $KI^-$ ,  $Pb^-$ ,  $I_2^-$ ,  $NaI_2^-$ ,  $CuI_2^-$ ,  $PbI_n^-$ ,  $AgI_2^-$ ,  $KI_3^-$ ,  $CuKI_3^-$ ,  $AgKI_3^-$ ,  $[NaI_2 + (KI)_n]^-$ , and  $[I + (KI)_n]^-$ . Bromide was also observed at relatively low intensity. After sputter cleaning, the spectrum was quite similar except that the silver containing ions were absent.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #11 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 28.

TABLE 28. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #11 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH_2$	25	25.00	25.00545	0.005
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$Na_2H$	47	46.99	46.987425	0.003
$^{69}GaOH_2$	87	86.94	86.93626	0.004
$K_2O_2H$	111	110.925	110.925065	0.000
$K_2O_2H_2$	112	111.93	111.93289	0.003
$Ga_2NaH_2$	163	162.85	162.85685	0.007
$Ga_2KH_2$	179	178.83	178.83076	0.000
$K(KH)_2K_2SO_3$	277	276.79	276.791	0.001
$K_6O_2H_2$	268	267.78	267.78773	0.008
$K(KH)_3K_2O_2$	269	268.79	268.795555	0.006
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_7H_{14}O$	249	248.93	248.93277	0.003

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{1.3 \times 10^6}{4 \times 10^6} = 32.5\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

10 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #11 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 29.



5

The positive and negative spectra were dominated by ions

characteristic of potassium sulfate. This was most evident in the high mass range where several ions increase by 174  $m/z$  do to  $K_2SO_4$ . Other species observed were  $Li^+$ ,  $B^+$ ,  $Na^+$ ,  $Si^+$ ,  $Cl^-$ ,  $I^-$ ,  $PO_2^-$ , and  $PO_3^-$ . The hydrino hydride siloxane series  $Si_nH_{2n+2+1}O_m^-$  was observed in the negative spectra.

5 XRD ( $Cu K\alpha_1$  ( $\lambda = 1.54059$ )) was also performed on TOFSIMS sample #11. The XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $K_2SO_4$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified intense peaks at a 2-theta values of 17.71, 18.49, 32.39, 39.18, 42.18, and 44.29. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino  
10 hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #12 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 30.

15

TABLE 30. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #12 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.00	25.00545	0.005
$KH$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$Na_2H$	47	46.98	46.987425	0.007
$Na_2H_2$	48	47.99	47.99525	0.005
$Ni$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$NiH$	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
$NiH_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$K_2H$	79	78.94	78.935245	0.004
$K_2H_3$	81	80.94	80.950895	0.011

$KH_2NO_2$	87	86.97	86.97225	0.002
$KO_4H$	104	103.9479	103.951175	0.003
$KO_4H_2$	105	104.95	104.959	0.009
$K_2O_2H$	111	110.925	110.925065	0.000
$K_3H_4$	121	120.93	120.92243	0.008
$(KH)_2KNO_3$	181	180.89	180.89458	0.005
$(KH)_2KNO_4$	197	196.89	196.88949	0.001
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si_6H_{23}O$	207	207.04	207.036465	0.0035
$NaSi_8H_{18}$	265	264.94	264.94609	0.006
$NaSi_8H_{24}$	271	270.99	270.99304	0.003
$NaSi_8H_{18}O$	281	280.94	280.941	0.001
$NaSi_8H_{34}$	281	281.07	281.07129	0.001

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{0.82 \times 10^6}{1.15 \times 10^6} = 71.3\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $K^+$ , and  $Na^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $K_xH_yO_z^+$ ,  $K_xN_yO_z^+$ , and  $K_wH_xP_yO_z^+$ . Sputter cleaning caused a decrease in the intensity of phosphate peaks while it significantly increased the intensity of  $K_xH_yO_z^+$  ions and had resulted in a moderate increase in  $K_xN_yO_z^+$  ions. Other
- 10 inorganic elements observed included  $Li$ ,  $B$ , and  $Si$ .

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #12 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 31.

5

10

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 32.

TABLE 32. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
Al	27	26.98	26.98153	0.002
AlH	28	27.99	27.989355	0.001
AlH <sub>2</sub>	29	29.00	28.99718	0.003
AlH <sub>3</sub>	30	30.01	30.005005	0.005
Fe	56	55.93	55.9349	0.005
FeH	57	56.94	56.942725	0.003
Ni	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
FeH <sub>2</sub>	58	57.95	57.95055	0.000
NiH	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
Cu	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
CuH	64	63.94	63.93777	0.002
CuH <sub>2</sub>	65	64.945	64.94545	0.0005
CuH <sub>3</sub>	66	65.95	65.953275	0.003
CuH <sub>4</sub>	67	66.96	66.9611	0.001
CrO	68	67.93	67.93541	0.005
CrOH <sub>2</sub>	70	69.95	69.95106	0.001
CrOH <sub>3</sub>	71	70.96	70.958885	0.001
NiO	74	73.93	73.93021	0.000
NiOH	75	74.94	74.938035	0.002
NiOH <sub>2</sub>	76	75.95	75.94586	0.004
NiOH <sub>3</sub>	77	76.95	76.953685	0.004
NiOH <sub>4</sub>	78	77.96	77.96151	0.002
NiOH <sub>5</sub>	79	78.97	78.969335	0.001
CuOH <sub>3</sub>	82	81.945	81.948185	0.003

$\text{CuOH}_4$	83	82.955	82.95601	0.001
$\text{CrO}_2\text{H}_2$	86	85.945	85.94597	0.001
$^{69}\text{GaOH}_2$	87	86.94	86.93626	0.004
$\text{Mo}$	92	91.90	91.9063	0.006
$\text{MoH}$	93	92.91	92.914125	0.004
$\text{MoO}$	108	107.90	107.90121	0.001
$\text{MoOH}$	109	108.91	108.909035	0.001
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}$	120	119.87	119.87591	0.006
$\text{Cr}_2\text{OH}$	121	120.88	120.883735	0.004
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_2\text{H}$	137	136.88	136.878645	0.001
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_2\text{H}_2$	138	137.88	137.88647	0.006
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$\text{Si}$	28	27.97	27.97693	0.007
$\text{SiH}$	29	28.98	28.984755	0.005
$\text{SiOH}$	45	44.98	44.979665	0.000
$\text{SiOH}_2$	46	45.99	45.98749	0.003
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{16}$	128	128.03	128.03292	0.003
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{17}$	129	129.04	129.040745	0.001
$\text{NaSiH}_6 \text{ Si}_3\text{H}_8$	149	149.01	149.00707	0.003
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{15}\text{O}$	199	198.97	198.973865	0.004

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  from  $^{41}\text{K}$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}\text{K}/^{39}\text{K}$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{5302}{20041} = 26.5\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $\text{Cr}^+$  then  $\text{Na}^+$ .  $\text{Al}^+$ ,  $\text{Fe}^+$ ,  $\text{Ni}^+$ ,  $\text{Cu}^+$ ,  $\text{Mo}^+$ ,  $\text{Si}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ , and  $\text{NO}_x^+$  was also present. Weaker observed ions that are not shown in TABLE 32 are  $\text{Mo}_x\text{O}_y\text{H}_z$  and  $\text{Cr}_x\text{O}_y\text{H}_z$ . Silane and siloxane fragments were observed which were present at essentially each  $m/e > 150$ . Some representative silanes and siloxanes are given. Also
- 10 observed were polydimethylsiloxane ions at  $m/e = 73, 147, 207, 221$ , and 281. The compounds giving rise to these ions must have been produced in the hydrido hydride reactor or in subsequent reactions between reaction products since the sample was absent of any other source of

these compounds. Sputter cleaning caused the silane, siloxane, polydimethylsiloxane, and  $NO_x^+$  peaks to disappear.

- The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 33.

TABLE 33. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode.

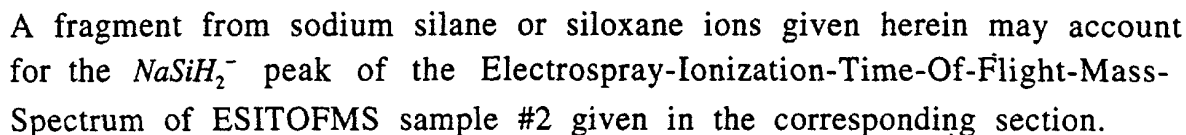
Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$NaHNaOH$	64	64.00	63.99016	0.001
$Na_2OH_4$	66	66.00	66.00581	0.006
$CrO$	68	67.93	67.93541	0.005
$CrO_2$	84	83.93	83.93032	0.000
$CrO_2H$	85	84.94	84.938145	0.002
$CrO_2H_2$	86	85.94	85.94597	0.006
$FeO_2$	88	87.92	87.92472	0.005
$FeO_2H$	89	88.93	88.932545	0.002
$FeO_2H_2$	90	89.94	89.94037	0.000
$KH_4 KOH$	99	98.95	98.961455	0.011
$CrO_3$	100	99.92	99.92523	0.005
$CrO_3H$	101	100.93	100.933055	0.003
$CrO_3H_2$	102	101.935	101.94088	0.006
$MoO_3$	140	139.89	139.89103	0.001
$MoO_3H$	141	140.89	140.898855	0.009

006020-1-00000

$MoO_4H$	157	156.89	156.88346	0.007
$CrI_2$	306	305.74	305.7413	0.000
$CuI_2$	317	316.73	316.7306	0.000
$CrI_3$	433	432.64	432.6417	0.002
$FeI_3$	437	436.64	436.6361	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si$	28	27.97	27.97693	0.007
$SiH$	29	28.98	28.984755	0.005
$NaSiH_6$	57	57.02	57.01368	0.006
$NaSiH_7$	58	58.02	58.021505	0.002
$NaSiH_8$	59	59.02	59.02933	0.009
$SiO_2$	60	59.97	59.96675	0.003
$KSiH_6$	73	72.99	72.98759	0.002
$SiO_3$	76	75.96	75.96166	0.002
$SiO_3H$	77	76.97	76.969485	0.001
$SiO_3H_2$	78	77.97	77.97731	0.007
$Si_3H_{25}$	249	249.01	249.011065	0.001
$NaSi_7H_{14}O$	249	248.93	248.93277	0.003
$NaSi_7H_{14}O(NaSi_2H_6O)$	350	349.92	349.91829	0.002
$NaSi_7H_{14}O(NaSi_2H_6O)_2$	451	450.9	450.90381	0.004

5 The negative mode ion spectrum showed the following inorganic ions:  $O^-$ ,  $OH^-$ ,  $F^-$  (trace),  $NO_x^-$ , S-containing ions ( $S^-$ ,  $SH^-$ ,  $SO_x^-$ ,  $HSO_4^-$ ),  $Cl^-$ ,  $I^-$ ,  $I_2^-$ , and Mo-containing ions (trace) ( $MoO_3^-$  and  $HMoO_4^-$ ). Silane and siloxane fragments were observed which were present at essentially each  $m/e > 150$ . The siloxane ions with the formula  $NaSi_7H_{14}O(NaSi_2H_6O)_n^-$   $n = 0$  to 2 dominated the high mass range of the negative spectra. A structure for  $NaSi_7H_{14}O^-$  given in TABLE 33 is





5 A very large  $KH_3^+$  peak (100,000 counts) was present which confirms that  $KH_3$  is volatile since it was obtained via cryopumping of the reaction products of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor. This  $m/e=42$  peak confirms the  $m/e=42$  peak observed as a function of ionization potential of the mass spectrometer for a similar gas cell sample as shown  
10 in FIGURE 62. A different ion of  $KH_n$ ,  $KH_5^{2+}$   $m/e=22$ , is observed in the case of an electrolytic cell sample as shown in FIGURE 63. Both results are described in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section.

The 0 to 110 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of TOFSIMS sample #13 (XPS sample #14) is shown in FIGURE 66. The 0 eV to 80 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of KI (XPS sample #15) is shown in FIGURE 67. Comparing FIGURE 66 to FIGURE 67, hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=3$  to  $p=16$  were observed. The XPS survey spectrum of (XPS sample #14) was consistent with silicon, oxygen, iodine, sulfur, aluminum, and chromium. Small molybdenum, copper, nickel, and iron peaks were also seen. The other elements seen by TOFSIMS were below the detection limit of XPS. No potassium peaks were observed at the XPS detection limit.

25 The XPS silicon peak confirms the hydrido hydride silane and  
siloxane compounds observed in the TOFSIMS spectra. XPS further  
confirms the TOFSIMS spectra that the major components were metal  
hydrido hydrides such as chromium hydrido hydride. The presence of  
metal with hydrido hydride and oxide ions indicates that the metal  
30 hydrido hydride may become oxidized over time. The observed metals

(as metal hydrino hydrides) were cryopumped at a temperature at which these metals alone have no volatility. Furthermore, for each major primary element of the sample, a shoulder or unusual XPS peak of the primary element was found at the binding energy of a hydrino hydride ion as shown in FIGURE 66. This may be due to bonding of a hydrino hydride ion to a primary element to form a compounds such as  $MH_n$ , where  $M$  is a metal and  $n$  is an integer as given in TABLE 32. As a further example, a shift of the potassium  $3p$  and oxygen  $2s$  of XPS sample #7 shown in FIGURES 22 and 64 to the position of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/6)$  at binding energy ( $22.8\text{ eV}$ ) may be due to the presence of  $KHKOH$  which is seen in the TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #8) shown in FIGURE 60. XPS and TOFSIMS confirm the presence of hydrino hydride compounds. The present TOFSIMS data was particularly compelling due the presence of the isotope peaks of the metal hydrino hydrides.

### 13.8 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

Infrared spectroscopy measures the vibrational frequencies of the bound atoms or ions of a compound. The technique is based on the fact that bonds and groups of bonds vibrate at characteristic frequencies. When exposed to infrared radiation, a compound selectively absorbs infrared frequencies that match those of allowed vibrational modes. Therefore, the infrared absorption spectrum of a compound reveals which vibrations, and thus which functional groups, are present in the structure. Thus, novel vibrational frequencies that do not match the functional groups of known possible compounds in a sample are signatures for increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

#### 13.8.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by an electrolytic cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for FTIR spectroscopy.

00501631-020900

The hydrido hydride compounds were collected directly or they were purified from solution wherein the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish.

5        Sample #1. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. The XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also obtained.

10

Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KHCO_3$ .

Sample #3. A reference comprised 99.999%  $K_2CO_3$ .

15

Sample #4. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. XPS (XPS sample #10), mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), XRD spectra (XRD samples #3A and #3B), and TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #3) were also obtained.

20

25

Sample #5. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KNO_3$ .

### 13.8.2 Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

30        Samples were sent to Surface Science Laboratories, Mountain View California for FTIR analysis. A sample of each material was transferred to an infrared transmitting substrate and analyzed by FTIR spectroscopy using a Nicolet Magna 550 FTIR Spectrometer with a NicPlan FTIR microscope. The number of sample scans was 500. The number of background scans was 500. The resolution was 8.000. The sample gain was 4.0. The mirror velocity was 1.8988. The aperture was 150.00.

35

09501621-020900

## 13.8.3 Results and Discussion

The FTIR spectra of potassium bicarbonate (sample #2) and potassium carbonate (sample #3) were compared with that of sample #1.

- 5 A spectrum of a mixture of the bicarbonate and the carbonate was produced by digitally adding the two reference spectra. The two standards alone and the mixed standards were compared with that of sample #1. From the comparison, it was determined that sample #1 contained potassium carbonate but did not contain potassium
- 10 bicarbonate. The second component could be a bicarbonate other than potassium bicarbonate. The spectrum of potassium carbonate was digitally subtracted from the spectrum of sample #1. The subtracted spectrum appears in FIGURE 68. Several bands were observed including bands in the  $1400-1600\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region. Some organic nitrogen compounds
- 15 (e.g. acrylamides, pyrrolidinones) have strong bands in the region  $1660\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . However, the lack of any detectable  $C-H$  bands and the bands in the  $700$  to  $1100\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region indicate an inorganic material. Peaks assigned hydrino hydride compounds were observed at  $3294, 3077, 2883, 1100\text{ cm}^{-1}, 2450, 1660, 1500, 1456, 1423, 1300, 1154, 1023, 846, 761, \text{ and } 669\text{ cm}^{-1}$ .
- 20 The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds according to the present invention. The FTIR results were confirmed by XPS (XPS sample #6), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), and NMR (NMR sample #1) as described in the corresponding sections.
- 25 The overlap FTIR spectrum of sample #1 and the FTIR spectrum of the reference potassium carbonate appears in FIGURE 69. In the  $700$  to  $2500\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region, the peaks of sample #1 closely resemble those of potassium carbonate, but they are shifts about  $50\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to lower frequencies. The shifts are similar to those observed by replacing
- 30 potassium ( $K_2CO_3$ ) with rubidium ( $Rb_2CO_3$ ) as demonstrated by comparing their IR spectra [M. H. Brooker, J. B. Bates, *Spectrochimica Acta*, Vol. 30A, (194), pp. 2211-2220.]. The shifts of sample #1 are assigned to hydrino hydride compounds having the same functional groups as potassium carbonate bound in a bridged structure containing hydrino hydride ion.
- 35 A structure is

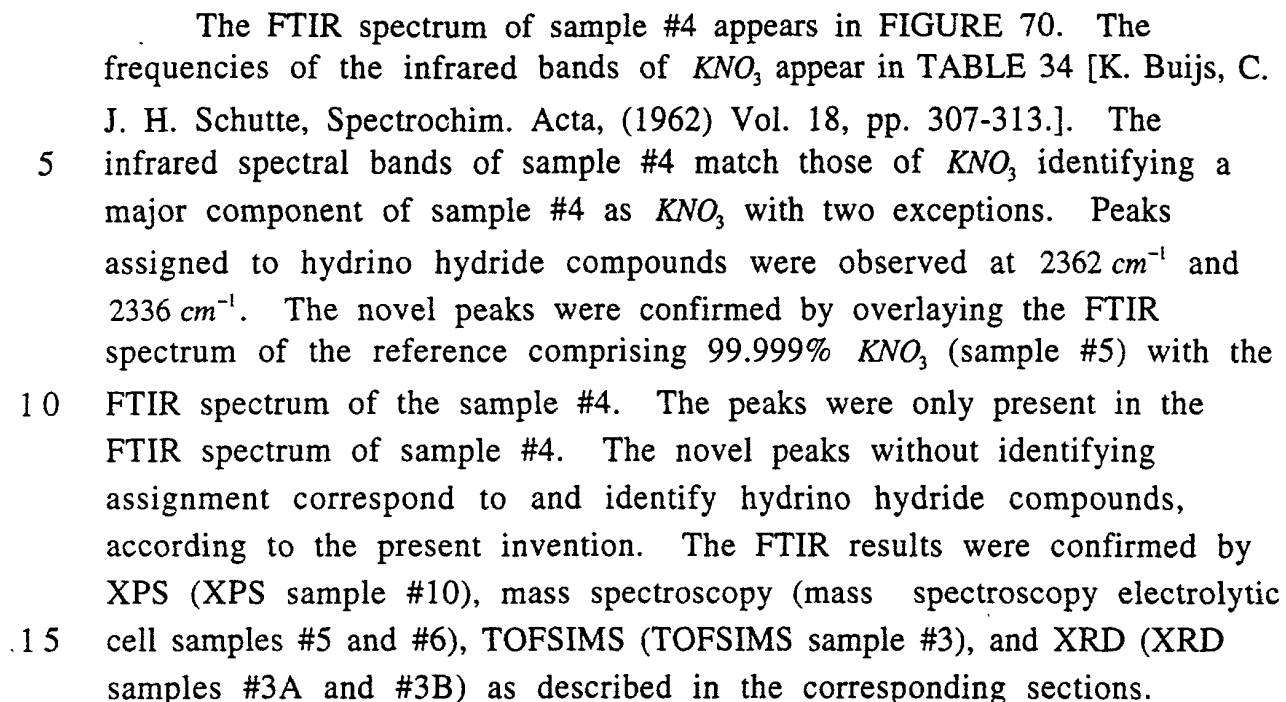


TABLE 34. The frequencies of the infrared bands of  $KNO_3$ .

Frequency ( $cm^{-1}$ )	Relative Intensity
715	vvw.
811	vvw.
826	s. sp.
1052	vvw. sp.
1383	vvs.
1767	m. sp.
1873	vvw.
2066	w. sp.
2092	vw. sh.
2151	vvw.
2404	m. sp.
2421	m. sh.
2469	w.
2740	w. sp.
2778	w. sp.

### 13.9 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Raman Spectroscopy

5

Raman spectroscopy measures the vibrational frequencies of the bound atoms or ions of a compound. The vibrational frequencies are a function of the bond strength and the mass of the bound species. Since the hydrino and hydrino hydride ion are each equivalent in mass to the hydrogen atom, novel peaks relative to the spectrum of hydrogen bound to the a given species such as nickel are indicative of different bond strengths. A different bond strength can only arise if the binding energy of the electrons of hydrogen species is different from the known binding energies. Thus, these novel vibrational frequencies are signatures for increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

10  
15

#### 13.9.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

00501631.020900

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydride reactor. The cathode was coated with hydrino hydride compounds during operation, and a nickel wire from the cathode was used as the sample for Raman spectroscopy. Controls comprised a control cathode wire from an identical  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and a sample of the same nickel wire used in the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell. An additional sample was obtained from the electrolyte of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell.

#### 13.9.1.1 Nickel Wire Samples.

Sample #1. Raman spectroscopy was performed on a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell that was rinsed with distilled water and dried.

Sample #2. Raman spectroscopy was performed on a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of a control  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by BlackLight Power, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried. The cell produced no enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds during two years of operation and was identical to the cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section except that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  as the electrolyte.

Sample #3. Raman spectroscopy was performed on the same nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.) that was used in the electrolytic cells of sample #1 and sample #2.

#### 13.9.1.2 Crystal Sample.

Sample #4. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round

bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. XPS (XPS sample #7), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8),  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR ( $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) were also performed.

5

### 13.9.2 Raman Spectroscopy

Experimental and control samples were analyzed blindly by the Environmental Catalysis and Materials Laboratory of Virginia Tech. Raman spectra were obtained with a Spex 500 M spectrometer coupled with a liquid nitrogen cooled CCD (charge coupled device) detector (Spectrum One, Spex). An  $\text{Ar}^+$  laser (Model 95, Lexel) with the light wavelength of 514.5 nm was used as the excitation source, and a holographic filter (SuperNotch Plus, Kaiser) was employed to effectively reject the elastic scattering from the sample. The spectra were taken at ambient conditions and the samples were placed in capillary glass tubes (0.8-1.1 mm OD, 90 mm length, Kimble) on a capillary sample holder (Model 1492, Spex). Spectra of the powder samples were acquired using the following condition: the laser power at the sample was 10 mW, the slit width of the monochromator was 20 mm which corresponds to a resolution of  $3\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , the detector exposure time was 10 s, and 30 scans were averaged. The wires were directly placed on the same sample holder. Since the Raman scattering from the wires were significantly weaker, the acquisition conditions for their spectra were: the laser power at the sample was 100 mW, the slit width of the monochromator was 50 mm which corresponds to a resolution of  $6\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , the detector exposure time was 30 s, and 60 scans were averaged.

### 13.9.3 Results and Discussion

Shown in FIGURE 71 The stacked Raman spectrum of 1.) a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell that was rinsed with distilled water and dried, 2.) a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of a control  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolytic cell operated by BlackLight Power, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried, and 3.) the same nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.) that was used in the electrolytic cells

00501621-020000



- of sample #2 and sample #3. The identifiable peaks of each spectrum are indicated. In addition, sample #1 (cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell) contained a number of unidentified peaks at  $1134\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ,  $1096\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ,  $1047\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ,  $1004\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , and  $828\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The peaks do not correspond to the known Raman peaks of  $K_2CO_3$  or  $KHCO_3$  [I. a. Gegen, G. A. Newman, Spectrochimica Acta, Vol. 49A, No. 5/6, (1993), pp. 859-887.] which are shown in TABLE 35 and TABLE 36, respectively. The unidentified Raman peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor are in the region of bridged and terminal metal-hydrogen bonds.
- 10 The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

TABLE 35. The frequencies of the Raman bands of  $K_2CO_3$ .

Frequency ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	Relative Intensity
132	m
182	m
235	w
675	vw
700	vw
1059	s
1372	vw
1420	vw
1438	vw

006020" T29T0560

TABLE 36. The frequencies of the Raman bands of  $KHCO_3$ .

Frequency ( $cm^{-1}$ )	Relative Intensity
79	s
106	s
137	m
183	m
635	m
675	m
1028	s
1278	m,b

In addition to Raman spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction (XRD), calorimetry, and gas chromatography experiments were performed as given in the corresponding sections. The corresponding XRD sample was sample #1. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (XRD sample #1A) are given in TABLE 5 and FIGURE 50. The results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds measured with the adiabatic calorimeter are shown in FIGURE 43 and TABLE 8. The results indicate that the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds is very exothermic. In the best case, the enthalpy was 1 MJ released over 30 minutes. The gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of high purity hydrogen is shown in FIGURE 45. The results of the gas chromatographic analysis of the heated nickel wire cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  cell appear in FIGURE 46. The results indicate that a new form of hydrogen molecule was detected based on the presence of peaks with migration times comparable but distinctly different from those of the normal hydrogen peaks.

The Raman spectrum of sample #4 appears in FIGURE 72. In addition to the known peaks of  $KHCO_3$  and a small peak assignable to  $K_2CO_3$ , unidentified peaks at  $1685\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $835\text{ cm}^{-1}$  are present. The unidentified Raman peak at  $1685\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is in the region of  $N-H$  bonds. FTIR sample #1 also contains unidentified bands in the  $1400-1600\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region.

00501631-000900

Raman sample #4 and FTIR sample #1 do not contain  $N-H$  bonds by XPS studies. The  $N1s$  XPS peak of the former is at  $393.6\text{ eV}$  and the  $N1s$  XPS peak of the later is a very broad peak at about  $390\text{ eV}$ . Whereas, the  $N1s$  XPS peak of compounds containing an  $N-H$  bond is seen at about  $399\text{ eV}$ , and the lowest energy  $N1s$  XPS peak for any known compound is about  $397\text{ eV}$ .

The  $835\text{ cm}^{-1}$  peak of Raman sample #4 is in the region of bridged and terminal metal-hydrogen bonds which are also indicated in Raman sample #1. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

### 13.10 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

NMR can distinguish whether a proton of a compound is present as a proton,  $H_3^+$ , a hydrogen atom, or a hydride ion. In the later case, NMR can further determine whether the hydride ion is a hydrino hydride ion and can determine the fractional quantum state of the hydrino hydride ion. The proton gyromagnetic ratio  $\gamma_p/2\pi$  is

$$\gamma_p/2\pi = 42.57602\text{ MHz } T^{-1} \quad (83)$$

The NMR frequency  $f$  is the product of the proton gyromagnetic ratio given by Eq. (83) and the magnetic flux  $B$ .

$$f = \gamma_p/2\pi B = 42.57602\text{ MHz } T^{-1} B \quad (84)$$

A typical flux for a superconducting NMR magnet is  $6.357\text{ T}$ . According to Eq. (84) this corresponds to a radio frequency (RF) of  $270.6557591\text{ MHz}$ . With a constant magnetic field, the frequency is scanned to yield the spectrum. Or, in an example of a common type of NMR spectrometer, the radiofrequency is held constant at  $270.6196\text{ MHz}$ , the applied magnetic field  $H_0$  ( $H_0 = \frac{B}{\mu_0}$ ) is varied over a small range, and the frequency of energy absorption is recorded at the various values for  $H_0$ . Or, the field is varied with an RF pulse. The spectrum is typically scanned and displayed as a function of increasing  $H_0$ . The protons that absorb energy at a lower  $H_0$  give rise to a downfield absorption peak; whereas, the protons that absorb energy at a higher  $H_0$  give rise to an upfield

absorption peak. The electrons of the compound of a sample influence the field at the nucleus such that it deviates slightly from the applied value. For the case that the chemical environment has no NMR effect, the value of  $H_0$  at resonance with the radiofrequency held constant at

5 270.6196 MHz is

$$\frac{2\pi f}{\mu_0 \gamma_p} = \frac{(2\pi)(270.6196 \text{ MHz})}{\mu_0 42.57602 \text{ MHz T}^{-1}} = H_0 \quad (85)$$

In the case that the chemical environment has a NMR effect, a different value of  $H_0$  is required for resonance. This chemical shift is proportional to the electronic magnetic flux change at the nucleus due to the applied field which in the case of each hydrino hydride ion is a function of its radius. The change in the magnetic moment,  $\Delta m$ , of each electron of the hydride ion due to an applied magnetic flux  $B$  is [Purcell, E., Electricity and Magnetism, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1965), pp. 370-389.]

$$\Delta m = -\frac{e^2 r_1^2 B}{4m_e} \quad (86)$$

15 The change in magnetic flux  $\Delta B$  at the nucleus due to the change in magnetic moment,  $\Delta m$ , of each electron follows from Eq. (1.100) of Mills [Mills, R., The Grand Unified Theory of Classical Quantum Mechanics, September 1996 Edition (" '96 Mills GUT")].

$$\Delta B = \mu_0 \frac{\Delta m}{r_n^3} (\mathbf{i}_r \cos \theta - \mathbf{i}_\theta \sin \theta) \quad \text{for } r < r_n \quad (87)$$

20 where  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum. It follows from Eqs. (86-87) that the diamagnetic flux (flux opposite to the applied field) at the nucleus is inversely proportional to the radius. For resonance to occur,  $\Delta H_0$ , the change in applied field from that given by Eq. (85), must compensate by an equal and opposite amount as the field due to the

25 electrons of the hydrino hydride ion. According to Eq. (21), the ratio of the radius of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/p)$  to that of the hydride ion  $H^-(1/1)$  is the reciprocal of an integer. It follows from Eqs. (85-87) that compared to a proton with a no chemical shift, the ratio of  $\Delta H_0$  for resonance of the proton of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/p)$  to that of the

30 hydride ion  $H^-(1/1)$  is a positive integer (i.e. the absorption peak of the hydrino hydride ion occurs at a value of  $\Delta H_0$  that is a multiple of  $p$  times the value of  $\Delta H_0$  that is resonant for the hydride ion compared to that of a proton with no shift where  $p$  is an integer). However, hydride ions are

not present as independent ions in condensed matter. Hydrino hydride ions form neutral compounds with alkali and other cations which contribute a significant downfield NMR shift to give an NMR signal in a range detectable by an ordinary proton NMR spectrometer. In addition, ordinary hydrogen may have an extraordinary chemical shift due to the presence of one or more increased binding energy hydrogen species of a compound comprising ordinary and increased binding energy hydrogen species. Thus, the possibility of using proton NMR was explored to identify hydrino hydride ions and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds by their novel chemical shifts.

### 13.10.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by an electrolytic cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for NMR spectroscopy.

Sample #1. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also obtained.

Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $K_2CO_3$ .

Sample #3. A reference comprised 99%  $KHCO_3$ .

### 13.10.2 Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

Samples were sent to Spectral Data Services, Champaign, Illinois. Magic-angle solid proton NMR was performed. The data were obtained on a custom built spectrometer operating with a Nicolet 1280 computer. Final pulse generation was from a tuned Henry radio amplifier. The  $^1H$  NMR frequency was 270.6196 MHz. A  $2\mu\text{sec}$  pulse corresponding to a  $15^\circ$  pulse length and a 3 second recycle delay were used. The window

was  $\pm 31$  kHz. The spin speed was 4.5 kHz. The number of scans was 1000. Chemical shifts were referenced to external TMS. The offset was 1527.12 Hz. The magnetic flux was 6.357 T.

5

## 13.10.3 Results and Discussion

The NMR spectra of sample #1 is shown in FIGURE 73. The peak assignments are given in TABLE 37. The NMR spectrum of the  $K_2CO_3$  reference, sample #2, was extremely weak. It contained a  
10 water peak at 1.208 ppm, a peak at 5.604 ppm, and very broad weak peaks at 13.2 ppm, and 16.3 ppm. The NMR spectrum of the  $KHCO_3$  reference, sample #3, contained a large peak at 4.745 with a small shoulder at 5.150 ppm, a broad peak at 13.203 ppm, and small peak at 1.2 ppm.

15 The hydrino hydride compound peaks shown in FIGURE 73 and assigned in TABLE 37 were not present in the control. The NMR spectrum was observed to be reproducible, and the hydrino hydride compound peaks were observed to be present in the NMR spectra of samples prepared from the  $K_2CO_3$  cell by different methods (e. g.  
20 TOFSIMS sample #3). The peaks could not be assigned to hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons were not present in sample #1 based on the TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #1) and the FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1). The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds,  
25 according to the present invention. The assignment of hydrino hydride compounds was confirmed by XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) described in the corresponding sections.

30

00501621-020900

TABLE 37. The NMR peaks of sample #1 with their assignments.

Peak Number	Shift (ppm)	Assignment
1	+34.54	side band of peak 3
2	+22.27	side band of peak 7
3	+17.163	hydrino hydride compound
4	+10.91	hydrino hydride compound
5	+8.456	hydrino hydride compound
6	+7.50	hydrino hydride compound
7	+5.066	$H_2O$
8	+1.830	hydrino hydride compound
9	-0.59	side band of peak 3
10	-12.05	hydrino hydride compound <sup>a</sup>
11	-15.45	hydrino hydride compound

<sup>a</sup> small shoulder is observed on peak 10 which is the side band of peak 7

### 13.11 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS)

Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) is a method to determine the mass spectrum over a large dynamic range of mass to charge ratios (e.g.  $m/e=1-600$ ) with extremely high precision (e.g.  $\pm 0.005 amu$ ). Essentially the  $M+1$  peak of each compound is observed without fragmentation. The analyte is dissolved in a carrier solution. The solution is pumped into and ionized in an electrospray chamber. The ions are accelerated by a pulsed voltage, and the mass of each ion is then determined with a high resolution time-of-flight analyzer.

## 13.11.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by a gas cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for ESITOFMS. The hydrino hydride compounds were collected directly following cryopumping from the reaction chamber.

Sample #1. The sample was prepared by collecting a dark colored band of crystals from the top of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament that were cryopumped there during operation of the cell. XPS was also performed at Lehigh University.

Sample #2. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS was also obtained at Lehigh University by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. In addition to ESITOFMS, XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR (FTIR sample #1), and NMR (NMR sample #1), were also performed as described in the respective sections.

Sample #3. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. In addition to ESITOFMS, XPS (XPS sample #7), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8),  $^{39}K$  NMR ( $^{39}K$  NMR sample #1), and Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4) were also performed.

Sample #4. The sample was prepared by collecting a red/orange



band of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino  
hydride reactor at about 100°C comprising a *KI* catalyst and a nickel  
fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen  
heaters. The TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #9) was also obtained  
5 as given in the TOFSIMS section.

Sample #5. The sample was prepared by collecting a yellow band  
of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino  
hydride reactor at about 120°C comprising a *KI* catalyst and a nickel  
10 fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen  
heaters. The TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #10) was also  
obtained as given in the TOFSIMS section.

Sample #6. A reference comprised 99%  $K_2CO_3$ .  
15

Sample #7. A reference comprised 99.99% *KI*.

#### 13.11.2 Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) 20

Samples were sent to Perseptive Biosystems (Framingham, MA) for  
ESITOFMS analysis. The data was obtained on a Mariner ESI TOF system  
fitted with a standard electrospray interface. The samples were  
25 submitted via a loop injection system with a 5  $\mu$ l loop at a flow rate of  
20  $\mu$ l/min. The solvent was water:acetonitrile (50:50) with 1% acetic acid.  
Mass spectra are plotted as the number of ions detected (Y-axis) versus  
the mass-to-charge ratio of the ions (X-axis).

#### 30 13.13.3 Results and Discussion

In the case that an *M*+2 peak was assigned as a potassium hydrino  
hydride compound in TABLES 38-41, the intensity of the *M*+2 peak  
significantly exceeded the intensity predicted for the corresponding  $^{41}K$   
35 peak, and the mass was correct. For example, the intensity of the peak  
assigned to  $KHKOH_2$  was at least twice that predicted for the intensity of

005501621-020900

the  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak corresponding to  $\text{K}_2\text{OH}$ . In the case of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$ , the  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak was not present and peaks corresponding to a metastable neutral were observed  $m/e=42.14$  and  $m/e=42.23$  which may account for the missing ions indicating that the  $^{41}\text{K}$  species ( $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$ ) was a neutral metastable. A more likely alternative explanation is that  $^{39}\text{K}$  and  $^{41}\text{K}$  undergo exchange, and for certain hydrino hydride compounds, the bond energy of the  $^{39}\text{K}$  hydrino hydride compound exceeds that of the  $^{41}\text{K}$  compound by substantially more than the thermal energy due to the larger nuclear magnetic moment of  $^{39}\text{K}$ . The selectivity of hydrino atoms and hydride ions to form bonds with specific isotopes based on a differential in bond energy provides the explanation of the experimental observation of the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the TOFSIMS spectra presented and discussed in the corresponding section. Taken together ESITOFMS and TOFSIMS confirm the isotope selective bonding of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

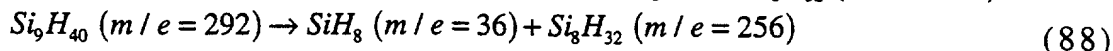
The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #1 appear in TABLE 38.

TABLE 38. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #1.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{11}\text{O}_2$	155	154.985	154.983615	0.0014
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{15}\text{O}_2$	159	159.0024	159.014915	0.0125
$\text{NaSi}_5\text{H}_{23}\text{O}$	202	202.0657	202.049335	0.016
$\text{NaSi}_5\text{H}_{26}\text{O}$	205	205.0713	205.07281	0.001
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{27}\text{O}$	211	211.0591	211.06776	0.0087
$\text{Si}_7\text{H}_{25}$	221	221.0480	221.034135	0.014
$\text{NaSi}_8\text{H}_{34}$	281	281.0676	281.07129	0.0037

$Si_9H_{41}$	293	293.1152	293.113195	0.002
--------------	-----	----------	------------	-------

Silanes were observed. The  $Si_9H_{41}$  ( $m/e=293$ ) peak given in TABLE 38 which is an  $M+1$  peak can fragment to  $SiH_8$  and  $Si_8H_{32}$  ( $m/e=256$ ).



- 5 A large  $m/e=36$  peak was observed in the quadrupole mass spectrum. The peak is assigned to  $SiH_8$ . Dihydrino peaks were observed in the XPS

at 139.5 eV, corresponding to  $H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{3}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3} \right]$  139.5 eV and at 63 eV

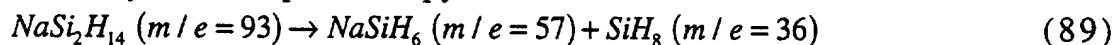
corresponding to  $H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{2}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2} \right]$  62.3 eV. Silicon peaks were also

observed. The dihydrino peaks are assigned to  $SiH_8$  (e.g.

- 10  $Si \left( H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{3}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3} \right] \right)_4$ ).  $SiH_8$  was also observed in the case of XPS

sample #12. The 0-160 eV binding energy region of a survey X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of sample #12 with the primary elements and dihydrino peaks identified is shown in FIGURE 74. The possibility of Pb or Zn as the source of the 139.5 eV peak was eliminated by TOFSIMS.

- 15 No lead or zinc peaks were observed at the TOFSIMS detection limit which is orders of magnitude that of XPS. A  $NaSi_2H_{14}$  ( $m/e=93$ ) peak was observed in the TOFSIMS. This peak can give rise to the fragments  $NaSiH_6$  ( $m/e=57$ ) and  $SiH_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride
- 20 Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2

- 25 appear in TABLE 39.

TABLE 39. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.9747	40.97936	0.005
$K_2OH$	95	94.9470	94.930155	0.017
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.9458	96.945805	0.000
$KHKHCO_3$	140	139.9307	139.9278	0.003
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSiH_6$	57	56.9944	57.01368	0.019
$Na_2SiH_6$	80	80.0087	80.00348	0.005
$Si_5H_{11}$	151	150.9658	150.970725	0.005
$Si_5H_9O$	165	164.9414	164.949985	0.009
$NaSi_7H_{12}O$	247	246.8929	246.91712	0.024
$Si_9H_{19}O_2$	303	302.9068	302.930865	0.024
$Si_{12}H_{36}O_{12}$	564	563.9549	563.94378	0.011

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. = 25%, nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2 appear in TABLE 40.

TABLE 40. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSiH_2$	53	52.9800	52.98238	0.002

5

The results for the positive and negative Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) sample #2 that appear in TABLES 39 and 40 were representative of the results obtained for sample #3.

10

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #4 appear in TABLE 41.

15

TABLE 41. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #4.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.9747	40.97936	0.005
$K_2OH$	95	94.9487	94.930155	0.019
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.9459	96.945805	0.000
$IOH$	144	143.9205	143.903135	0.017
$IO_2H_2$	161	160.9198	160.90587	0.014
$KIH_2$	168	167.9368	167.87976	0.057

00501631-020900

$K(KIO) KH$	261	260.8203	260.794265	0.026
-------------	-----	----------	------------	-------

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. = 22%, nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

5 The results for the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) sample #4 that appear in TABLE 41 were representative of the results obtained for sample #5.

The ESITOFMS spectra of experimental samples had a greater intensity potassium peak per weight than the starting material control  
 10 samples. The increased weight percentage potassium is assigned to potassium hydrido hydride compound  $KH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 5 (weight % K > 88%) as a major component of the sample. The  $^{41}K$  peak of each ESITOFMS spectrum of an experimental sample was much greater than predicted from natural isotopic abundance. The inorganic  $m/e=41$  peak was  
 15 assigned to  $KH_2^+$ . The ESITOFMS spectrum was obtained for a potassium carbonate control and a potassium iodide control where each was run at 10 times the weight of material as the experimental samples. The spectra showed the normal  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio. Thus, saturation of the detector did not occur. As further confirmation the spectra were repeated with  
 20 mass chromatograms on a series of dilutions (10X, 100X, and 1000X) of each experimental and control sample. The  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio was constant as a function of dilution. The correspondence between ESITOFMS sample # (TABLE #) and the TOFSIMS sample # (TABLE #) appear in TABLE 42.

25 TABLE 42. The correspondence between ESITOFMS sample # (TABLE #) and the TOFSIMS sample # (TABLE #).

ESITOFMS Sample #	ESITOFMS TABLE #	TOFSIMS Sample #	TOFSIMS TABLE #
2	39 & 40	1	13 & 14
3	39 & 40	8	22 & 23
4	41	9	24 & 25
5	41	10	26 & 27

00501621-020900

5

## 10 Thermogravimetric Analysis

15

## 20

25

### 13.12.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for TGA/DTA. The hydrino hydride compounds were purified from solution wherein the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish.

Sample #1. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KNO_3$ .

Sample #2. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , and concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at room temperature. XPS (XPS sample #5), mass spectroscopy of a similar sample (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #6), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) was also performed.

### 13.12.2 Thermal Gravimetric Analysis (TGA) and Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA)

Experimental and control samples were analyzed blindly by TA Instruments, New castle, DE. The instrument was a 2050TGA, V 5.3 B. The module was a TGA 1000 °C. A platinum pan was used to handle each sample of size 3.5-3.75 g. The method was TG-MS. The heating rate was 10 °C/min. The carrier gas to the mass spectrometer (MS) was nitrogen gas at a rate of 100 ml/min. The sampling rate was 2.0 sec/pt.

### 13.12.3 Results and Discussion

The stacked TGA results of 1.) the reference comprising 99.999%  $KNO_3$  (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) crystals from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (TGA/DTA sample #2) are shown in FIGURE 75. The identifiable peaks of each TGA run are

09501621.030900



indicated. For the control, features were observed at 656 °C (65 mins.) and 752 °C (72.5 mins.). These feature were also observed for sample #2. In addition, sample #2 contained novel features at 465 °C (45.5 mins.), 708 °C (68 mins.), and 759 °C (75 mins.) which are indicated in FIGURE 75.

The stacked DTA results of 1.) the reference (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) TGA/DTA sample #2 are shown in FIGURE 76. The identifiable peaks of each DTA run are indicated. For the control, features were observed at 136 °C, 337 °C, 723 °C, 900 °C, and 972 °C. The 136 °C and 337 °C features were also observed for sample #2. However, for temperatures above 333 °C, a novel differential thermogram was observed for sample #2. Novel features appeared at 692 °C, 854 °C, and 957 °C which are indicated in FIGURE 76.

The novel TGA and DTA peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

### 13.13 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by $^{39}\text{K}$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

$^{39}\text{K}$  NMR can distinguish whether a new potassium compound is present as a component of a mixture with a known compound based on a different chemical shift of the new compound relative to that of the known. In the event that  $^{39}\text{K}$  exchange occurs, a chemical shift of the  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR peak will be observed which is intermediate between that of the standard and the compound of interest. Hydrino hydride compounds have been observed by methods such as XPS, mass spectroscopy, and TOFSIMS as described in the corresponding sections. In the case of the electrolytic cell, the electrolyte was pure  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ . Thus, the possibility of using  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR was explored to identify potassium hydrino hydride formed during the operation of the electrolytic hydrino hydride reactor. Identification was based on a  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR chemical shift relative to that of the starting material  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

#### 13.13.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

5

10

Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $K_2CO_3$ .

## 20

25

## 30

35

presence of one peak in the spectrum of sample #1 indicates that exchange occurred. To provide the observed peak shift, a new potassium compound was present. The  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR chemical shift corresponds to and identifies potassium hydrino hydride, according to the present invention. The assignment of potassium hydrino hydride compounds was confirmed by XPS (XPS sample #7), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8), Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4), mass spectroscopy (FIGURE 63), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) described in the corresponding sections.

TABLE 43. The  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR peaks of sample #1 and #2 with their assignments.

Sample Number	Shift (ppm)	Assignment
1	-0.80	$K_2CO_3$ shifted by potassium hydrino hydride compound
2	+1.24	$K_2CO_3$

006020-12910560

**CLAIMS:**

1. A thermionic cathode doped with an increased binding energy hydrogen species.
2. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said doped thermionic cathode having a voltage different from undoped cathode material.
3. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said doped thermionic cathode having a voltage different from a cathode material doped with a dopant other than said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
4. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, having a higher voltage than undoped cathode material.
5. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein undoped cathode material is a metal.
6. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein undoped cathode material comprises tungsten, molybdenum or an oxide thereof.
7. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises an increased binding energy hydride ion.
8. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein undoped cathode material has been doped with the increased binding energy hydrogen species by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition.
9. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding hydrogen species comprises a hydride atom having a desired energy level.
10. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one neutral, positive or negative increased binding energy hydrogen species having a binding energy:
  - (i) greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species, or
  - (ii) greater than the binding energy of any hydrogen species for which the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species is unstable or is not observed because the ordinary hydrogen species' binding energy is less than thermal energy of the ordinary hydrogen species at ambient conditions, or is negative.
11. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 10, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of  $H_n$ ,  $H_n^-$ , and  $H_n^+$ , where n is an integer of 1 to 8, and n is greater than 1 when H has a

positive charge.

12. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 10, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one other element selected from the group consisting of a proton, ordinary hydride ion, ordinary hydrogen atom, ordinary hydrogen molecules, ordinary hydrogen molecular ions and ordinary  $H_3^+$ .
13. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 10, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one other element selected from the group consisting of alkaline earth metals and alkali metals.
14. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 10, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of organic compounds.
15. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 10, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of semiconductors.
16. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of (a) a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydride ion for  $p = 2$  up to 23 in which the binding energy is represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi \mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = 1/2$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge; (b) hydrogen atom having a binding energy greater than about 13.6 eV; (c) hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy greater than about 15.5 eV; and (d) molecular hydrogen ion having a binding energy greater than about 16.4 eV.

17. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein the increased binding energy species is hydride ion having a binding energy of about 3.0, 6.6, 11.2, 16.7, 22.8, 29.3, 36.1, 42.8, 49.4, 55.5, 61.0, 65.6, 69.2, 71.53, 72.4, 71.54, 68.8,

64.0, 56.8, 47.1, 34.6, or 19.2.

18. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydride ion for  $p = 2$  up to 23 in which the binding energy is represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge.

19. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of (a) a hydrino atom having a binding energy of about  $13.6 \text{ eV}/(1/p)^2$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1; (b) a hydride ion having a binding energy represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge; (c) a trihydrino molecular ion,  $\text{H}_3^+ (1/p)$ , having a binding energy of about  $22.6/(1/p)^2 \text{ eV}$ ; (d) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecule having a binding energy of about  $15.5/(1/p)^2 \text{ eV}$ ; and (e) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecular ion with a binding energy of about  $16.4/(1/p)^2 \text{ eV}$ .

20. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 19, wherein  $p$  is 2 to 200.
21. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species has a negative charge.

64.0, 56.8, 47.1, 34.6, or 19.2.

18. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydride ion for  $p = 2$  up to 23 in which the binding energy is represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge.

19. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of (a) a hydrino atom having a binding energy of about  $13.6 \text{ eV}/(1/p)^2$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1; (b) a hydride ion having a binding energy represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge; (c) a trihydrino molecular ion,  $\text{H}_3^+$  ( $1/p$ ), having a binding energy of about  $22.6/(1/p)^2 \text{ eV}$ ; (d) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecule having a binding energy of about  $15.5/(1/p)^2 \text{ eV}$ ; and (e) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecular ion with a binding energy of about  $16.4/(1/p)^2 \text{ eV}$ .

20. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 19, wherein  $p$  is 2 to 200.
21. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is negative.

22. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species further comprises at least one cation.
23. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 22, wherein said cation is a proton,  $H_2^+$  or  $H_3^+$ .
24. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species having an observed characteristic different from that of the corresponding ordinary compound wherein the hydrogen content is only ordinary hydrogen, said observed characteristic being dependent on the increased binding energy hydrogen species.
25. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy hydride ion having a binding energy greater than 0.8 eV.
26. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $13.6/n^2$  eV, wherein n is a fraction whose numerator is 1 and denominator is an integer greater than 1.
27. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy of about  $15.5/n^2$  eV, wherein n is a fraction whose numerator is 1 and denominator is an integer greater than 1.
28. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy molecular hydrogen ion having a first binding energy of about  $16.4/n^2$  eV, wherein n is a fraction whose numerator is 1 and denominator is an integer greater than 1.
29. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one hydride ion having a binding energy of about 0.65 eV.
30. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one hydride ion formulated from at least one hydrino atom.
31. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising  $H_3^+$  increased binding energy hydrogen species.



32. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 1, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species further comprises at least one other element.
33. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one selected from the group consisting of ions and compounds containing an increased binding energy species.
34. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises one or more normal hydrogen atoms.
35. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one selected from the group consisting of a proton, ordinary hydrogen atom, ordinary hydrogen molecules, ordinary hydrogen molecular ions, ordinary hydride ions, and ordinary  $H_3^+$ .
36. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of alkaline earth metals and alkali metals.
37. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of organic compounds.
38. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of semiconductors.
39. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises a refractory metal.
40. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises a metal.
41. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises an electrical conductor.
42. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said at least one other element comprises a source of thermal electrons.
43. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 32, wherein said thermionic cathode is doped with a dopant comprising said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
44. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula selected from the group of formulae consisting of  $MH$ ,  $MH_2$ , and  $M_2H_2$ .

wherein M is an alkali cation and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions, hydrino atoms and dihydrino molecules.

45. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MH_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkaline earth cation and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
46. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula MHX wherein M is an alkali cation, X is one of a neutral atom, a molecule, or a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
47. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 46, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
48. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula MHX wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
49. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 48, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
50. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula MHX wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a doubly negatively charged anion, and H is a hydrino atom.
51. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
52. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2HX$  wherein M is an alkali cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
53. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 52, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
54. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 5, M is an alkali cation and the

hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

55. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
56. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 3,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
57. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 56, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
58. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2X_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
59. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 58, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
60. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2X_3H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrido atoms.
61. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 60, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
62. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
63. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 62, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
64. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the

formula  $M_2XX'H$  wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, X' is a doubly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.

65. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 65, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
66. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 65, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
67. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MM'H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 3, M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
68. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant is  $MM'XH_n$  wherein n is 1 to 2, M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
69. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 68, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
70. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant is  $MM'XH$  where M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation, X is a doubly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
71. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 70, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
72. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MM'XX'H$  where M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation, X and X' are each a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
73. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 72, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.

74. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $H_nS$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2, and the hydrogen content of  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
75. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content of  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
76. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MXM'H_n$  wherein
  - $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5;
  - $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation;
  - $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion;
  - $M'$  is selected from the group consisting of Si, Al, Ni, the transition elements, the inner transition elements, and the rare earth elements; and
  - the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
77. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 76, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
78. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 76, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
79. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MAIH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
80. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MH_n$  wherein:
  - $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6;
  - $M$  is selected from the group consisting of the transition elements, the inner transition elements, and the rare earth element cations and nickel; and
  - the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
81. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MNiH_n$  wherein:
  - $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6;

M is selected from the group consisting of alkali cations, alkaline earth cations, silicon, and aluminum; and  
 the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

82. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MM'H_n$  wherein:
  - n is an integer from 1 to 6;
  - M is selected from the group consisting of alkali cations, alkaline earth cations, silicon, and aluminum;
  - M' is selected from the group consisting of the transition elements, the inner transition elements, and rare earth element cations; and
  - the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
83. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2SiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
84. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $Si_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
85. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $SiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
86. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $TiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
87. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $Al_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 4 and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
88. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MXAX'H_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are each either a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
89. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 88, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.

90. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 88, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
91. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MXSiX'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each either a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
92. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 91, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
93. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 91, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
94. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $SiO_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6 and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
95. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MSiO_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
96. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MSi_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
97. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2SiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
98. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KH_mKCO_3]_n$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
99. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KH_mKNO_3]^+_n nX$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer,  $X$  is a singly

negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content of  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

100. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 99, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.
101. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KHKNO_3]_n$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H$  of the dopant comprises at least one said binding energy hydrogen species.
102. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KHKOH]_n$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H$  of the dopant comprises at least one said binding energy hydrogen species.
103. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[MH_mM'X]_n$  wherein m and n are each an integer, M and M' are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X is a singly or doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
104. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 103, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.
105. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 103, wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ion, oxide, and sulfate ion.
106. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[MH_mM'X]^+_n nX^-$  wherein m and n are each an integer, M and M' are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are a singly or doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
107. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 106, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.
108. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 106, wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ion, oxide, and sulfate ion.
109. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MXSiX'H_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X



and X' are with a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content H<sub>n</sub> of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

110. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 109, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.
111. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 109, wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ion, oxide, and sulfate ion.
112. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
113. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
114. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{3n}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
115. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{3n}O_m$  wherein n and m are integers and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
116. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_xH_{4x-2y}O_y$  wherein x and y are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x-2y}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
117. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_xH_{4x}O_y$  wherein x and y are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
118. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n}H_2O$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
119. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{2n+2}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2n+2}$  of the

dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

120. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_xH_{2x+2}O_y$  wherein x and y are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2x+2}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
121. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n-2}O$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n-2}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
122. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_n$  wherein n is an integer, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
123. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_{n+1}$  wherein n is an integer, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
124. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $M_qSi_nH_mO_p$  wherein q, n, m, and p are integers, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
125. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $M_qSi_nH_m$  wherein q, n, and m are integers, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
126. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_mO_p$  wherein n, m, and p are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
127. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_m$  wherein n and m are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
128. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

129. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
130. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $\text{SiH}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
131. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $\text{SiO}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
132. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $\text{MSiO}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
133. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $\text{MSi}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 14,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
134. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 43, wherein said dopant having a formula  $\text{M}_2\text{SiH}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
135. A method of making a doped thermionic cathode comprising;  
     providing a cathode material; and  
     doping said cathode material with an increased binding energy hydrogen species to form said doped thermionic cathode.
136. A method according to claim 135, wherein said cathode material is doped using ion implantation.
137. A method according to claim 135, wherein said cathode material is doped using epitaxy.
138. A method according to claim 135, wherein said cathode material is doped using vacuum deposition.
139. A method according to claim 135, wherein said doped thermionic cathode having a voltage different from said cathode material.

140. A method according to claim 135, wherein said doped thermionic cathode having a voltage different from a cathode material doped with a dopant other than said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
141. A method according to claim 135, wherein said doped cathode having a higher voltage than said cathode material.
142. A method according to claim 135, wherein said cathode material is a metal.
143. A method according to claim 135, wherein said cathode material comprises tungsten, molybdenum or an oxide thereof.
144. A method according to claim 135, wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises an increased binding energy hydride ion.
145. A method according to claim 135, wherein said cathode material has been doped with the increased binding energy hydrogen species by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition.
146. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding hydrogen species comprises a hydrino atom having a desired energy level.
147. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one neutral, positive or negative increased binding energy hydrogen species having a binding energy:
  - (i) greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species, or
  - (ii) greater than the binding energy of any hydrogen species for which the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species is unstable or is not observed because the ordinary hydrogen species' binding energy is less than thermal energy of the ordinary hydrogen species at ambient conditions, or is negative.
148. A method according to claim 148, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of  $H_n$ ,  $H_n^-$ , and  $H_n^+$ , where n is an integer of 1 to 8, and n is greater than 1 when H has a positive charge.
149. A method according to claim 148, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one selected from the group consisting of a proton, ordinary hydride ion, ordinary hydrogen atom, ordinary hydrogen molecules, ordinary hydrogen molecular ions and ordinary  $H_3^+$ .
150. A method according to claim 148, wherein said increased binding energy

hydrogen species comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of alkaline earth metals and alkali metals.

151. A method according to claim 148, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of organic compounds.
152. A method according to claim 148, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of semiconductors.
153. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of (a) a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydride ion for  $p = 2$  up to 23 in which the binding energy is represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge; (b) hydrogen atom having a binding energy greater than about 13.6 eV; (c) hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy greater than about 15.5 eV; and (d) molecular hydrogen ion having a binding energy greater than about 16.4 eV.

154. A method according to claim 135, wherein the increased binding energy species is hydride ion having a binding energy of about 3.0, 6.6, 11.2, 16.7, 22.8 29.3, 36.1, 42.8, 49.4, 55.5, 61.0, 65.6, 69.2, 71.53, 72.4, 71.54, 68.8, 64.0, 56.8, 47.1, 34.6, or 19.2.
155. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydride ion for  $p = 2$  up to 23 in which the binding energy is represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left[ 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right]$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge.

156. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of (a) a hydrino atom having a binding energy of about  $13.6 \text{ eV}/(1/p)^2$ , where p is an integer greater than 1; (b) a hydride ion having a binding energy represented by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_e e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,  $s = 1/2$ ,  $\hbar$  is Plank's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge; (c) a trihydrino molecular ion,  $H_3^+$  ( $1/p$ ), having a binding energy of about  $22.6/(1/p)^2$  eV; (d) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecule having a binding energy of about  $15.5/(1/p)^2$  eV; and (e) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecular ion with a binding energy of about  $16.4/(1/p)^2$  eV.

157. A method according to claim 156, wherein p is 2 to 200.
158. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species has a negative charge.
159. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species further comprises at least one cation.
160. A method according to claim 159, wherein said cation is a proton,  $\text{H}_2^+$  or  $\text{H}_3^+$ .
161. A method according to claim 135, wherein said at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species having an observed characteristic different from that of the corresponding ordinary compound wherein the hydrogen content is only

ordinary hydrogen, said observed characteristic being dependent on the increased binding energy hydrogen species.

162. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy hydride ion having a binding energy greater than 0.8 eV.
163. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $13.6/n^2$  eV, wherein n is a fraction whose numerator is 1 and denominator is an integer greater than 1.
164. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy of about  $15.5/n^2$  eV, wherein n is a fraction whose numerator is 1 and denominator is an integer greater than 1.
165. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one increased binding energy molecular hydrogen ion having a first binding energy of about  $16.4/n^2$  eV, wherein n is a fraction whose numerator is 1 and denominator is an integer greater than 1.
166. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one hydride ion having a binding energy of about 0.65 eV.
167. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising at least one hydride ion formulated from at least one hydrino atom.
168. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species comprising  $H_3^+$  increased binding energy hydrogen species.
169. A method according to claim 135, wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species further comprises at least one other element.
170. A method according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one selected from the group consisting of ions and compounds containing an increased binding energy species.
171. A method according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises one or more normal hydrogen atoms.
172. A method according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element

comprises at least one selected from the group consisting of a proton, ordinary hydrogen atom, ordinary hydrogen molecules, ordinary hydrogen molecular ions, ordinary hydride ions, and ordinary  $H_3^+$ .

173. A method according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of alkaline earth metals and alkali metals.
174. A method according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of organic compounds.
175. A method according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of semiconductors.
176. A method according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises a refractory metal.
177. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises a metal.
178. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises an electrical conductor.
179. A doped thermionic cathode according to claim 169, wherein said at least one other element comprises a source of thermal electrons.
180. A method according to claim 169, wherein said thermionic cathode is doped with a dopant comprising said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
181. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula selected from the group of formulae consisting of  $MH$ ,  $MH_2$ , and  $M_2H_2$  wherein  $M$  is an alkali cation and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions, hydrido atoms and dihydrido molecules.
182. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrido atoms.
183. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkali cation,  $X$  is one of a neutral atom, a molecule, or a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrido atoms.



184. A method according to claim 183, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
185. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula MHX wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
186. A method according to claim 185, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
187. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula MHX wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a doubly negatively charged anion, and H is a hydrino atom.
188. A method according to claim 187, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
189. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2HX$  wherein M is an alkali cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
190. A method according to claim 189, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
191. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 5, M is an alkali cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
192. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 4, M is an alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
193. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 3, M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
194. A method according to claim 193, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen

carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.

195. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2X_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
196. A method according to claim 195, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
197. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2X_3H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
198. A method according to claim 197, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
199. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
200. A method according to claim 199, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
201. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2XX'H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion,  $X'$  is a doubly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrino atoms.
202. A method according to claim 201, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
203. A method according to claim 201, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
204. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MM'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 3,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

205. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant is  $MM'XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 to 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
206. A method according to claim 205, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
207. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant is  $MM'XH$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a doubly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrido atoms.
208. A method according to claim 207, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
209. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MM'XX'H$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of increased binding energy hydride ions and hydrido atoms.
210. A method according to claim 209, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
211. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $H_nS$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2, and the hydrogen content of  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
212. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content of  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
213. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MXM'H_n$  wherein
  - $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5;
  - $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation;
  - $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion;
  - $M'$  is selected from the group consisting of Si, Al, Ni, the transition elements, the inner transition elements, and the rare earth elements; and
  - the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

214. A method according to claim 213, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
215. A method according to claim 213, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
216. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MAIH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
217. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MH_n$  wherein:
  - $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6;
  - $M$  is selected from the group consisting of the transition elements, the inner transition elements, and the rare earth element cations and nickel; and
  - the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
218. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MNiH_n$  wherein:
  - $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6;
  - $M$  is selected from the group consisting of alkali cations, alkaline earth cations, silicon, and aluminum; and
  - the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
219. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MM'H_n$  wherein:
  - $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6;
  - $M$  is selected from the group consisting of alkali cations, alkaline earth cations, silicon, and aluminum;
  - $M'$  is selected from the group consisting of the transition elements, the inner transition elements, and rare earth element cations; and
  - the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
220. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2SiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
221. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $Si_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at

least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

222. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $\text{SiH}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
223. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $\text{TiH}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
224. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $\text{Al}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4 and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
225. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $\text{MXAlX}'\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $\text{M}$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $\text{X}$  and  $\text{X}'$  are each either a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
226. A method according to claim 225, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
227. A method according to claim 225, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
228. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $\text{MXSiX}'\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $\text{M}$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $\text{X}$  and  $\text{X}'$  are each either a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
229. A method according to claim 228, wherein said doubly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ions and sulfate ions.
230. A method according to claim 228, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ions, hydroxide ions, hydrogen carbonate ions, and nitrate ions.
231. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $\text{SiO}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6 and the hydrogen content  $\text{H}_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
232. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $\text{MSiO}_2\text{H}_n$

wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

233. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $MSi_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
234. A method according to claim 180, wherein the dopant has the formula  $M_2SiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
235. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KH_mKCO_3]_n$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
236. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KH_mKNO_3]_n^+ nX^-$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content of  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
237. A method according to claim 236, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.
238. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KHKNO_3]_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H$  of the dopant comprises at least one said binding energy hydrogen species.
239. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[KHKOH]_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H$  of the dopant comprises at least one said binding energy hydrogen species.
240. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[MH_mM'X]_n$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer,  $M$  and  $M'$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly or doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
241. A method according to claim 240, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.

242. A method according to claim 240, wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ion, oxide, and sulfate ion.
243. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $[MH_mM'X]^+{}_n nX^-$  wherein m and n are each an integer, M and M' are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are a singly or doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
244. A method according to claim 243, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.
245. A method according to claim 243, wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ion, oxide, and sulfate ion.
246. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MXSiX'H_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are with a singly negatively charged anion or a doubly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
247. A method according to claim 246, wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.
248. A method according to claim 246, wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ion, oxide, and sulfate ion.
249. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
250. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
251. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{3n}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
252. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{3n}O_m$  wherein n and m are integers and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the

dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

253. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_xH_{4x-2y}O_y$  wherein x and y are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x-2y}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
254. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_xH_{4x}O_y$  wherein x and y are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
255. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n}H_2O$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
256. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{2n+2}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2n+2}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
257. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_xH_{2x+2}O_y$  wherein x and y are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2x+2}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
258. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n-2}O$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n-2}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
259. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_n$  wherein n is an integer, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
260. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_{n+1}$  wherein n is an integer, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
261. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $M_qSi_nH_mO_p$  wherein q, n, m, and p are integers, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
262. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $M_qSi_nH_m$  wherein q, n, and m are integers, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.



263. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_mO_p$  wherein n, m, and p are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
264. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_nH_m$  wherein n and m are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
265. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
266. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $Si_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
267. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $SiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
268. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $SiO_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
269. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSiO_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
270. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $MSi_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 14, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.
271. A method according to claim 180, wherein said dopant having a formula  $M_2SiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 8, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the dopant comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

**ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE**

Provided is a thermionic cathode doped with an increased binding energy hydrogen species and a method of making the doped thermionic cathode.

006020-12970560



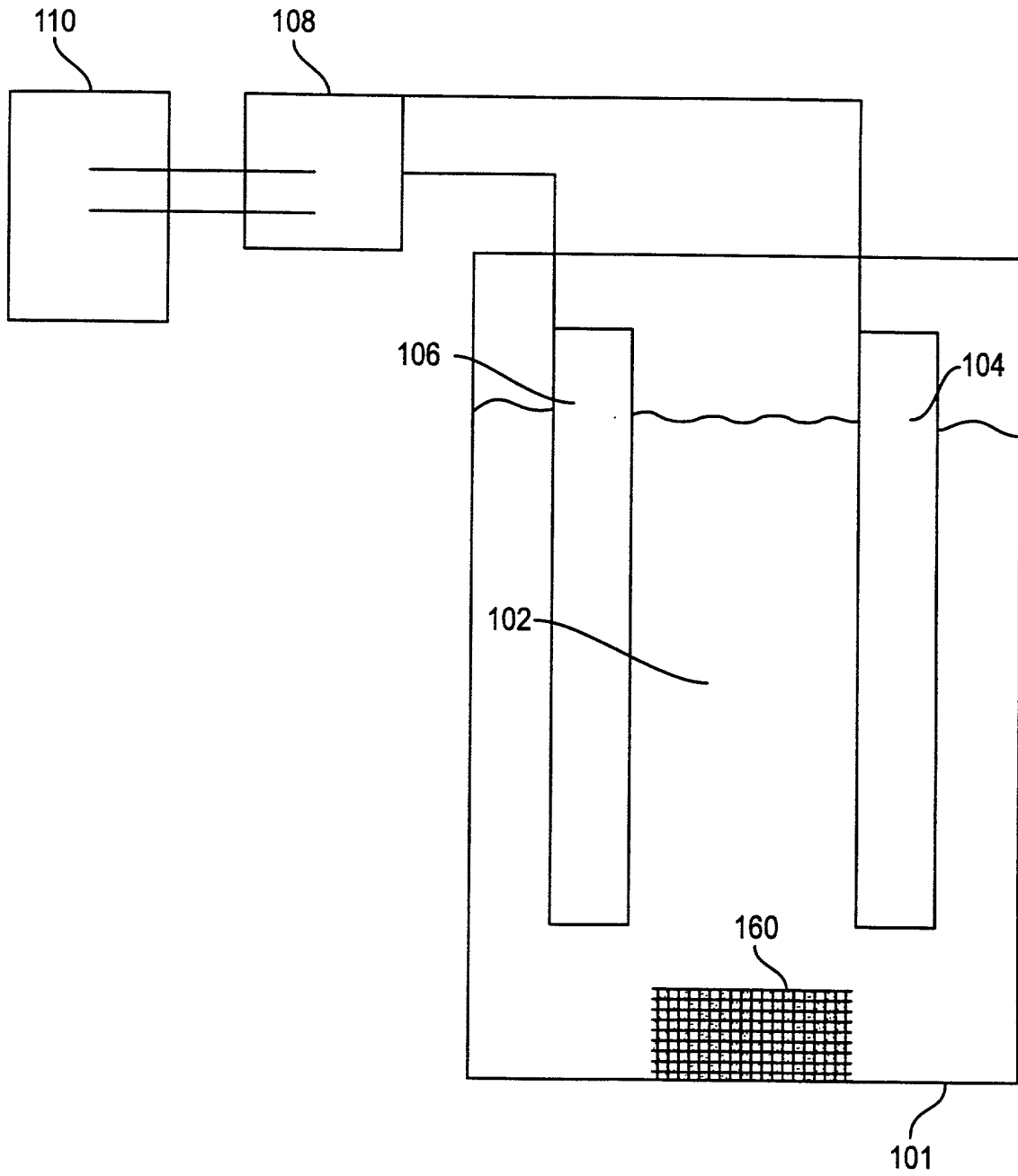


FIG. 2

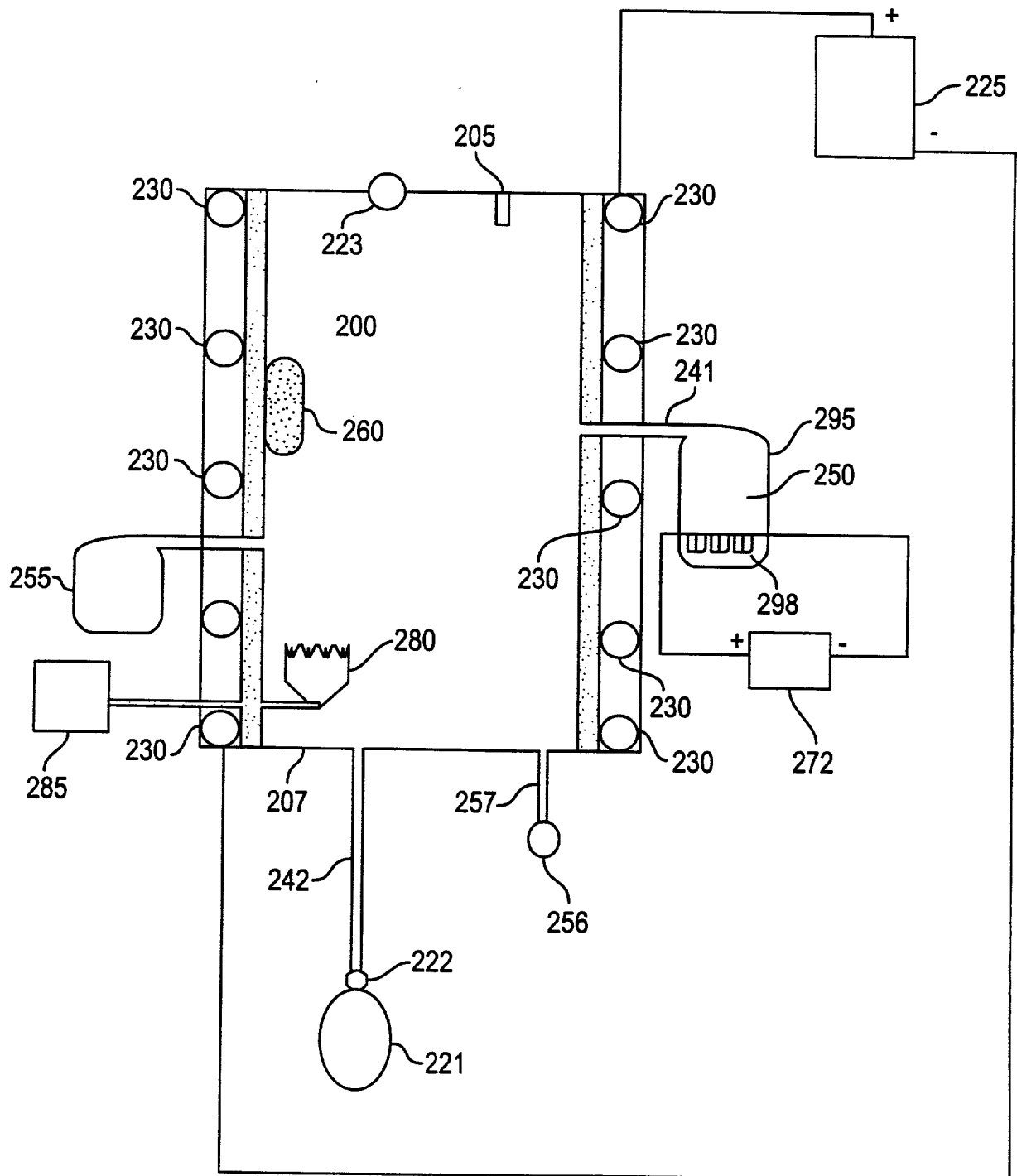


FIG. 3

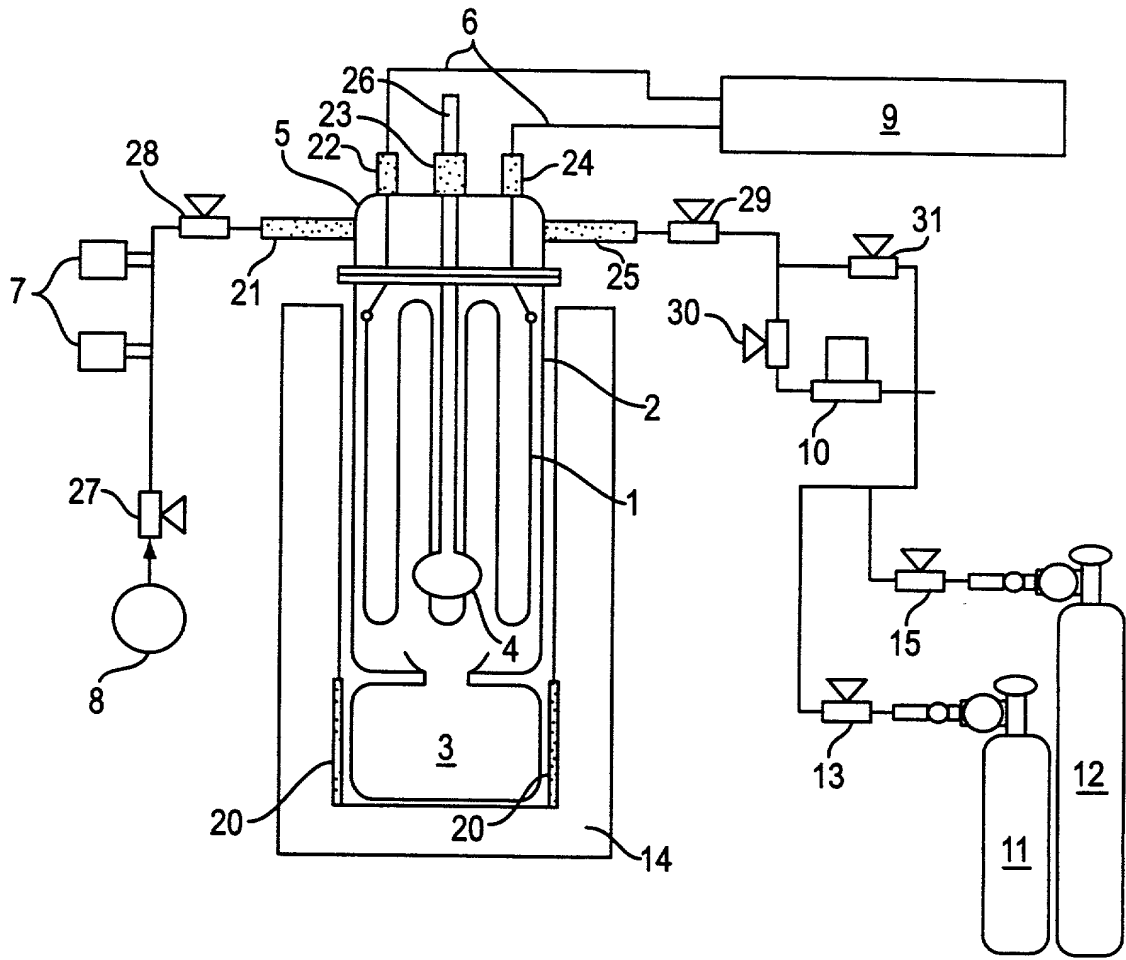


FIG. 4

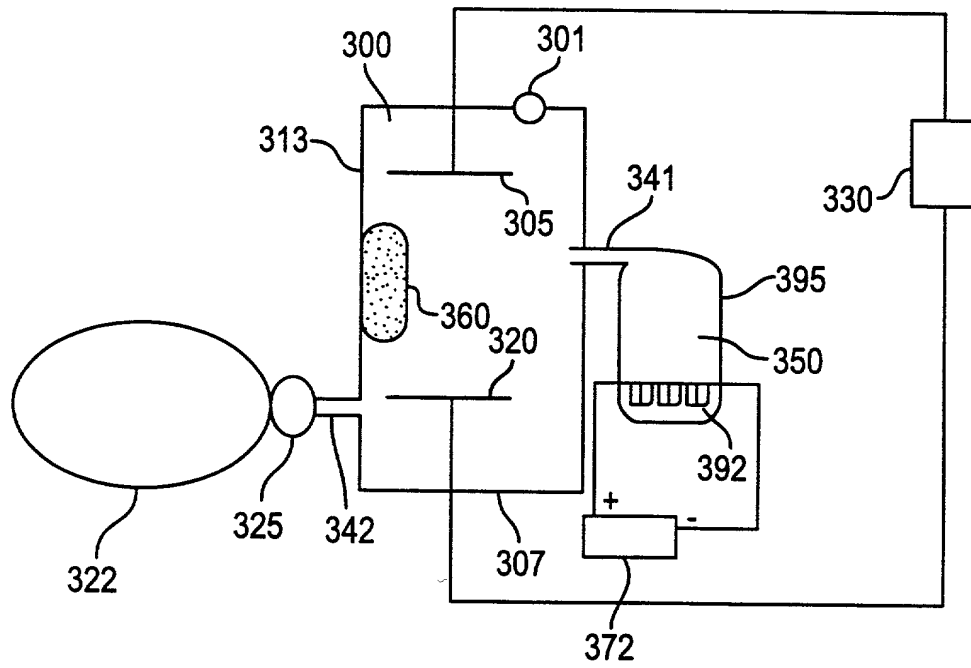


FIG. 5

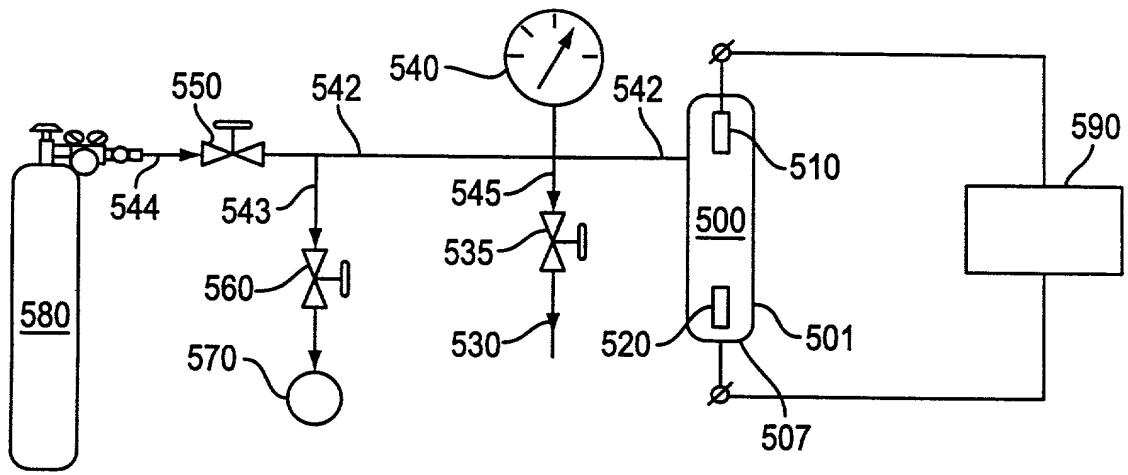


FIG. 6



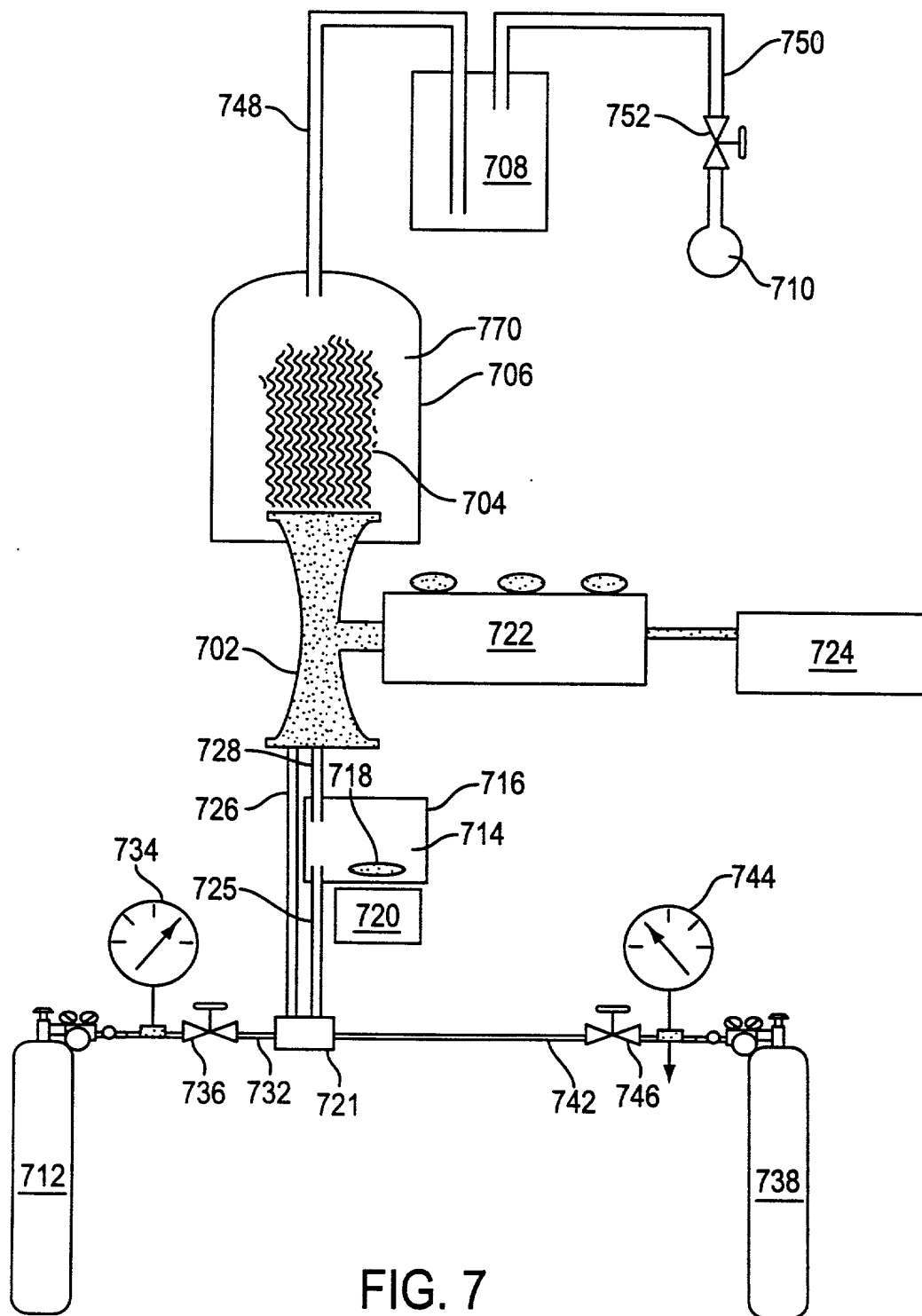


FIG. 7

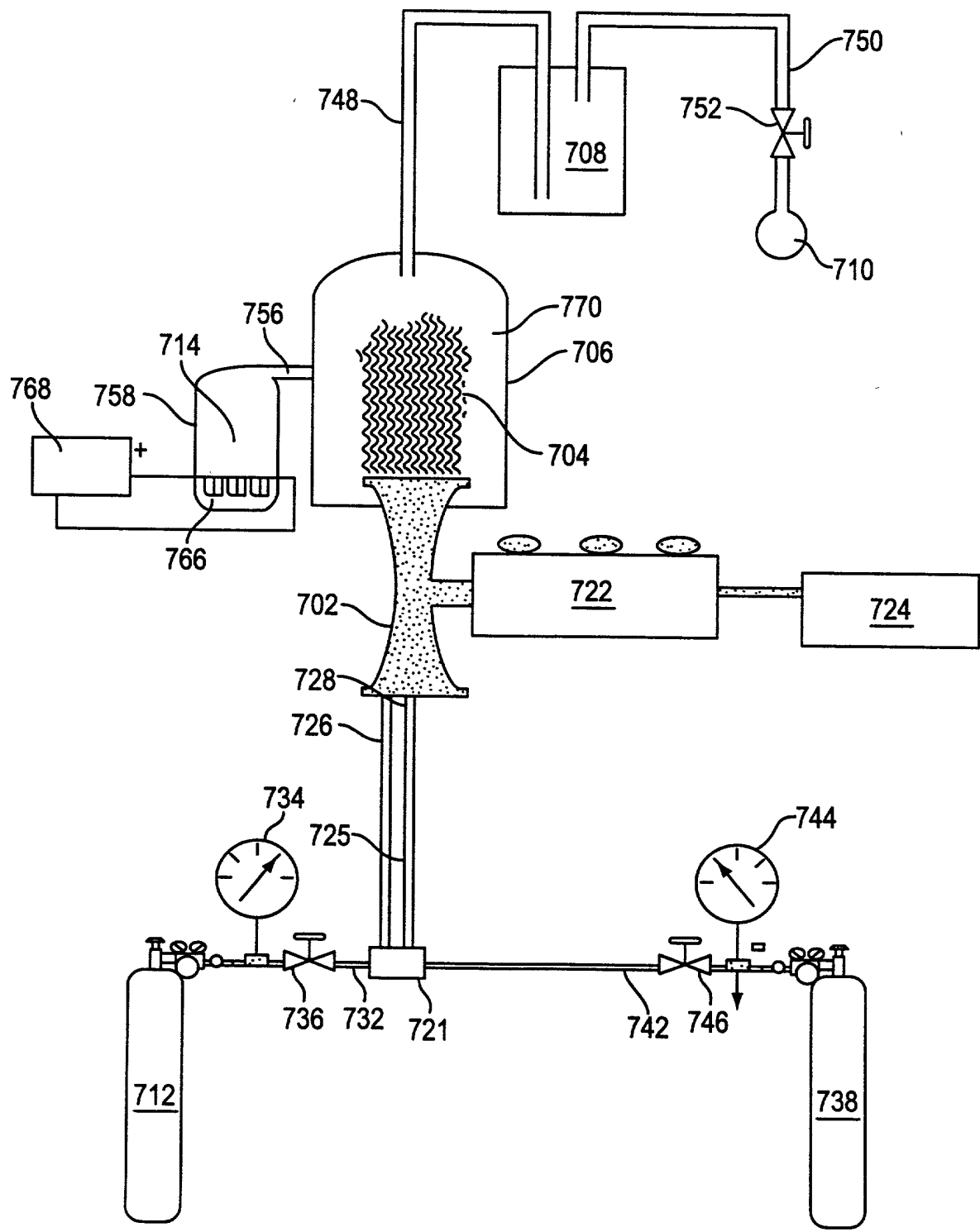


FIG. 8

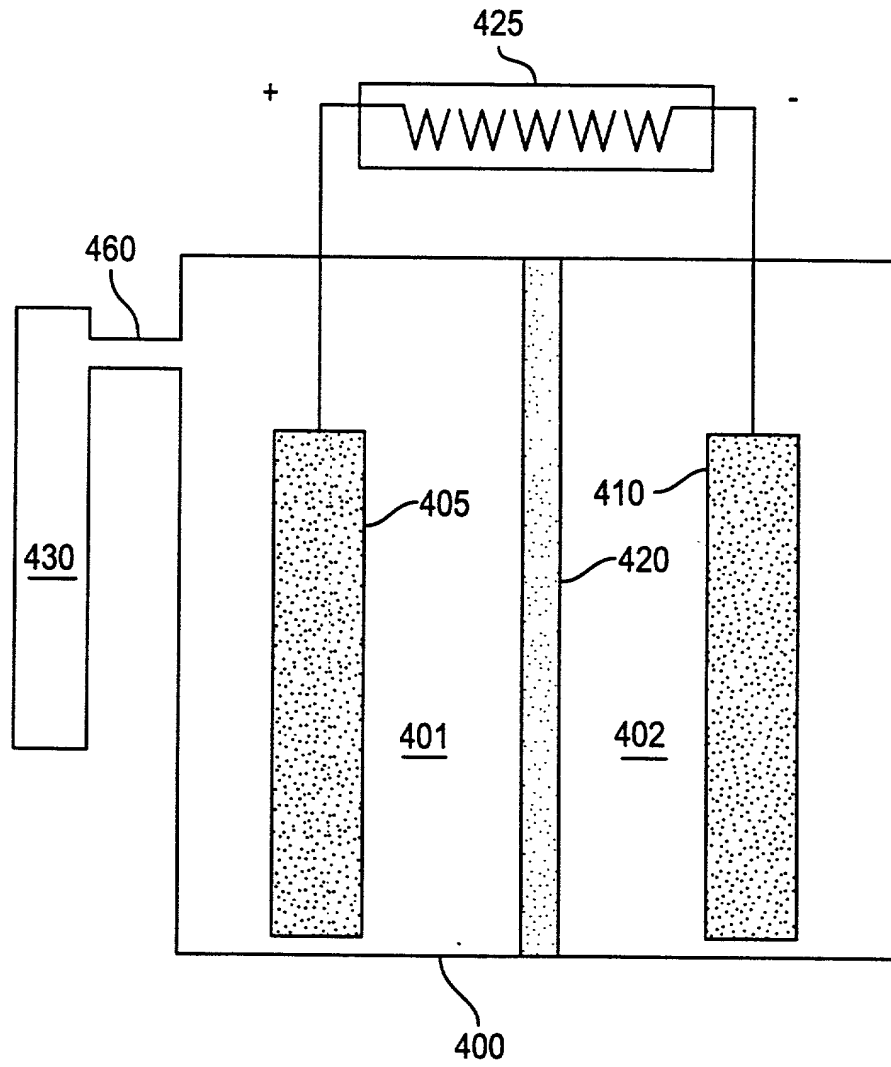


FIG. 9

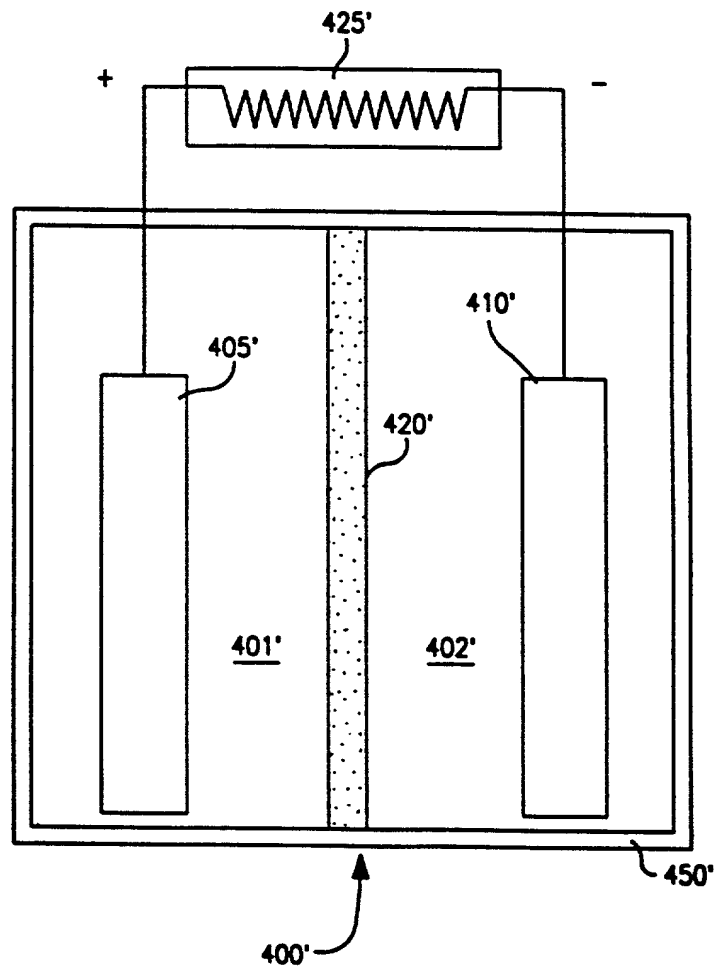


FIG. 9A

006020" T29T050

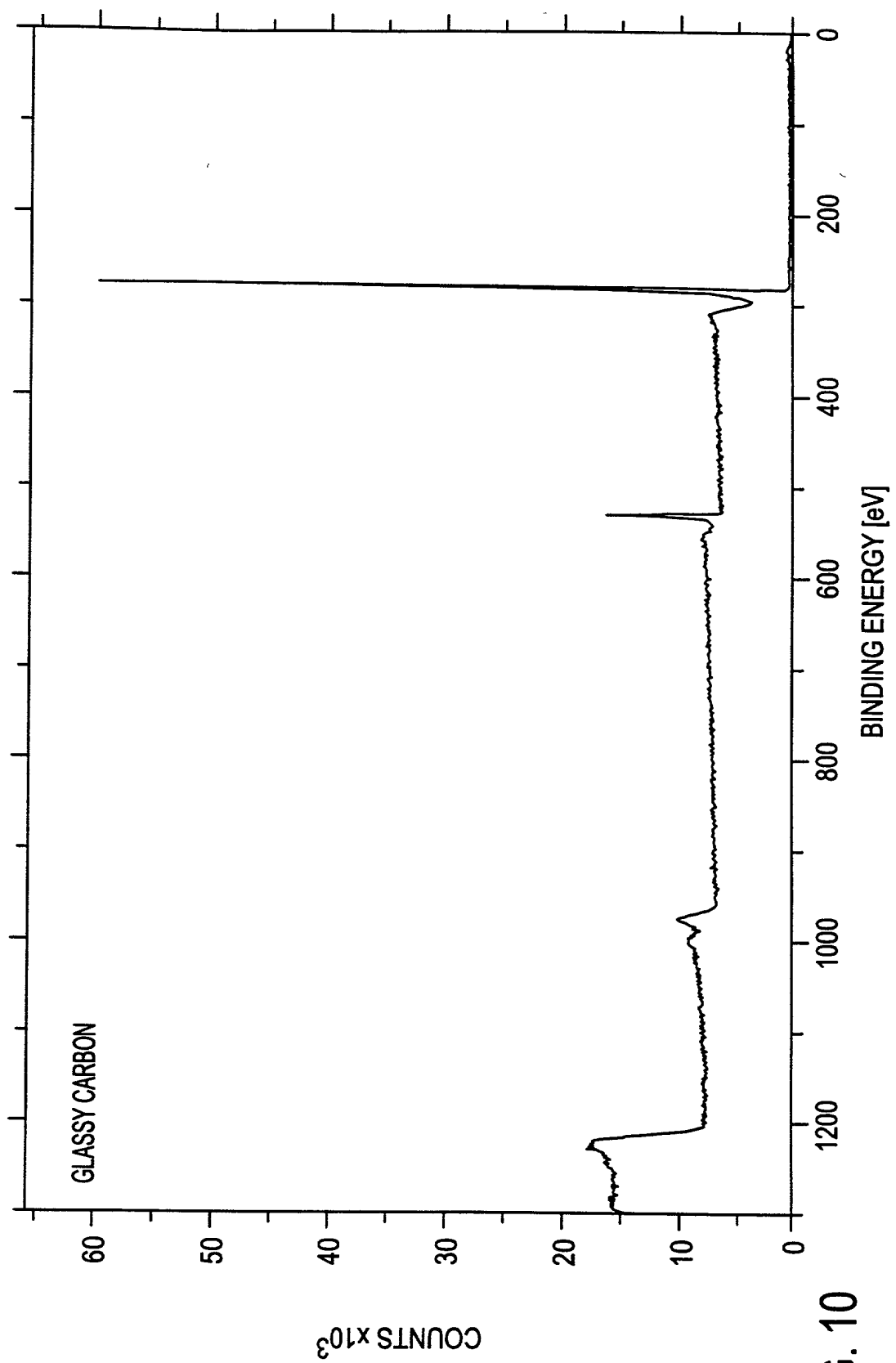


FIG. 10

006020.T29T0560

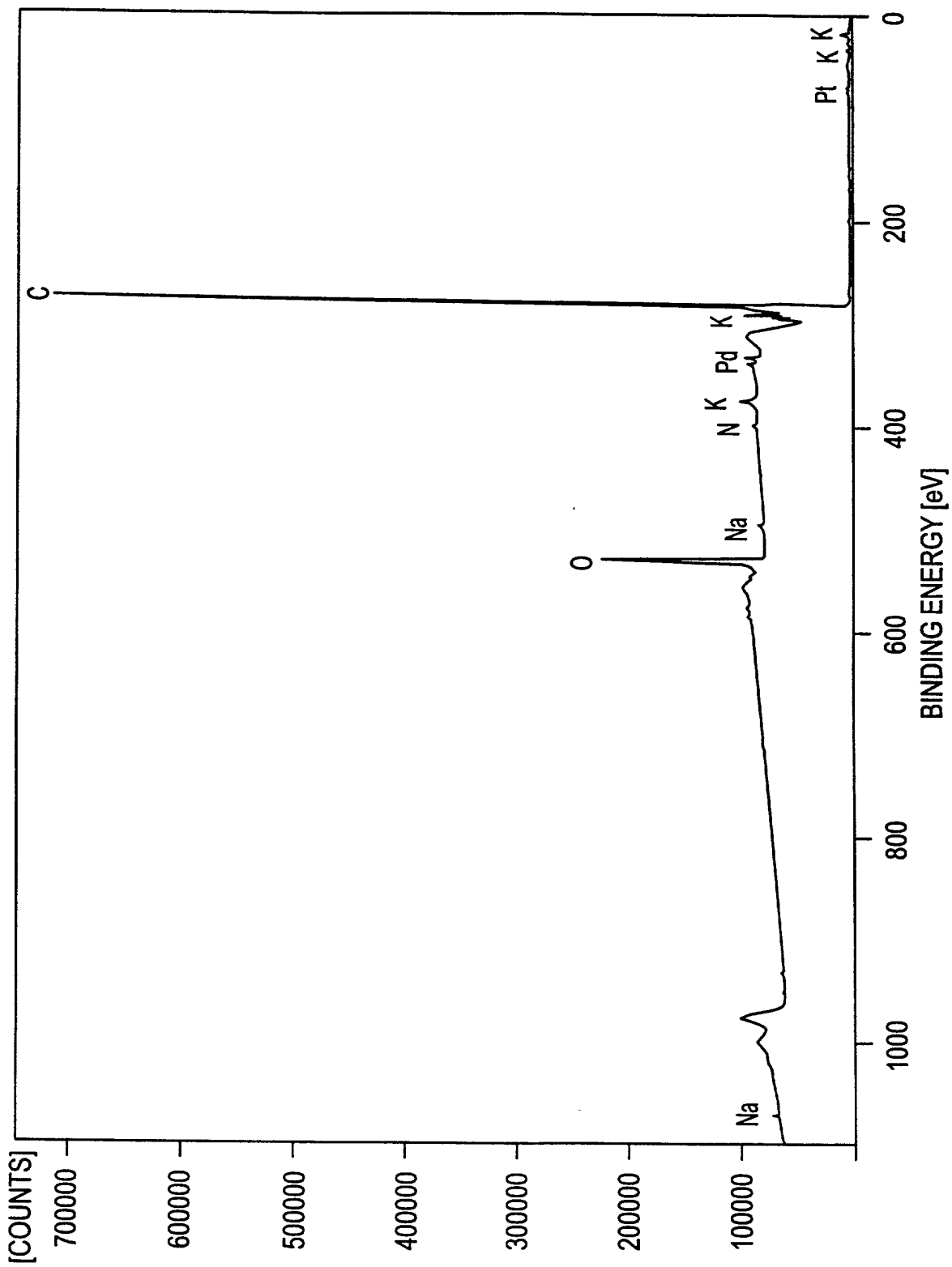


FIG. 11

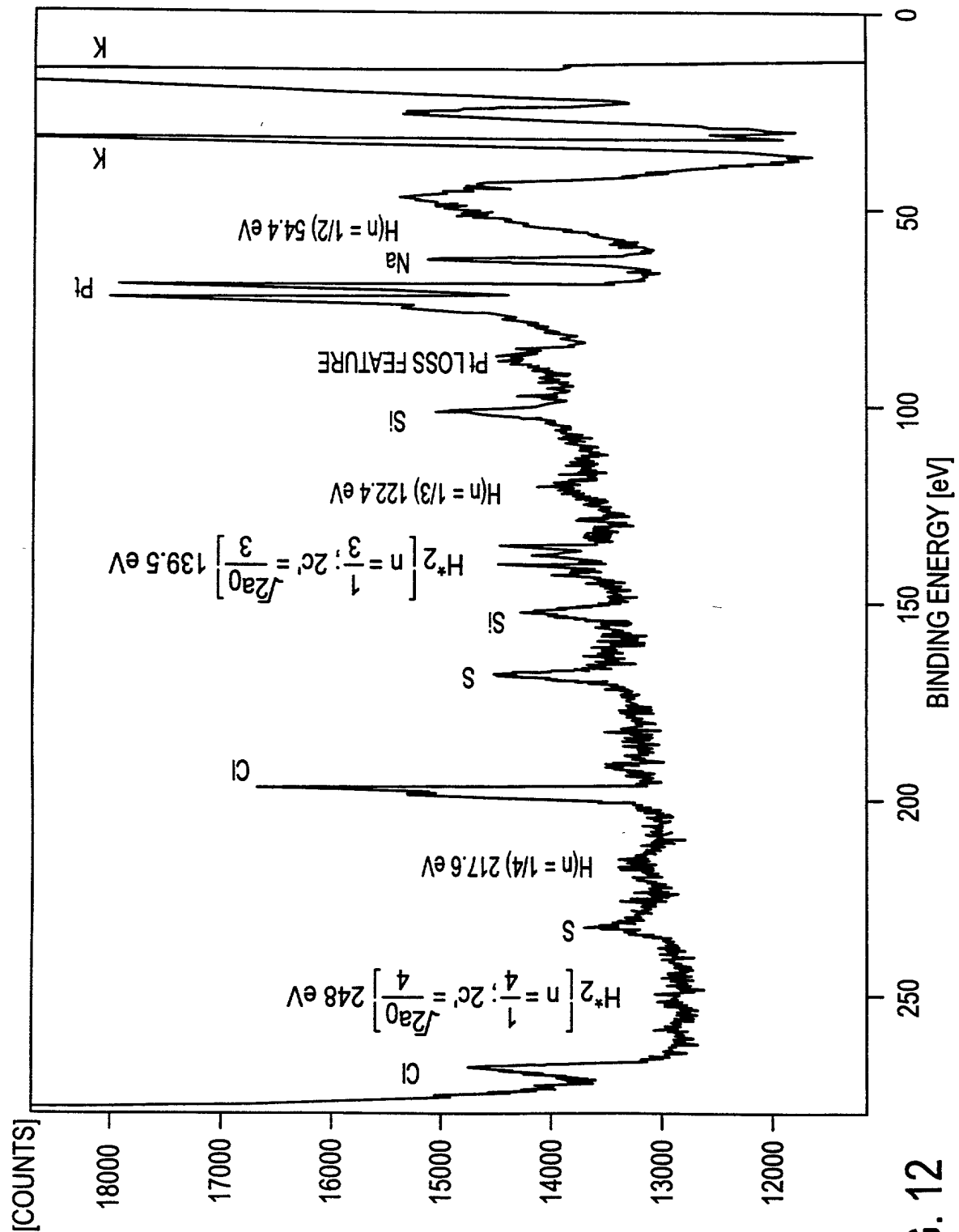


FIG. 12

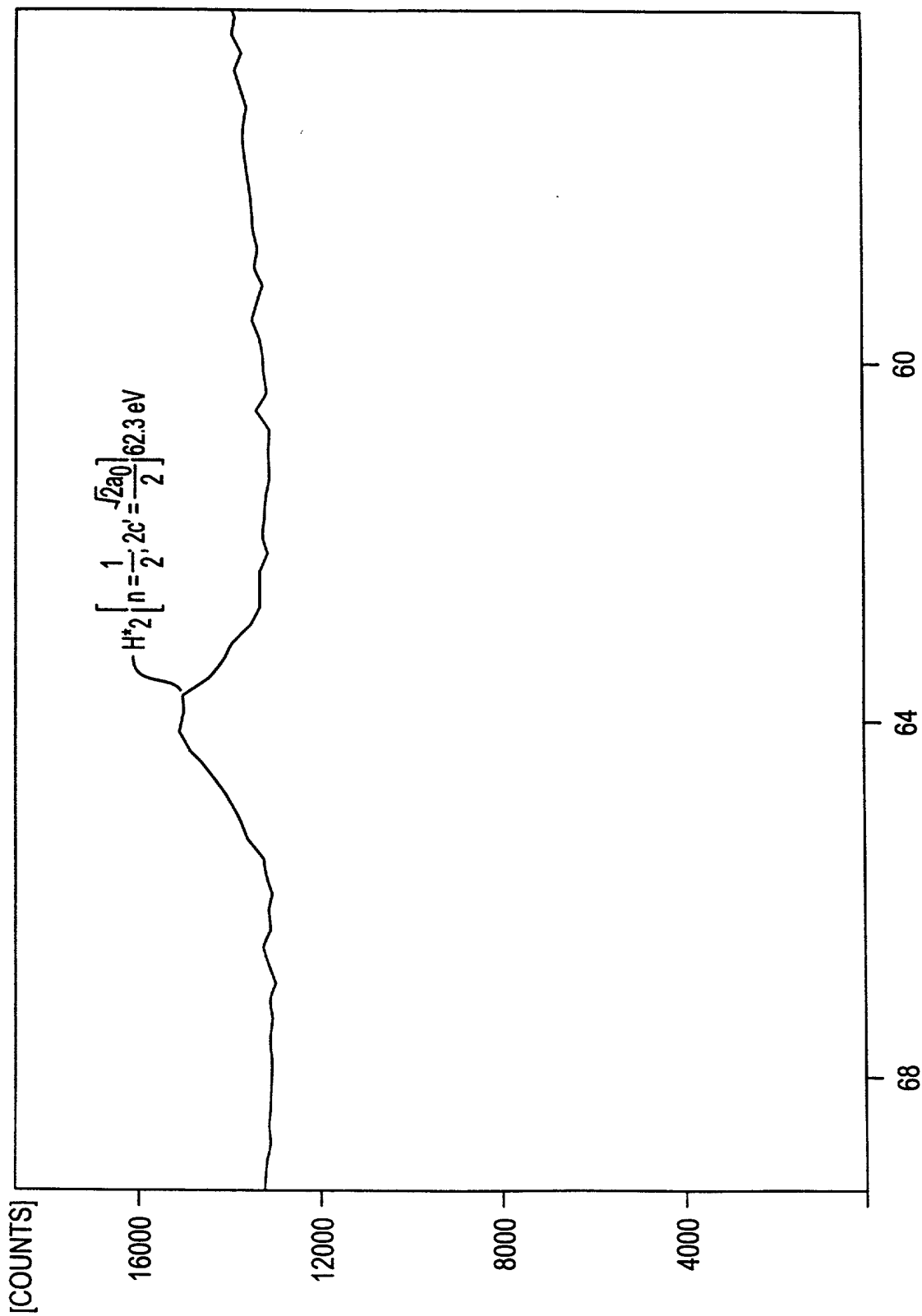


FIG. 13



006020" T29T0560

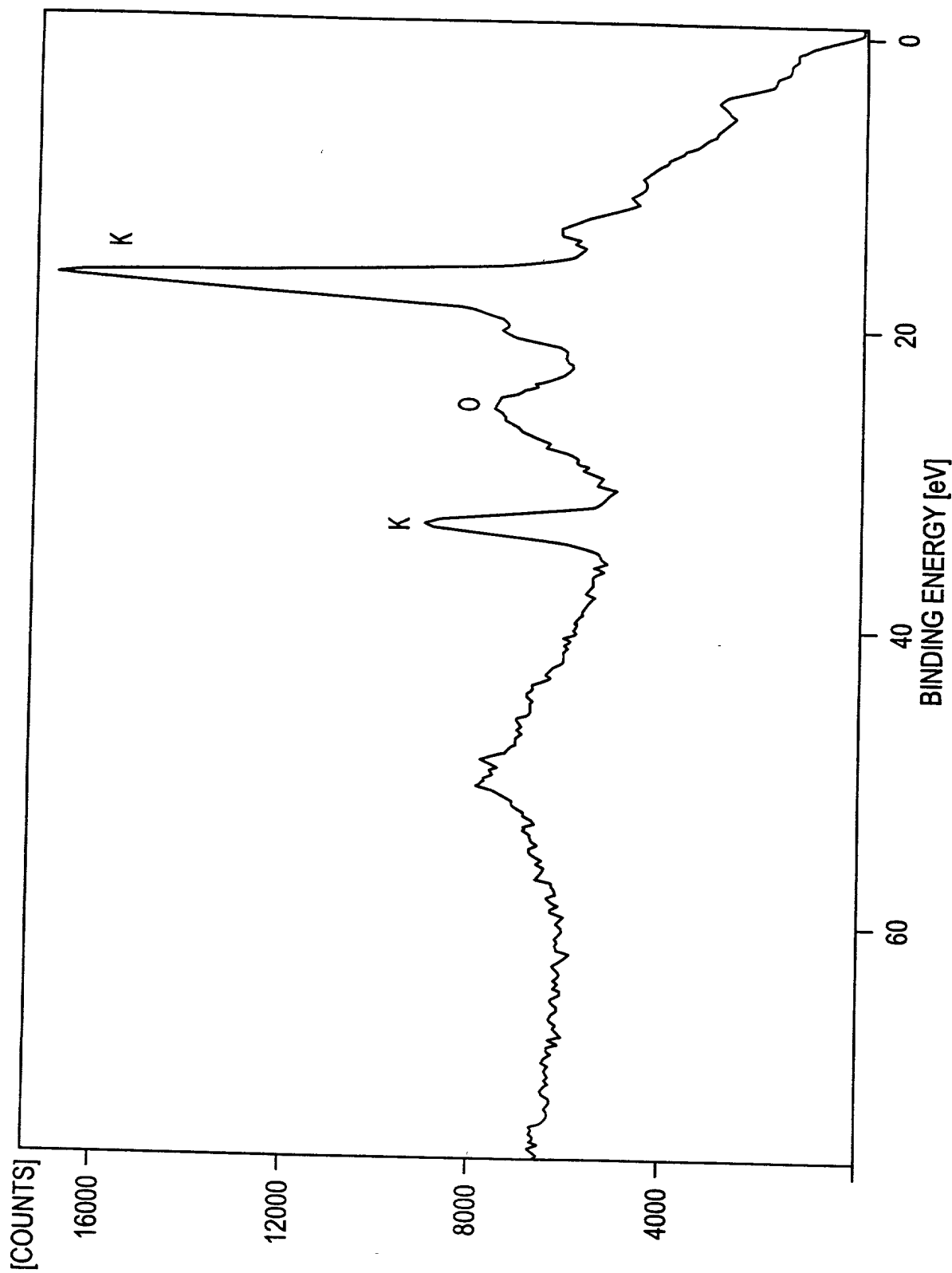


FIG. 14

006020: T29T0560

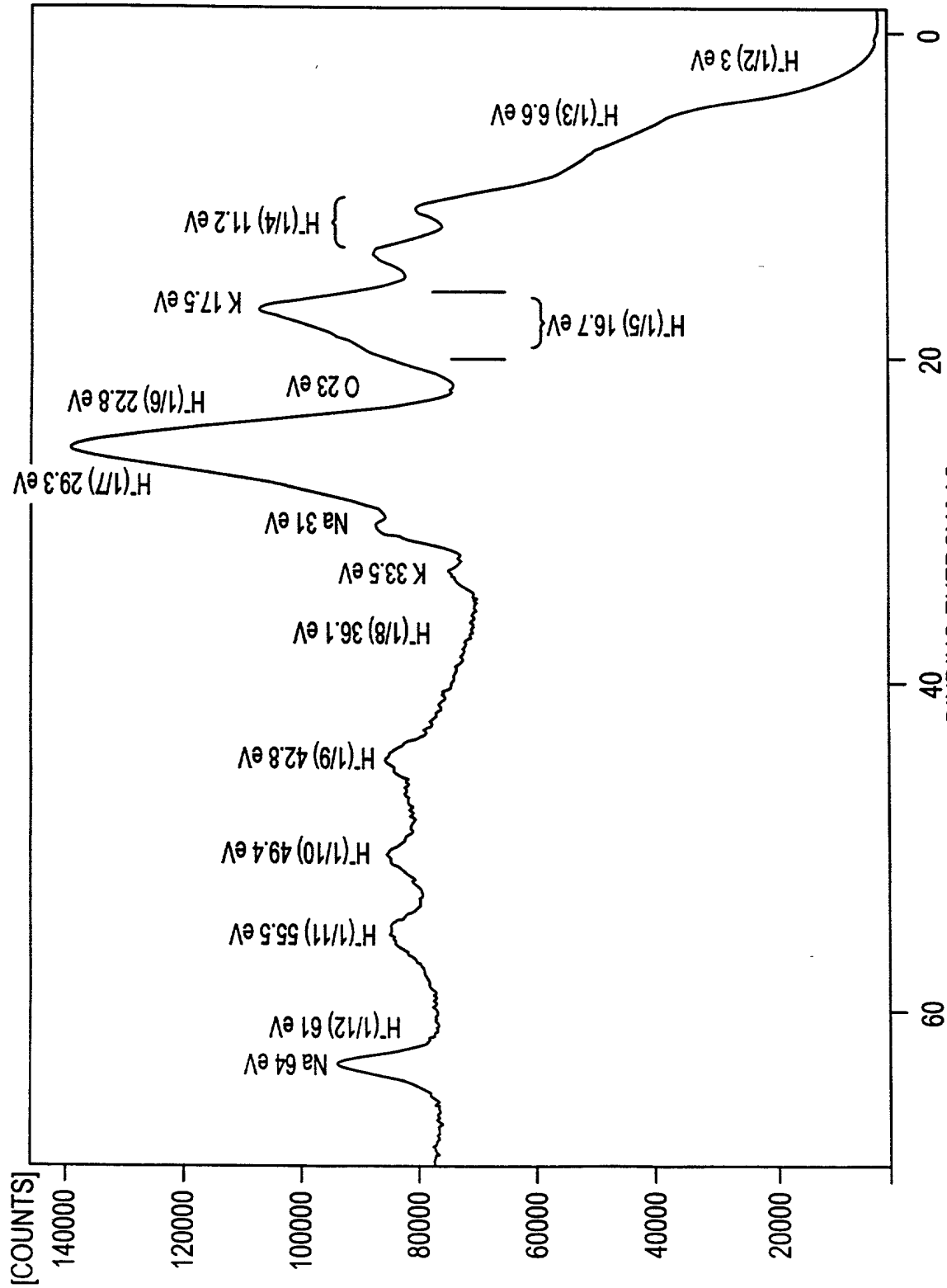


FIG. 15

006020" F29F0560

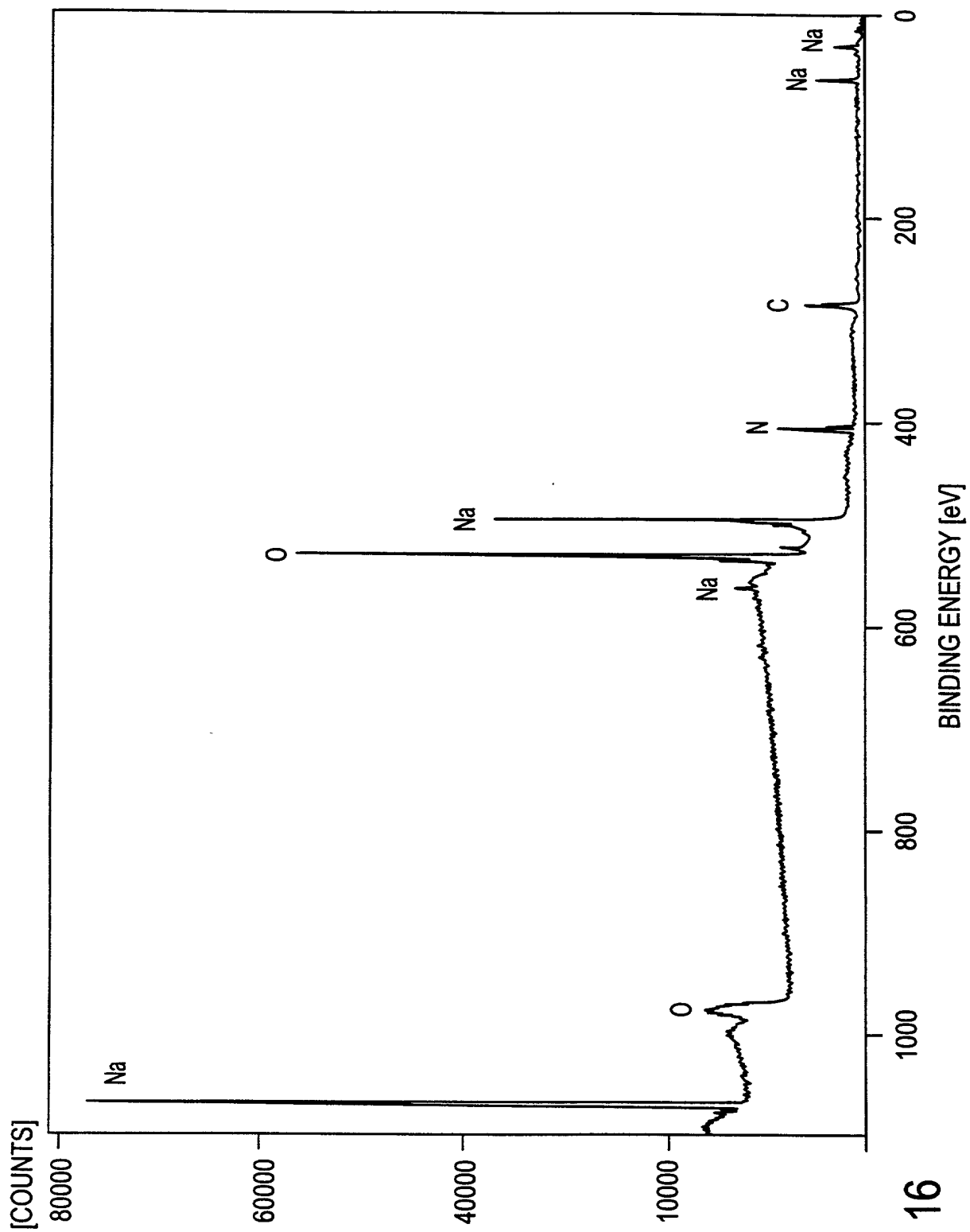


FIG. 16

006020-12910560

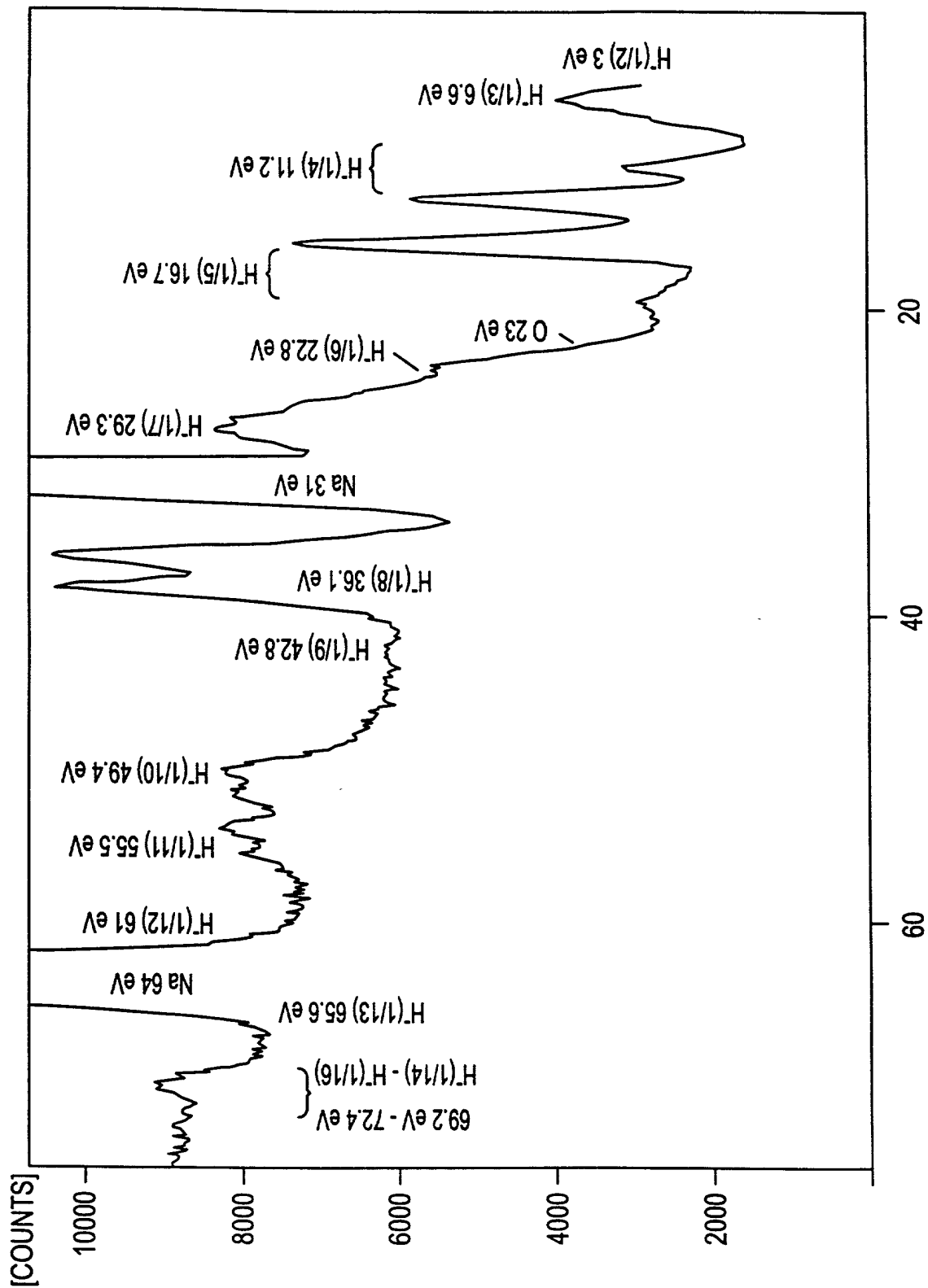


FIG. 17

006020.T29T0960

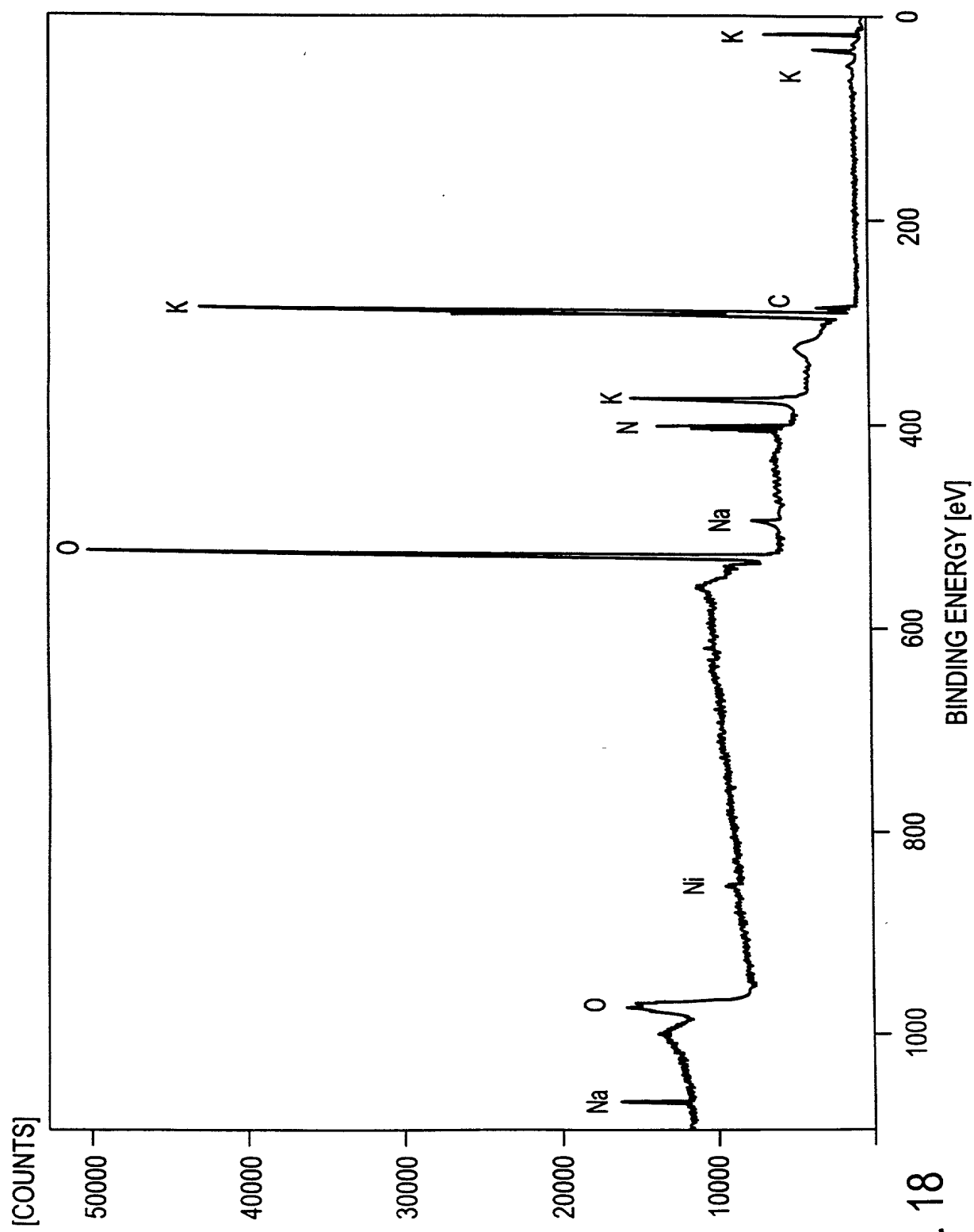


FIG. 18

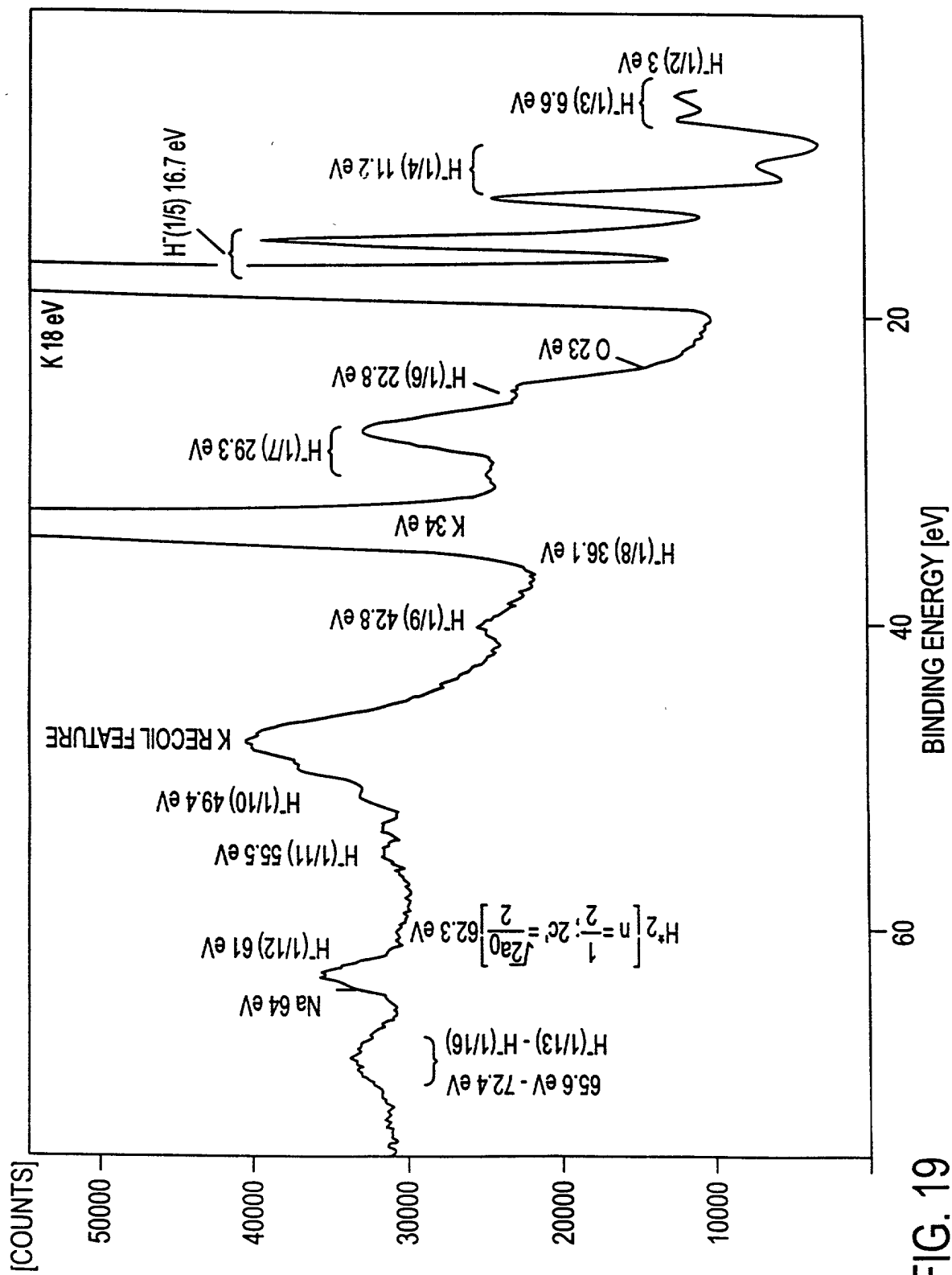


FIG. 19

006020" T29T0960

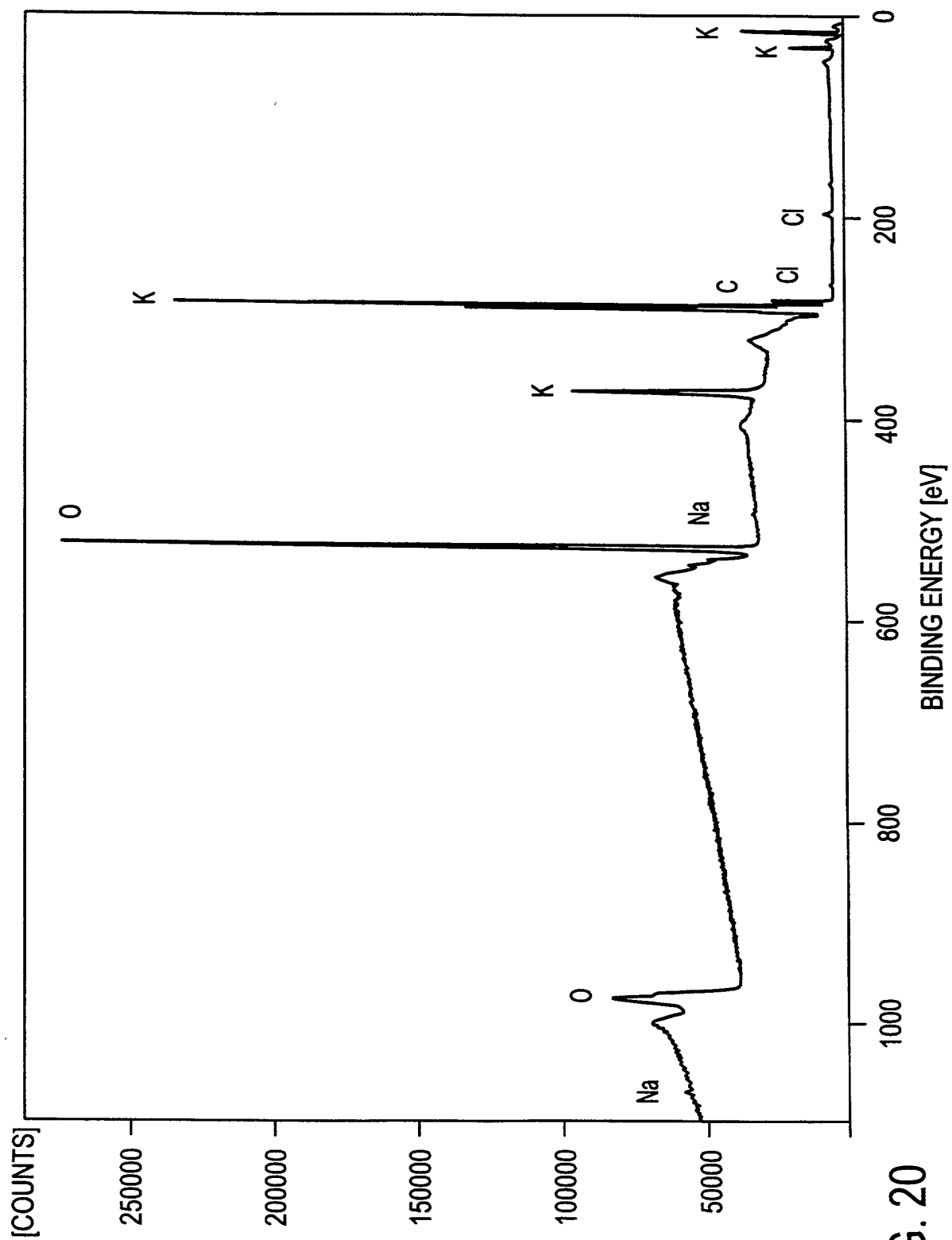


FIG. 20

006020" T29T0560

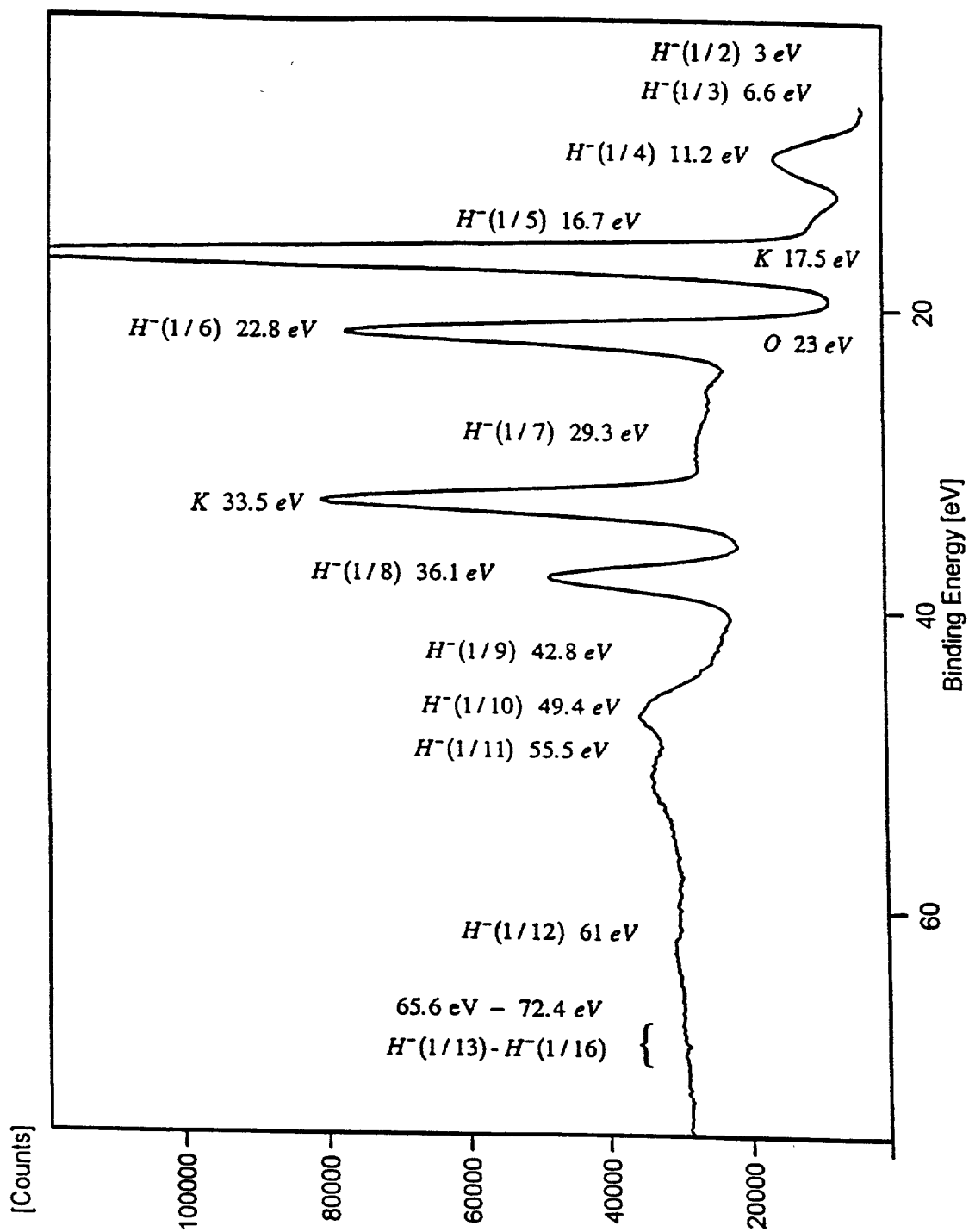


FIG. 21



006020" F29F0560

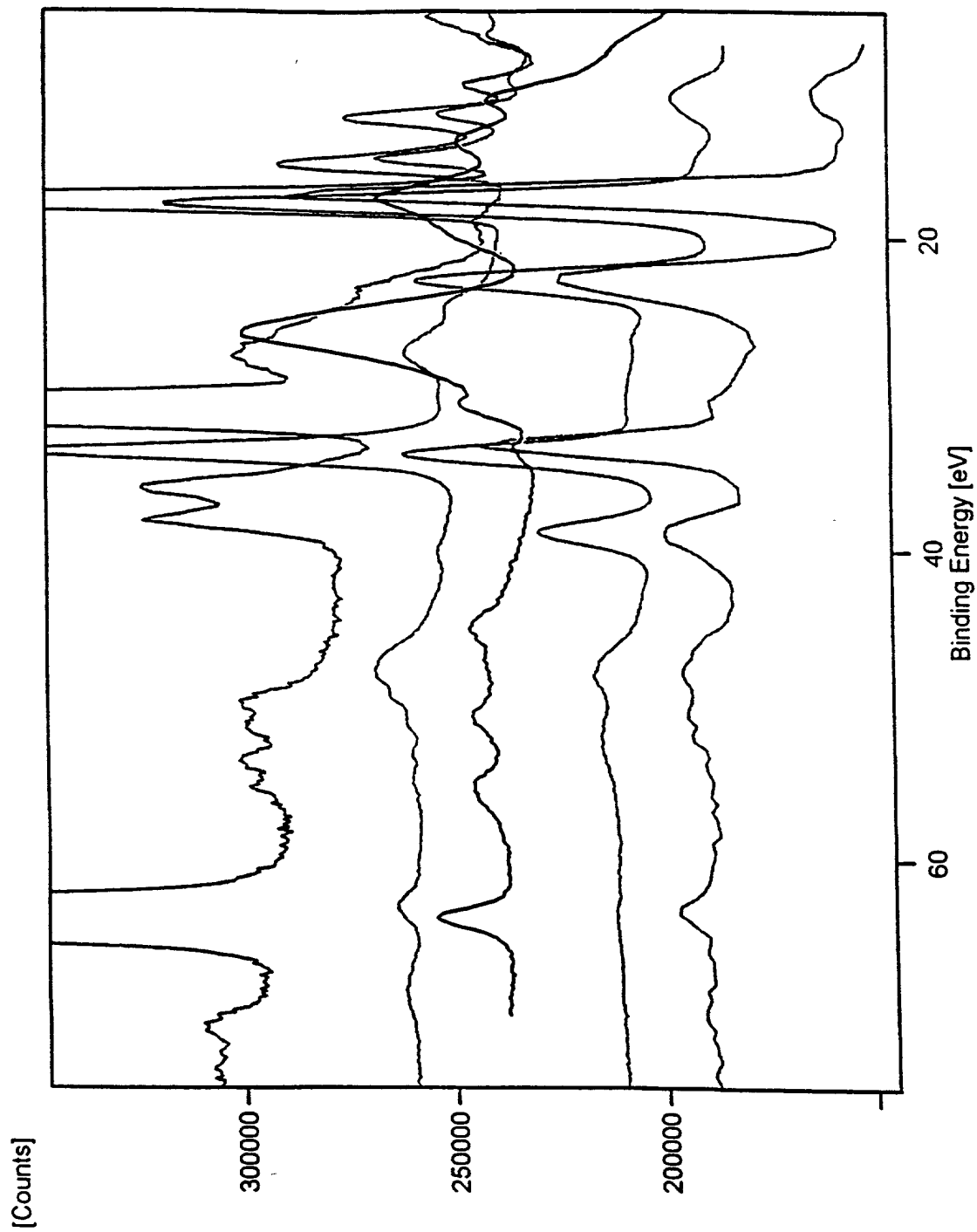


FIG. 22

006020" F29T0560

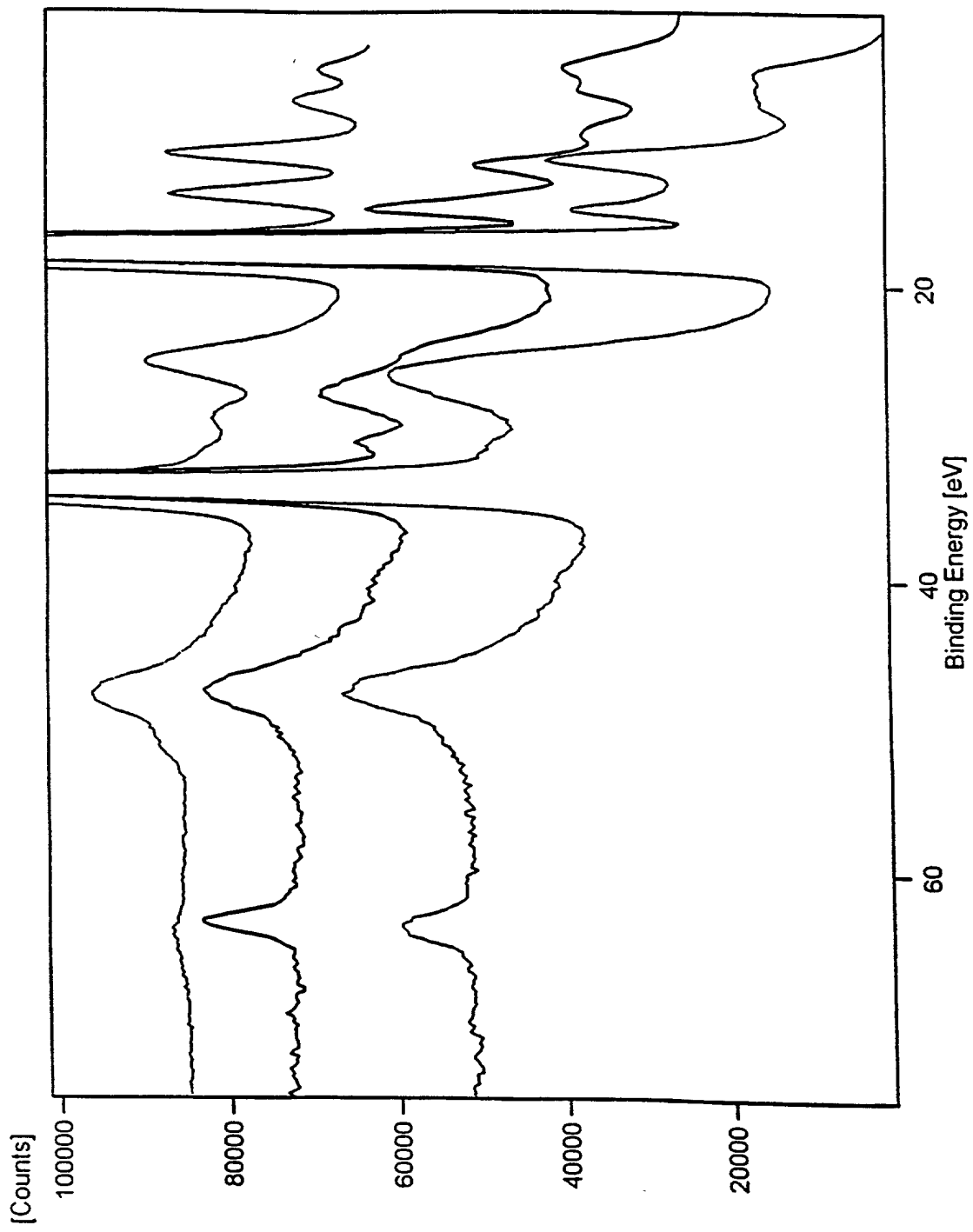


FIG. 23

006020: F29T0560

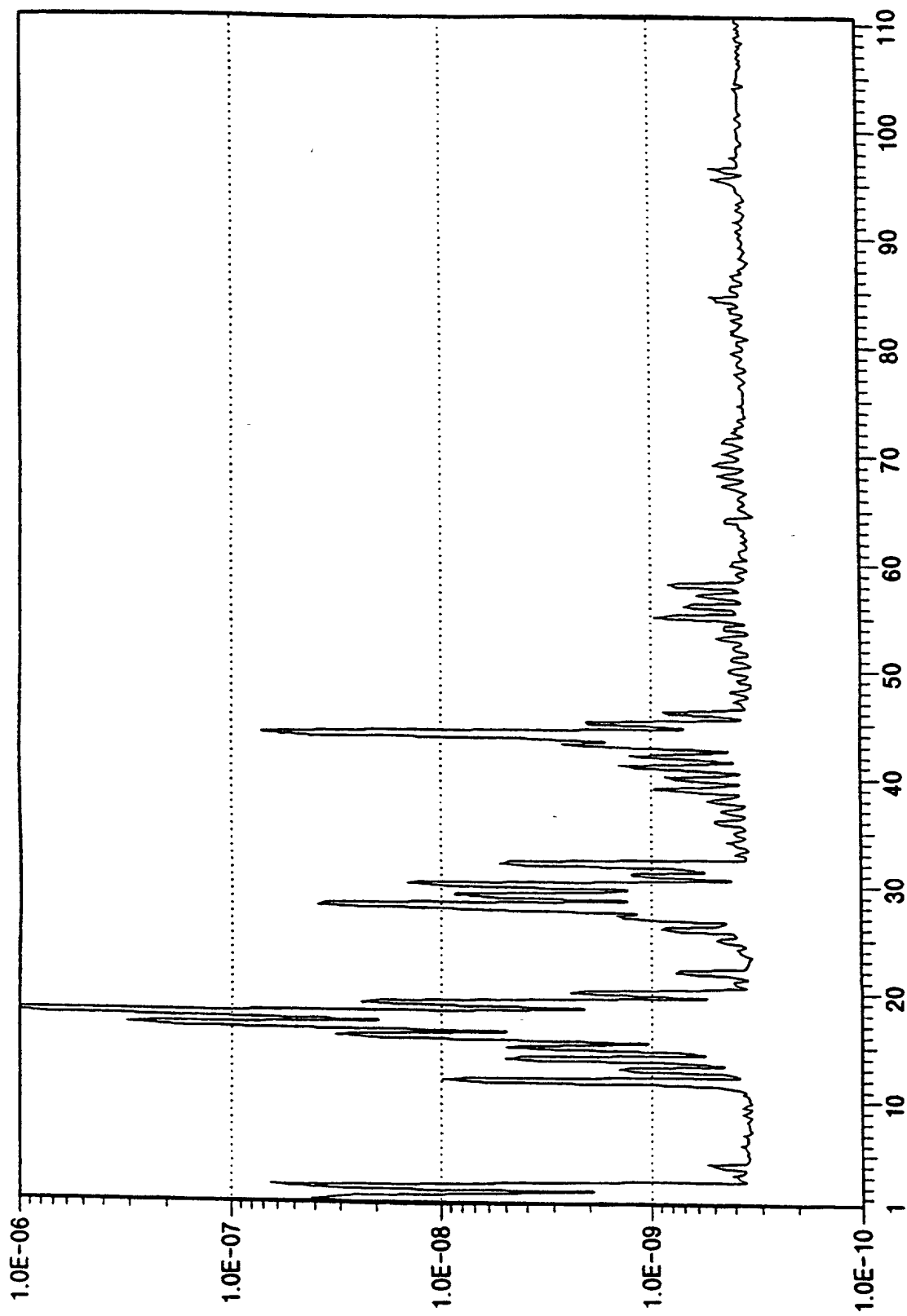


FIG. 24

006020" T29T0560

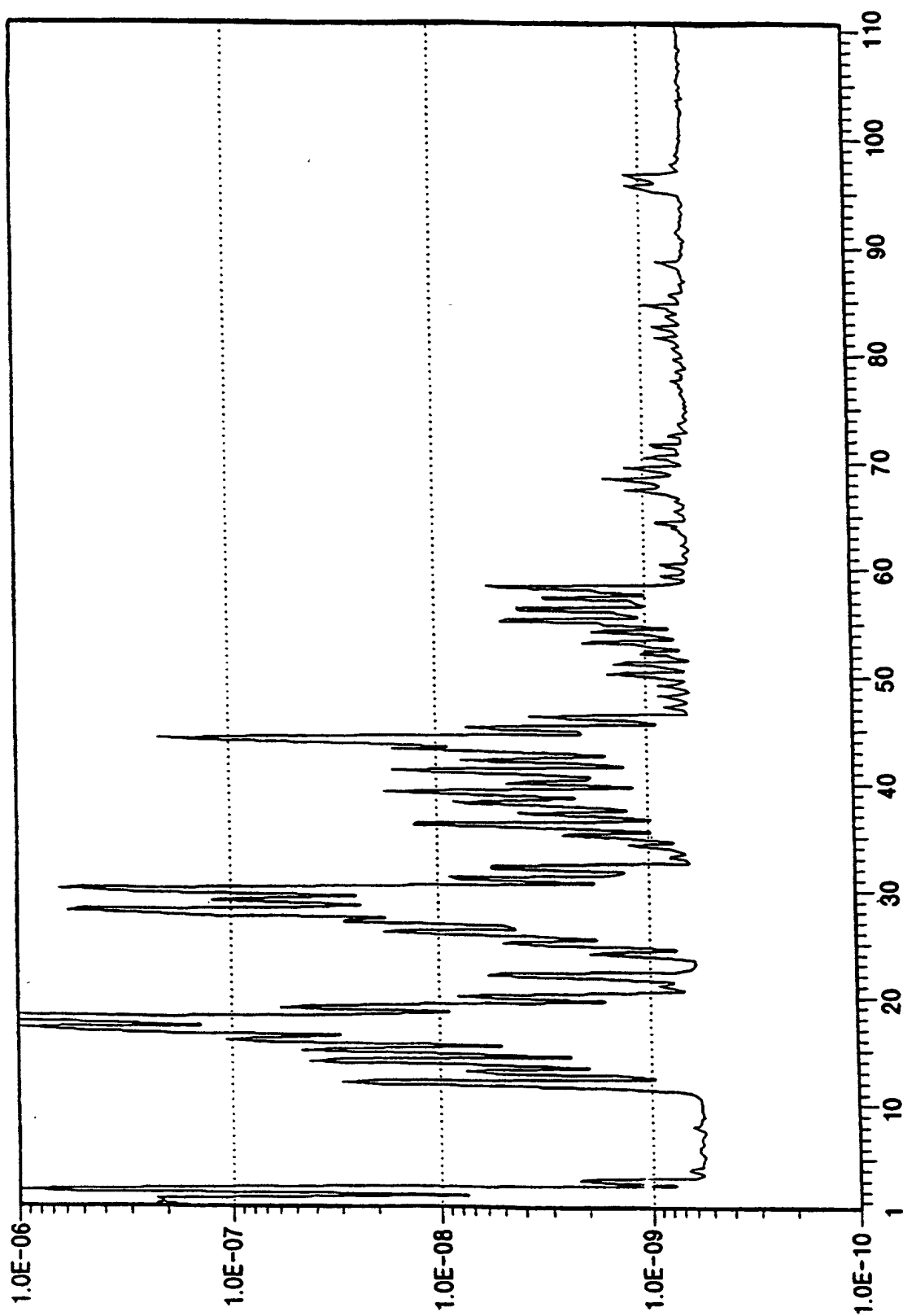


FIG. 25A

006020" F29T0560

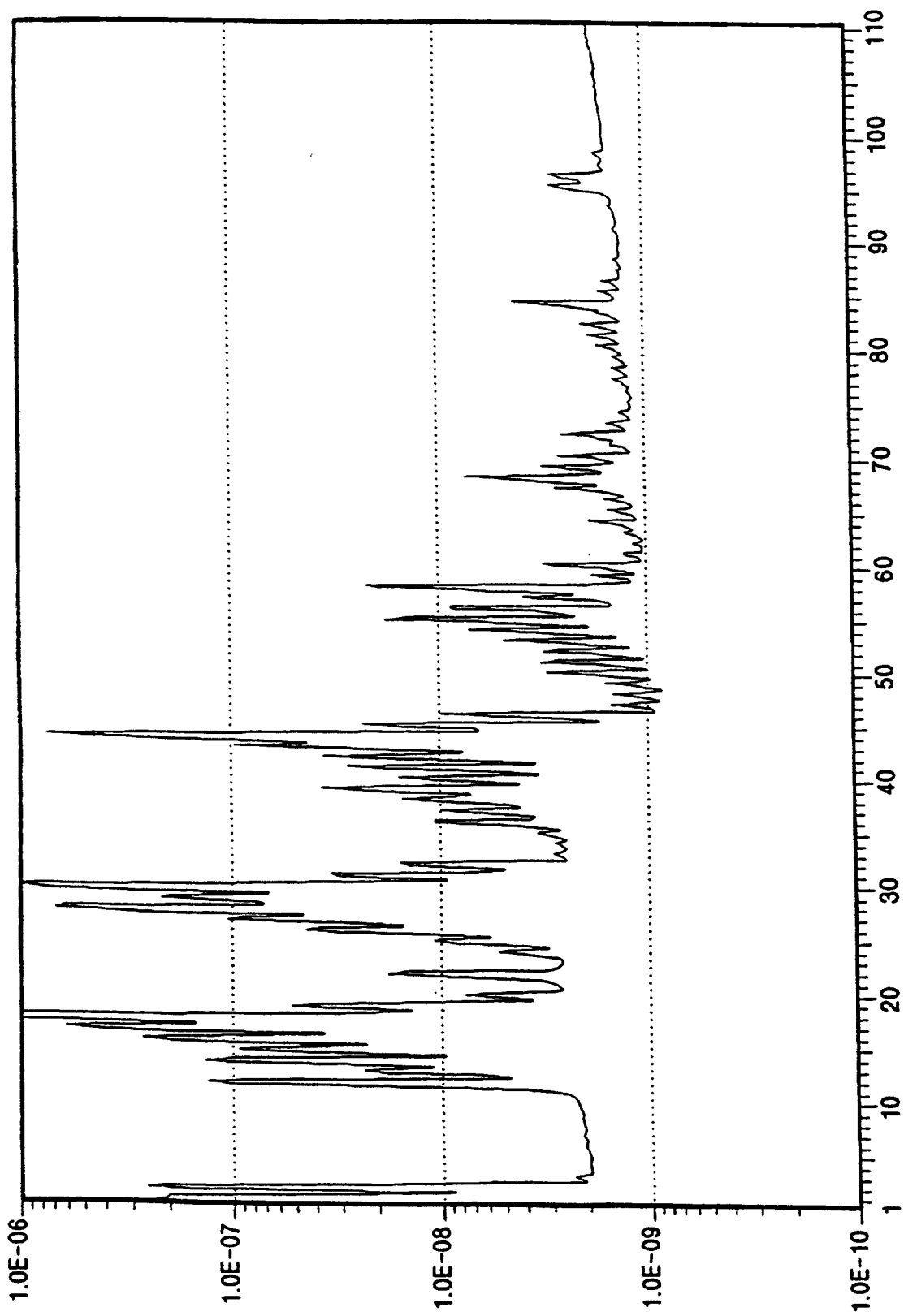


FIG. 25B

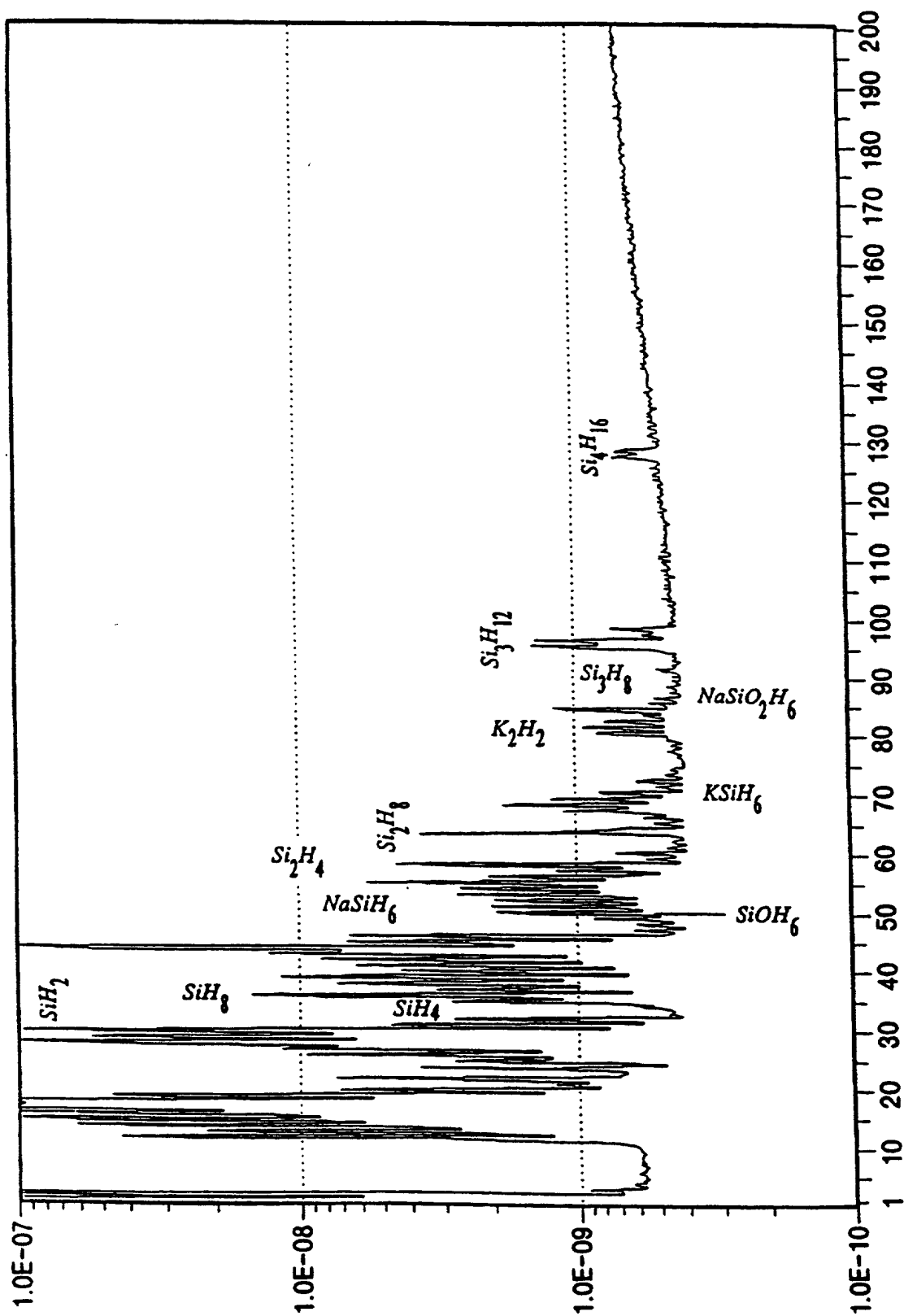


FIG. 25C

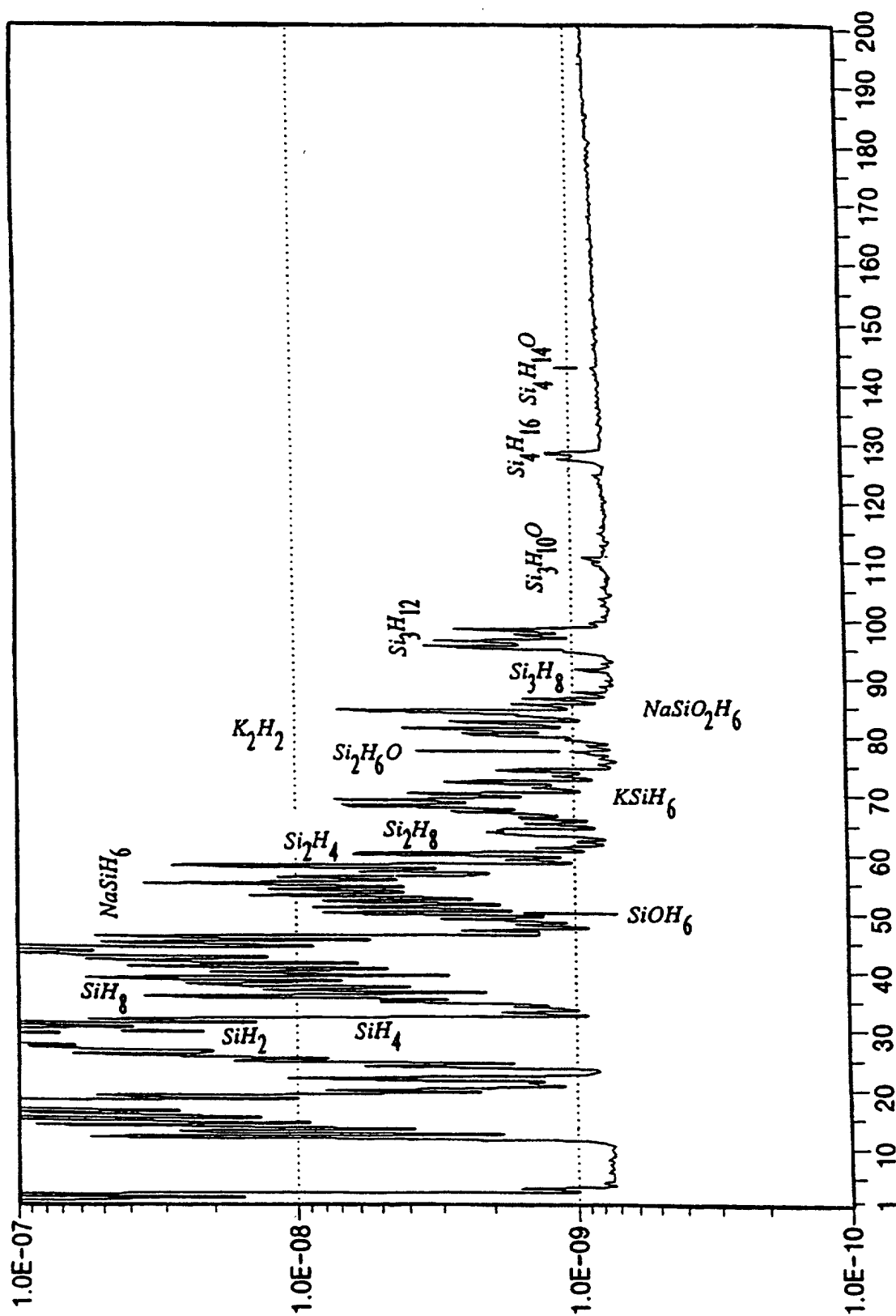


FIG. 25D

006020" F29F0960

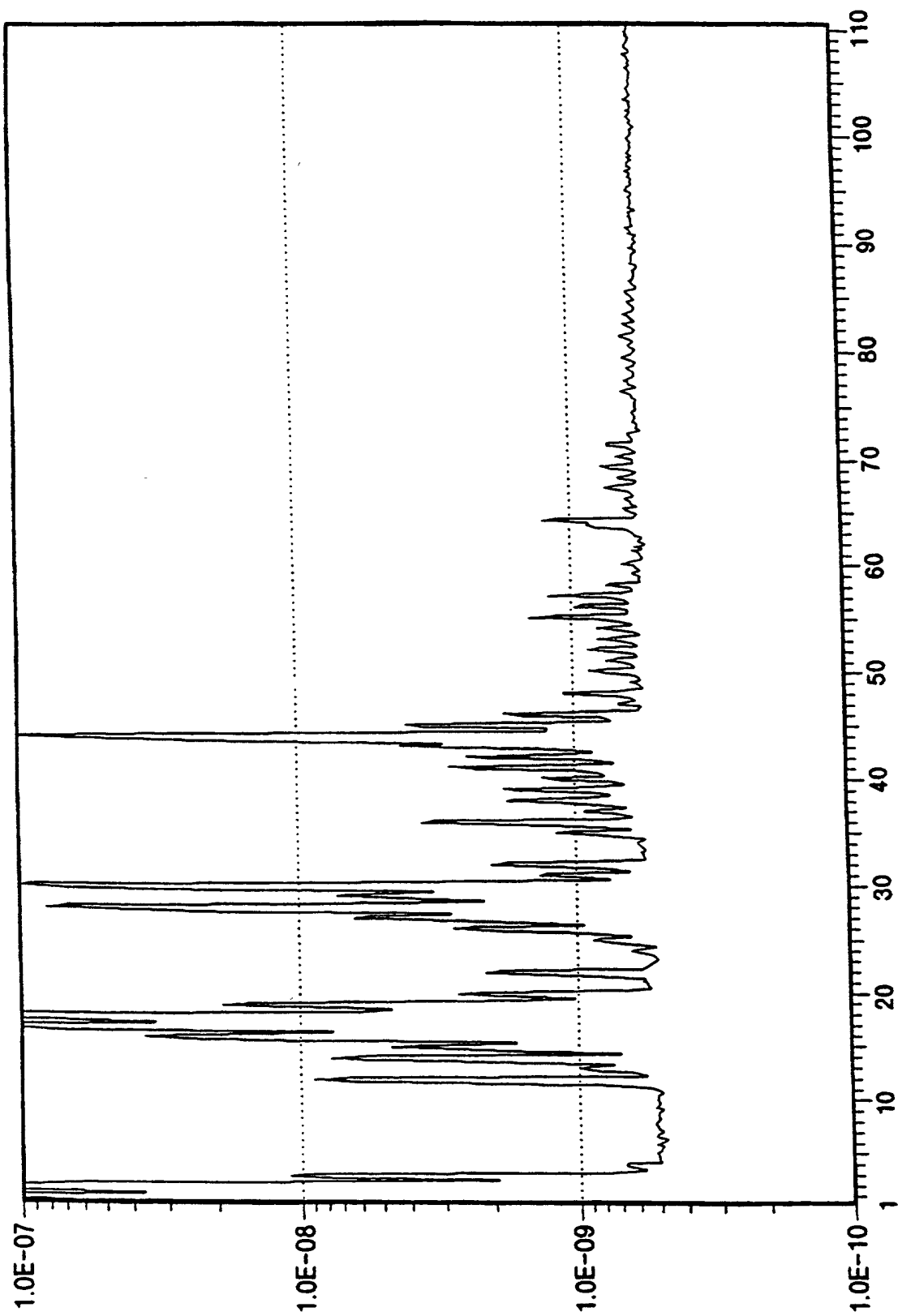


FIG. 26A



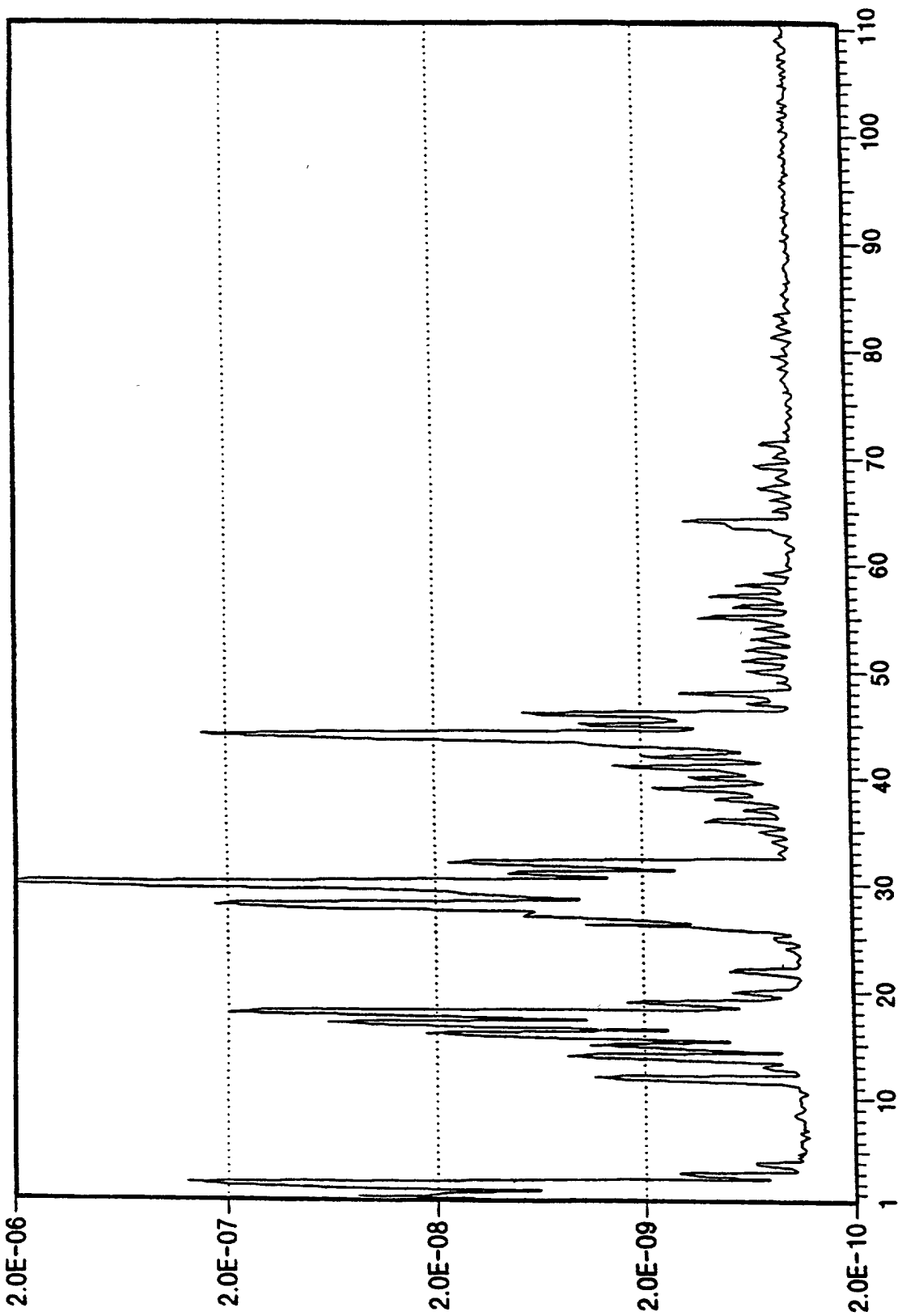


FIG. 26B

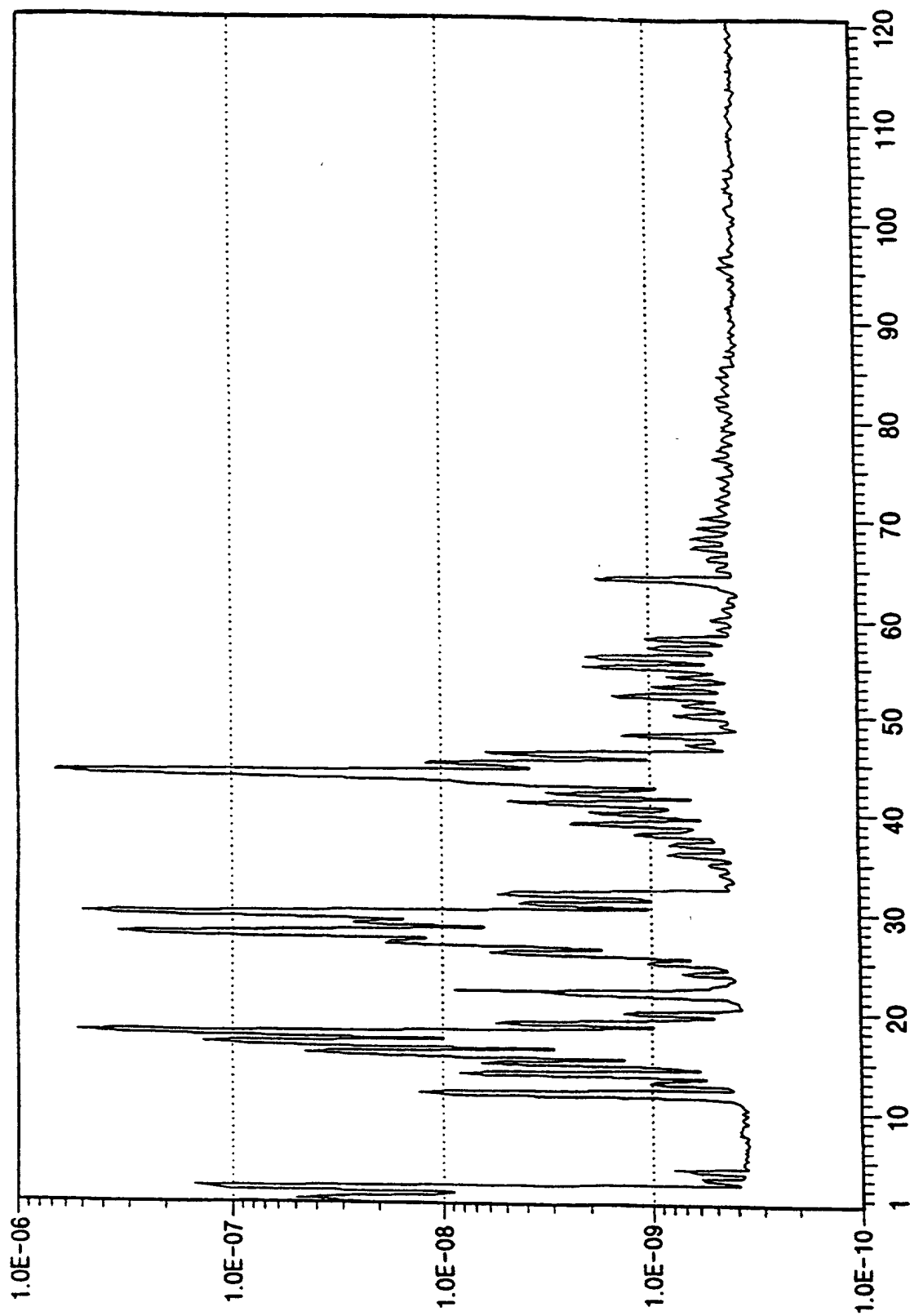


FIG. 26C

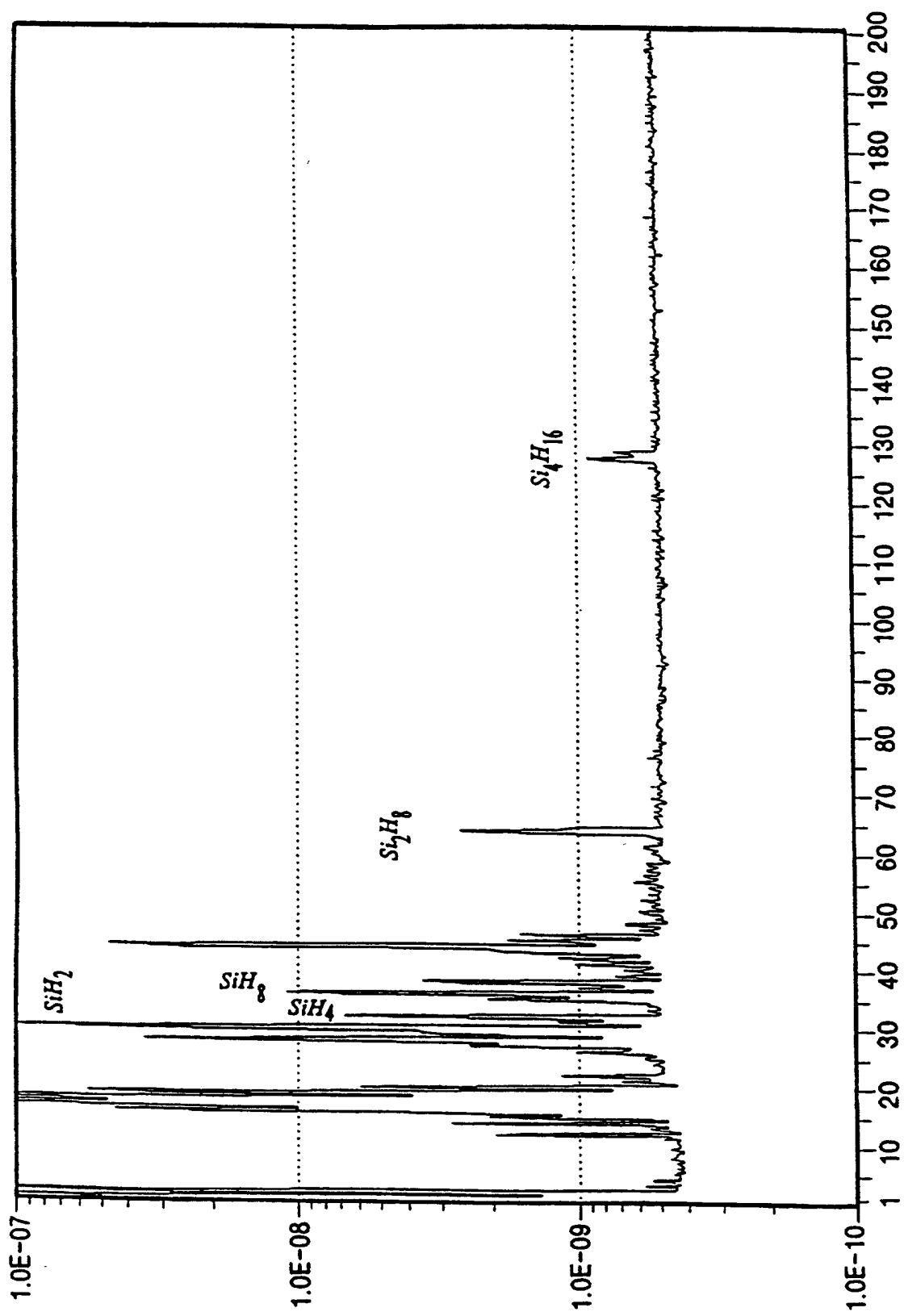


FIG. 26D

006020" F29F0560

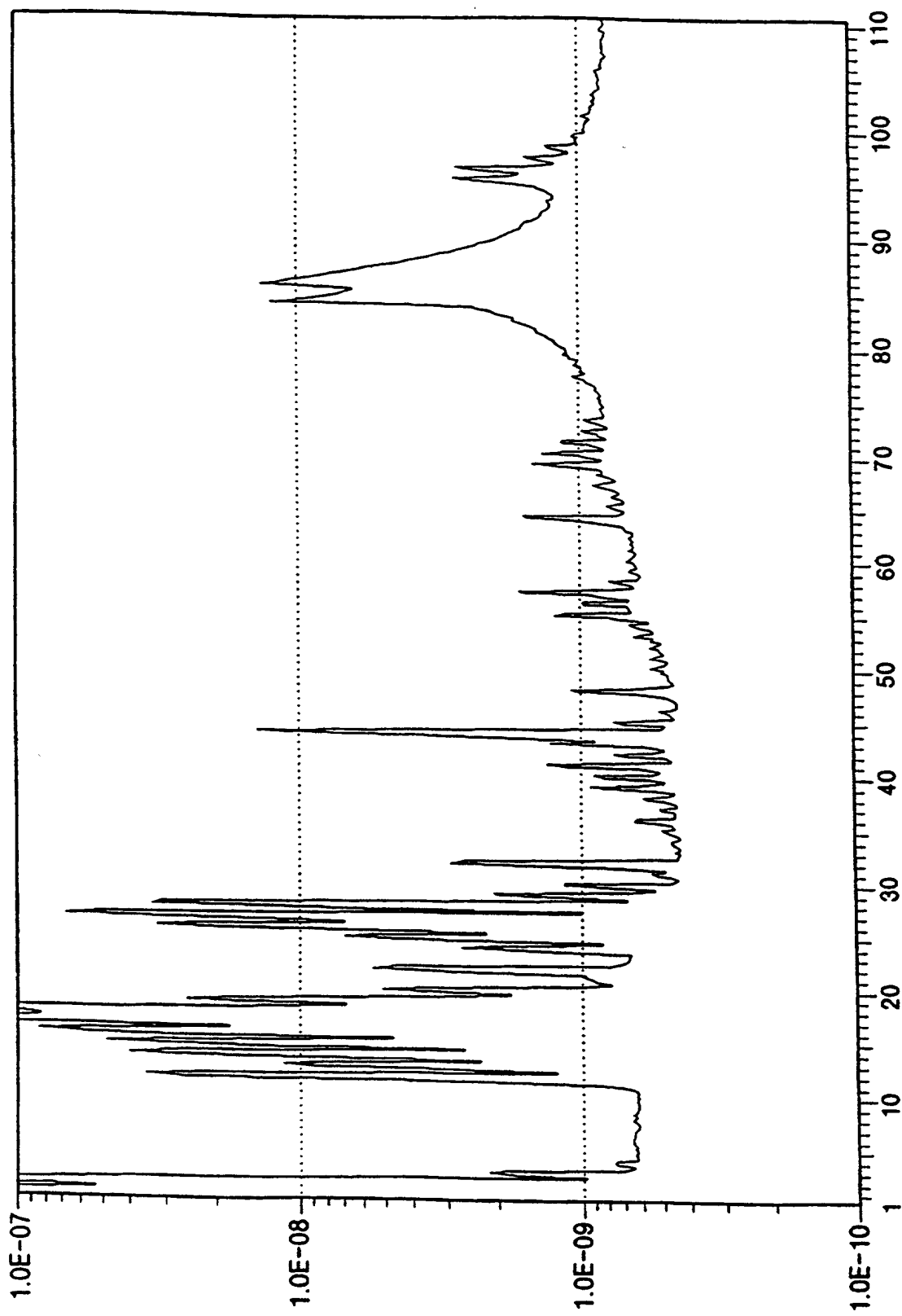


FIG. 27

006020" F29T0560

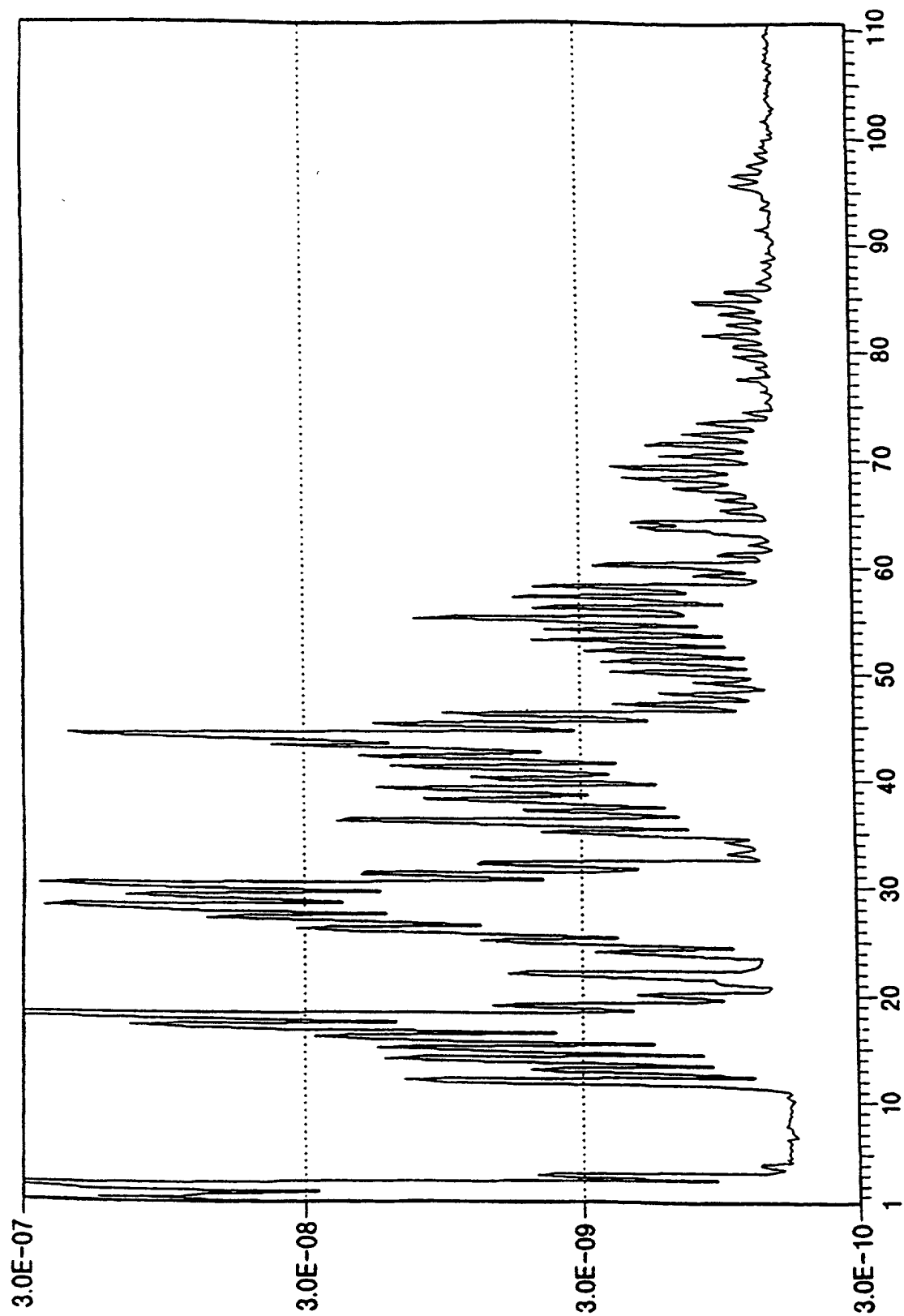


FIG. 28A

006020" F29T0560

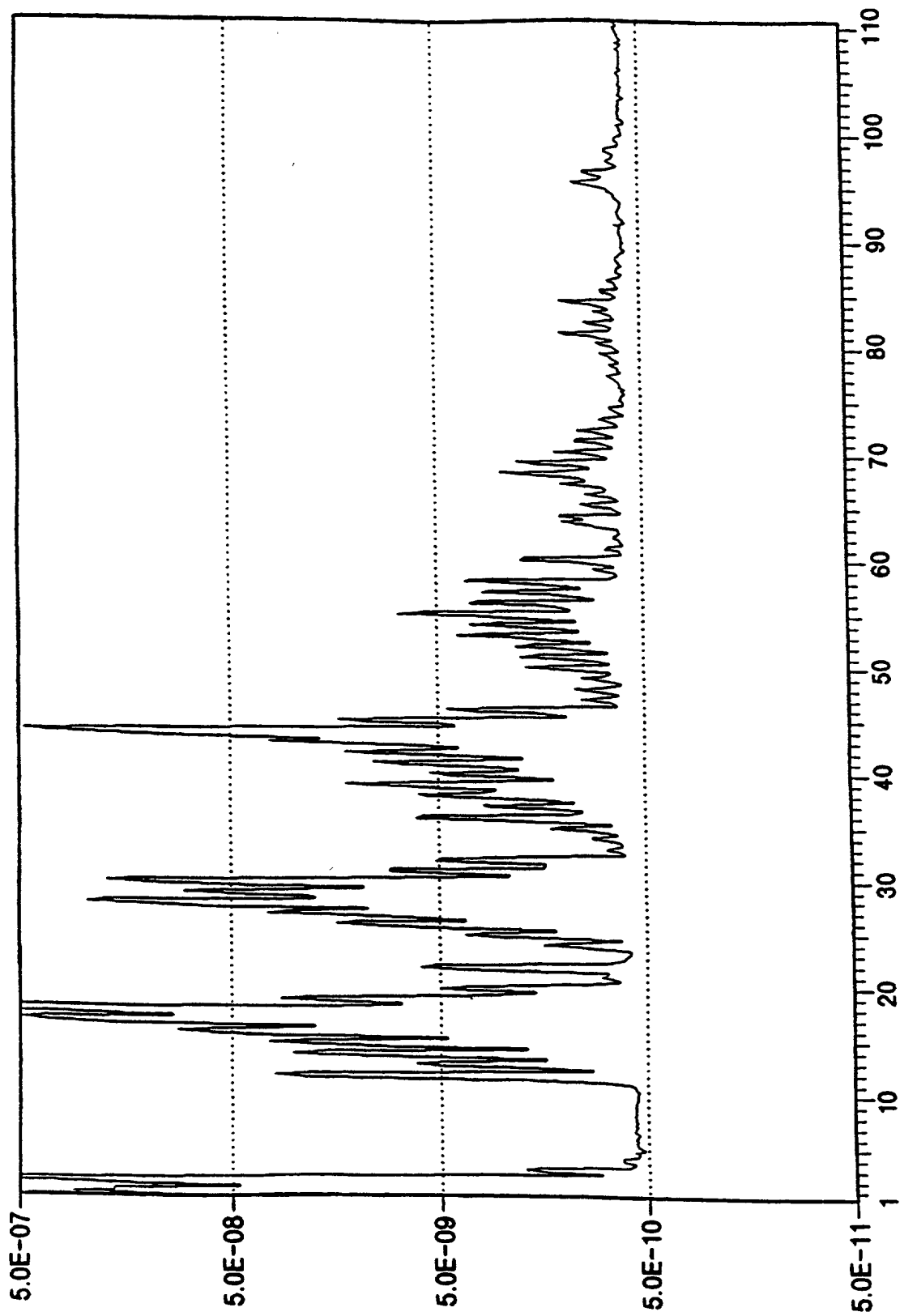


FIG. 28B

006020" T29T0960

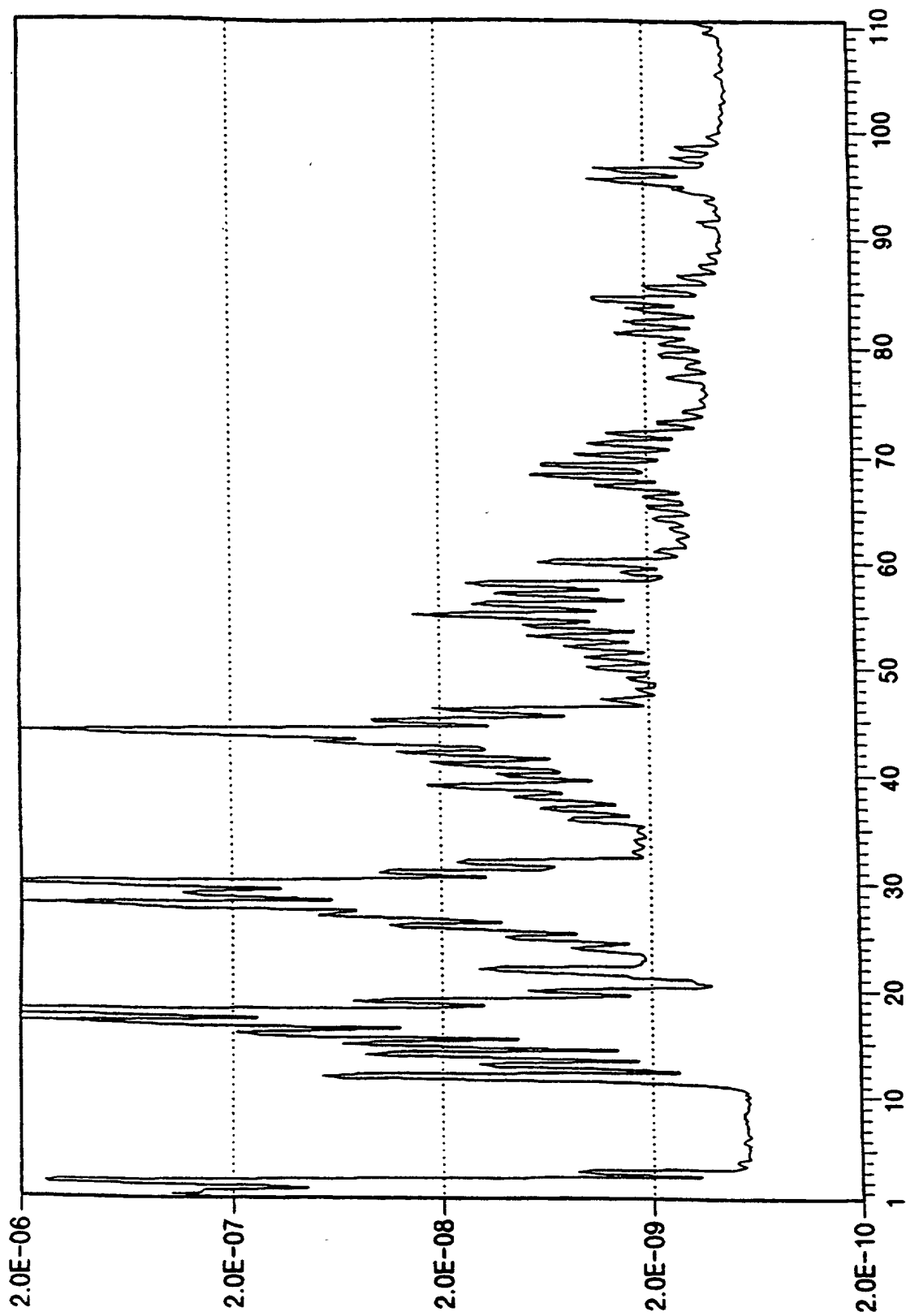


FIG. 29

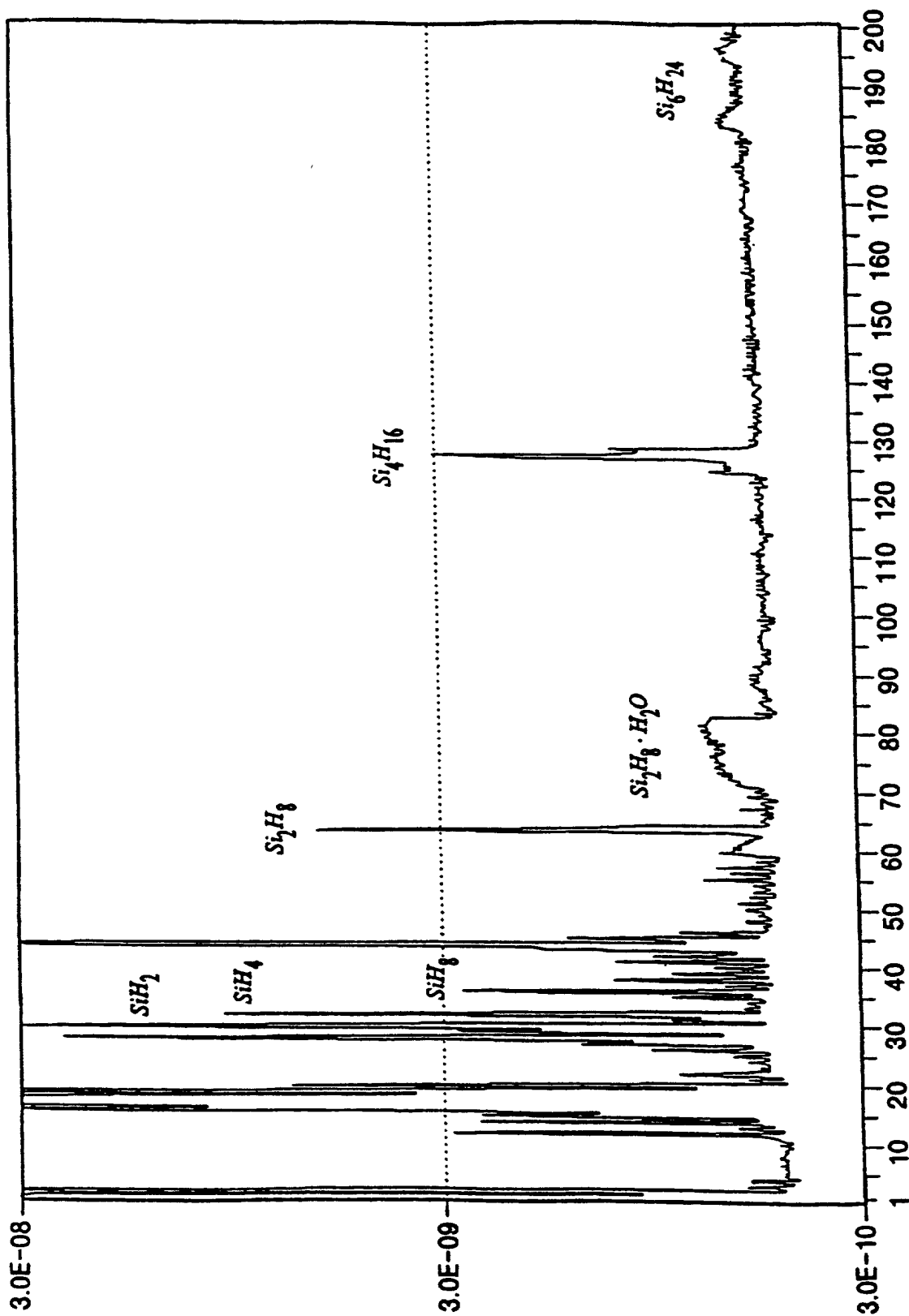


FIG. 30A



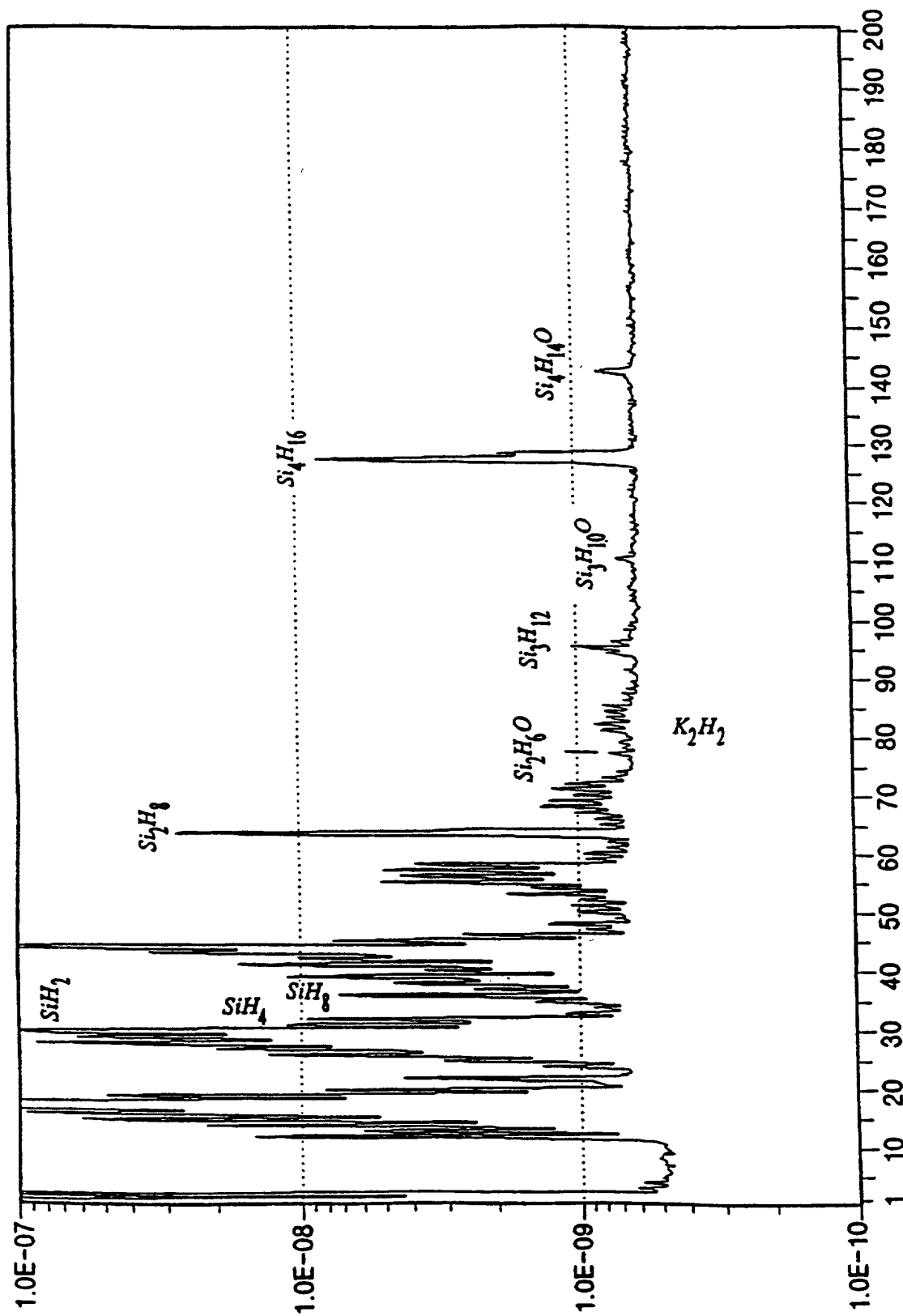


FIG. 30B

006020" T29T0560

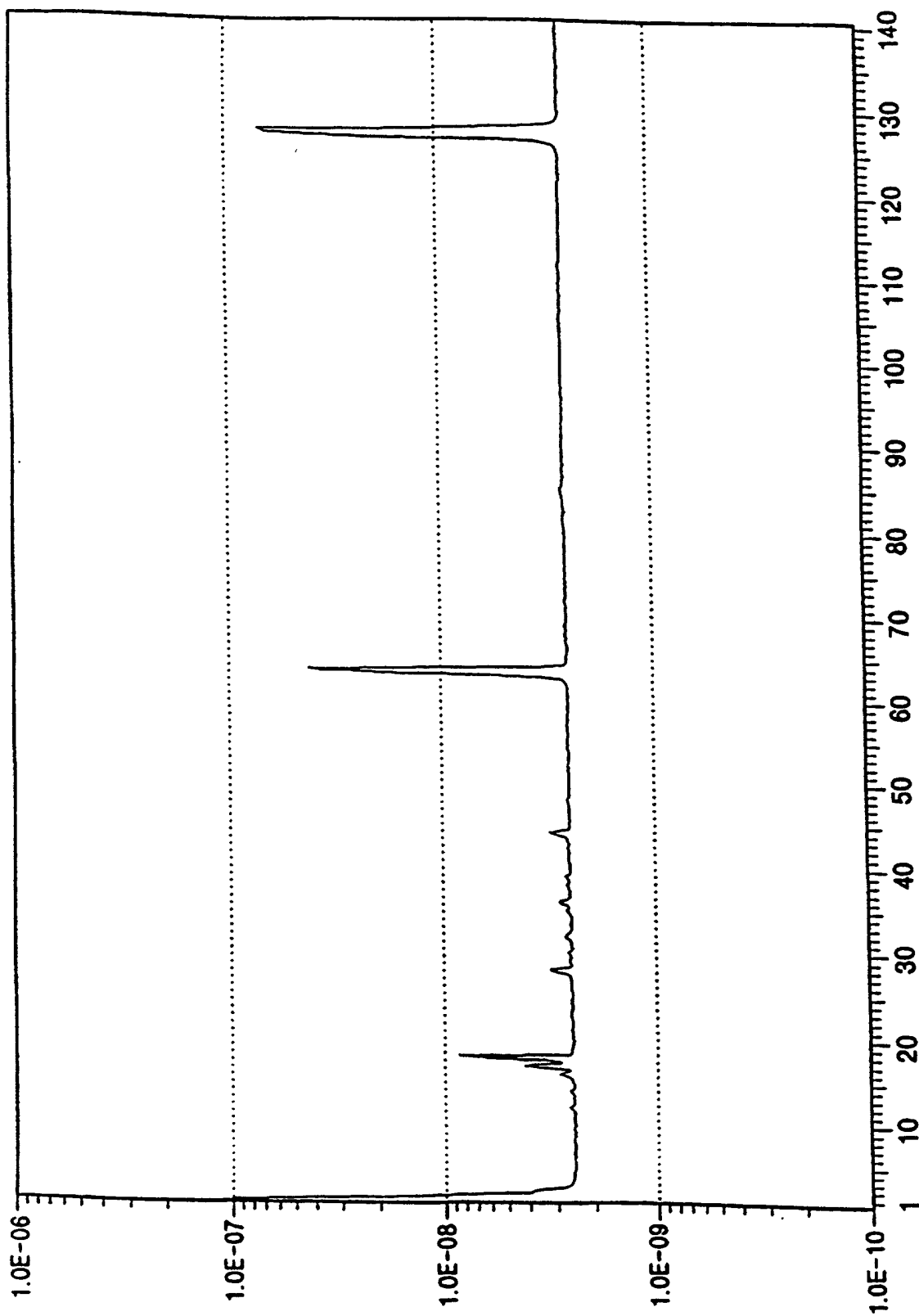


FIG. 31

006020" F29T0560

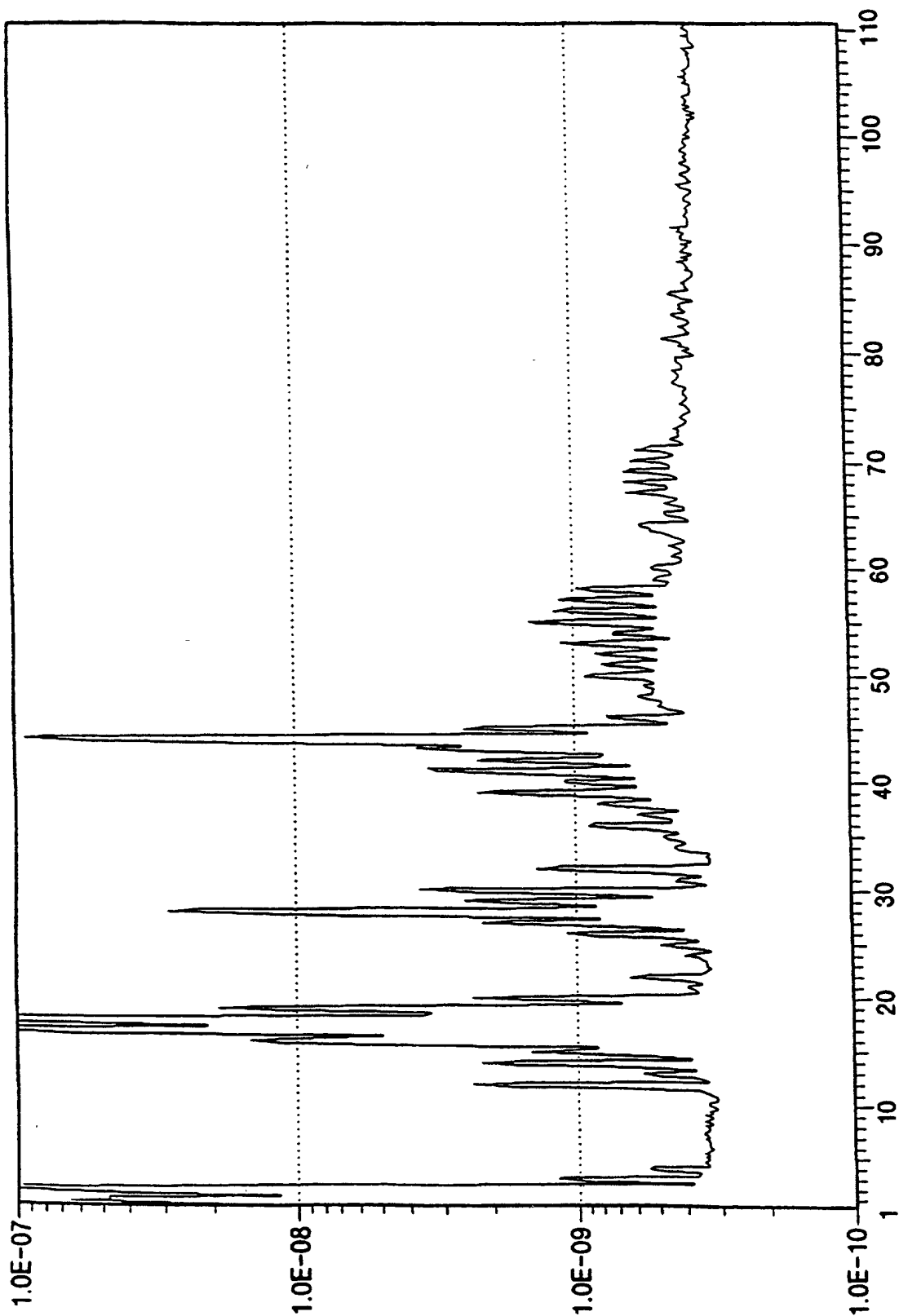


FIG. 32

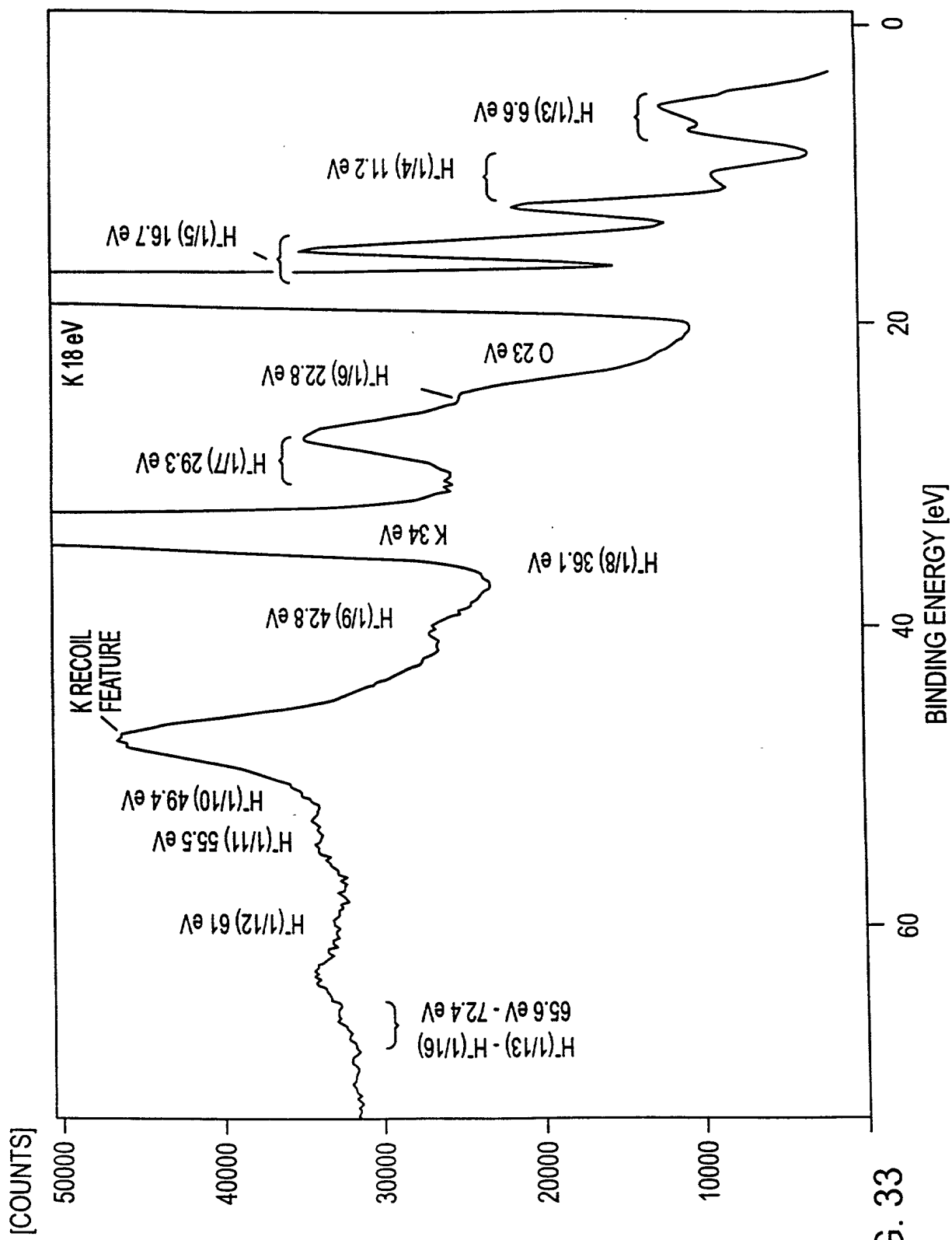


FIG. 33

006020" F29T0560

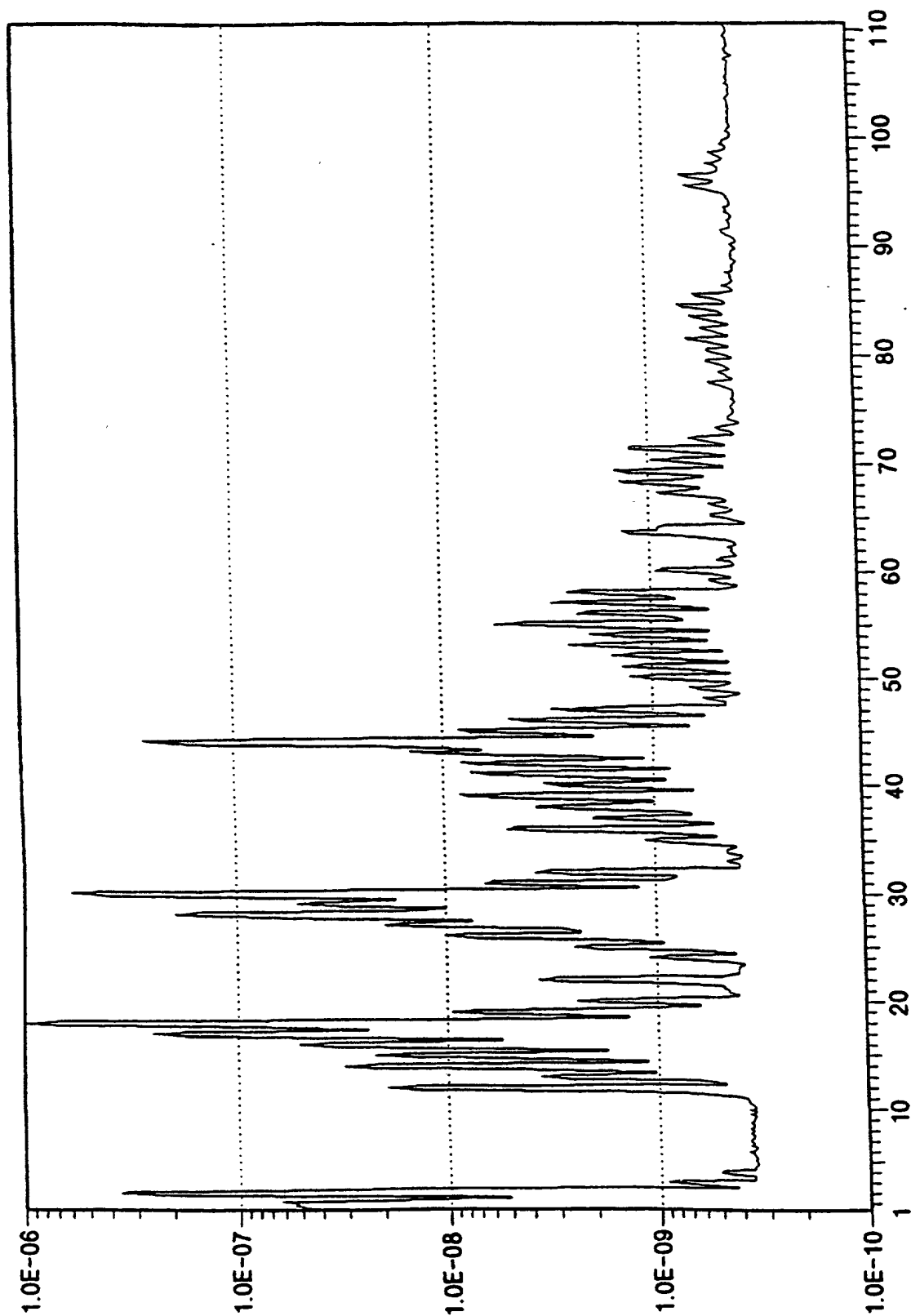


FIG. 34A

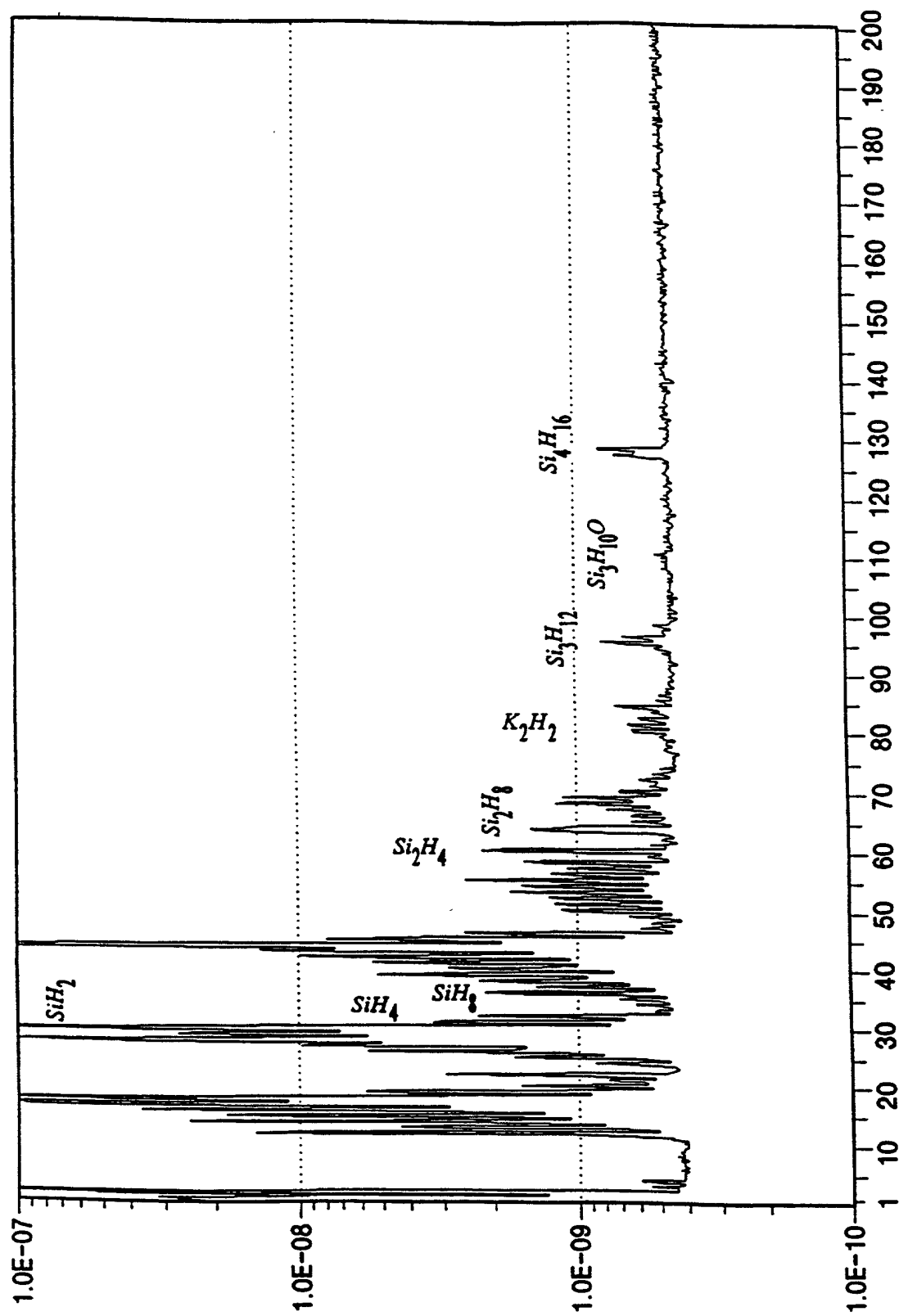


FIG. 34B

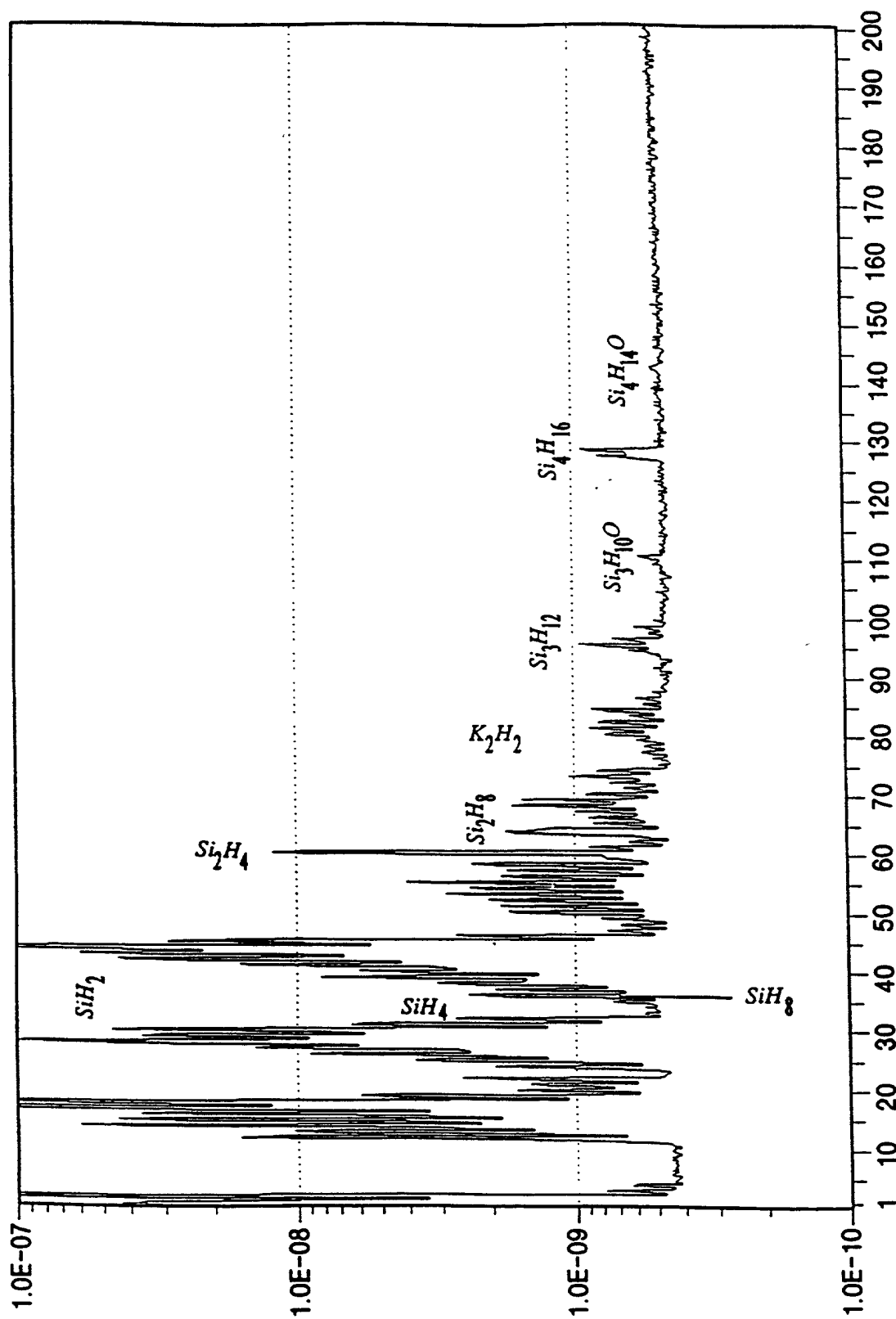


FIG. 34C

006020" T29T0560

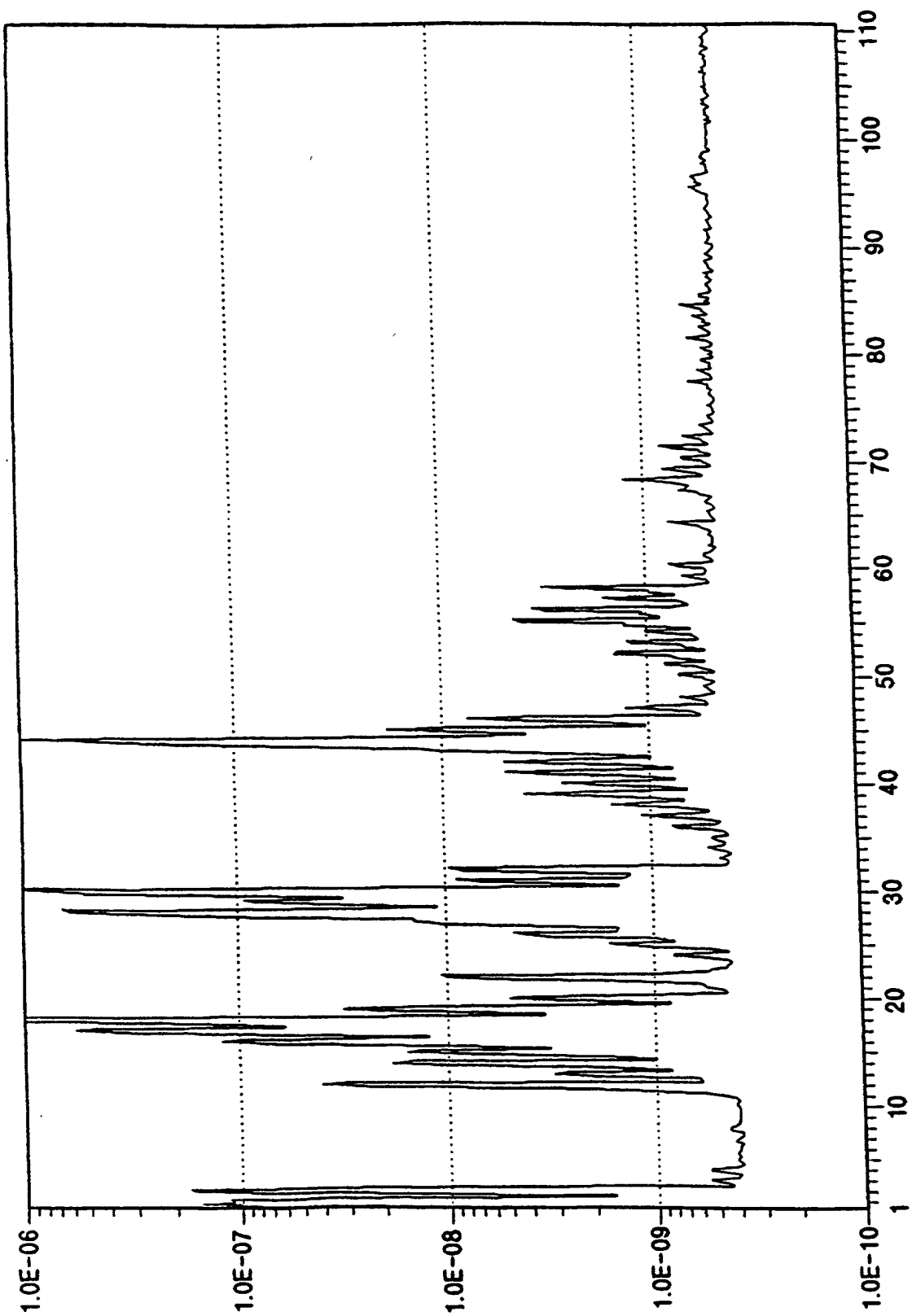


FIG. 35



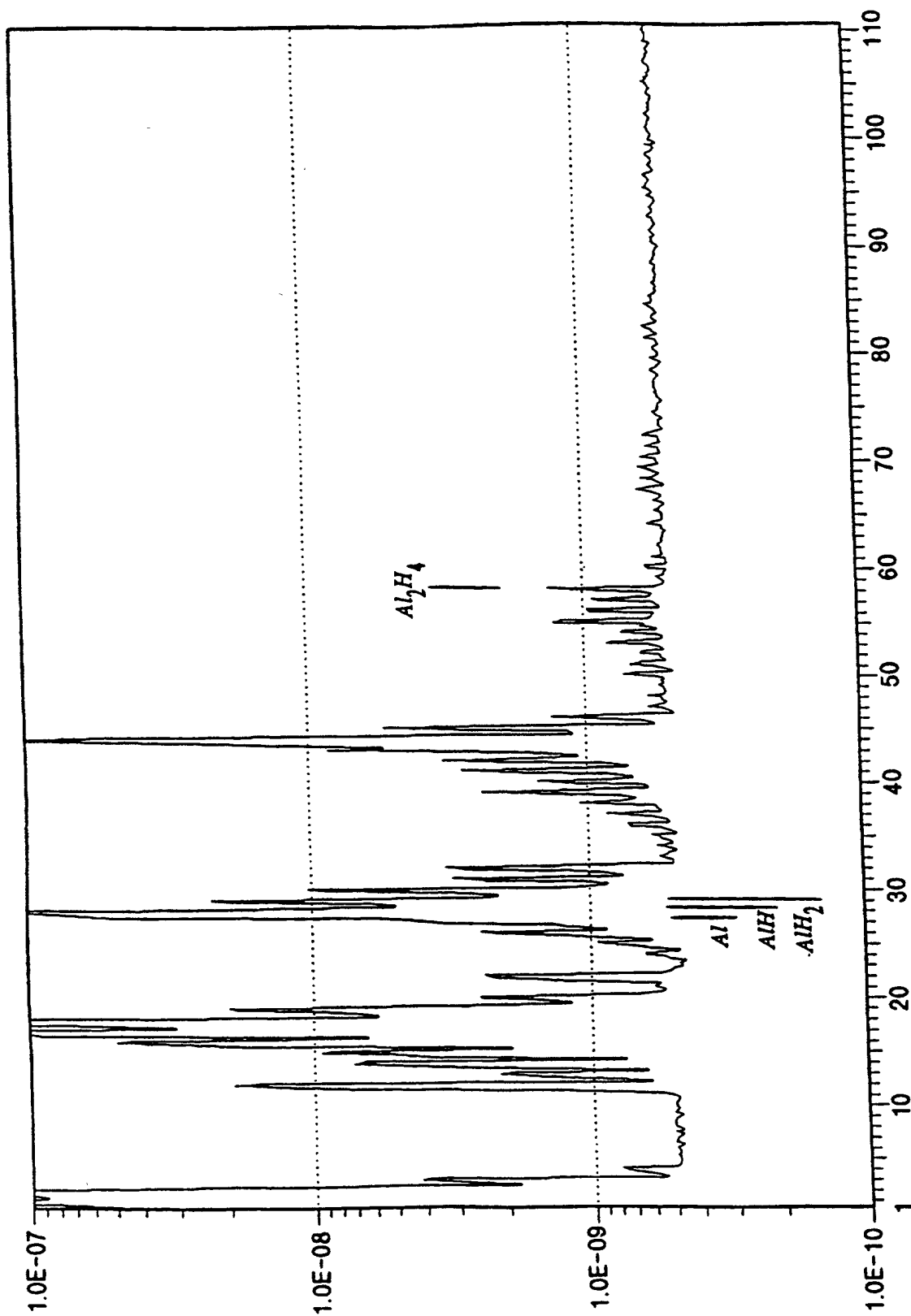


FIG. 36

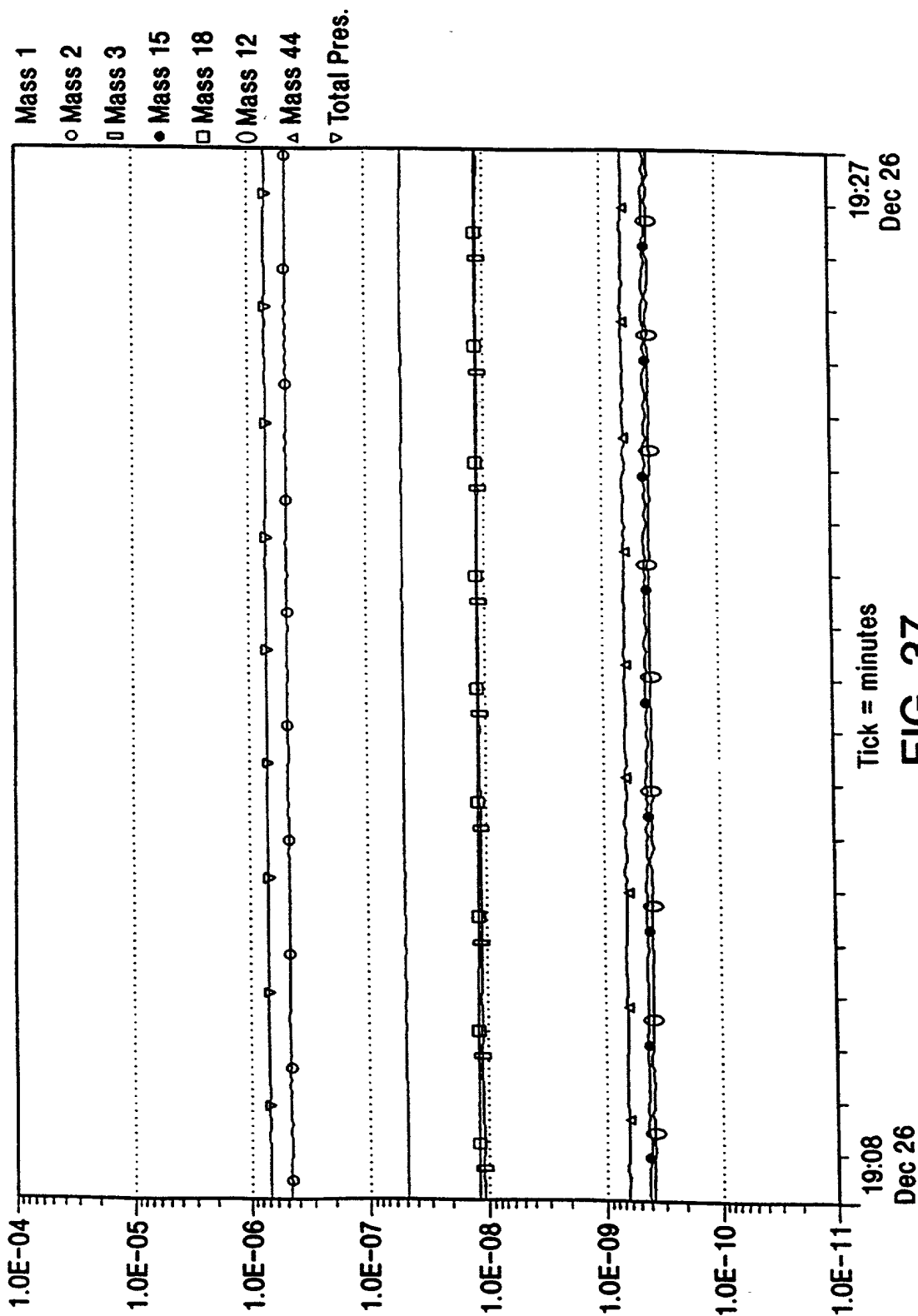


FIG. 37

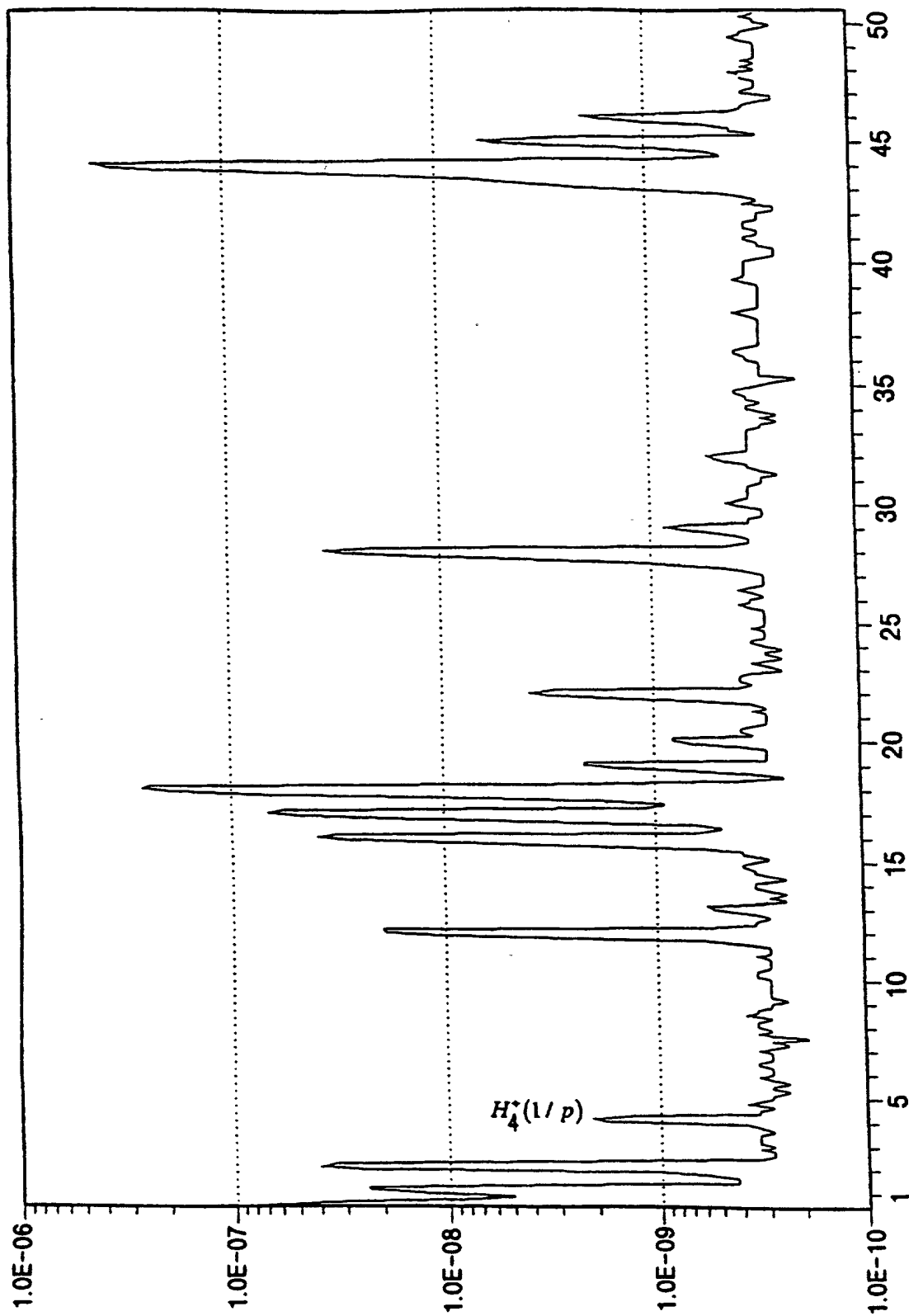


FIG. 38

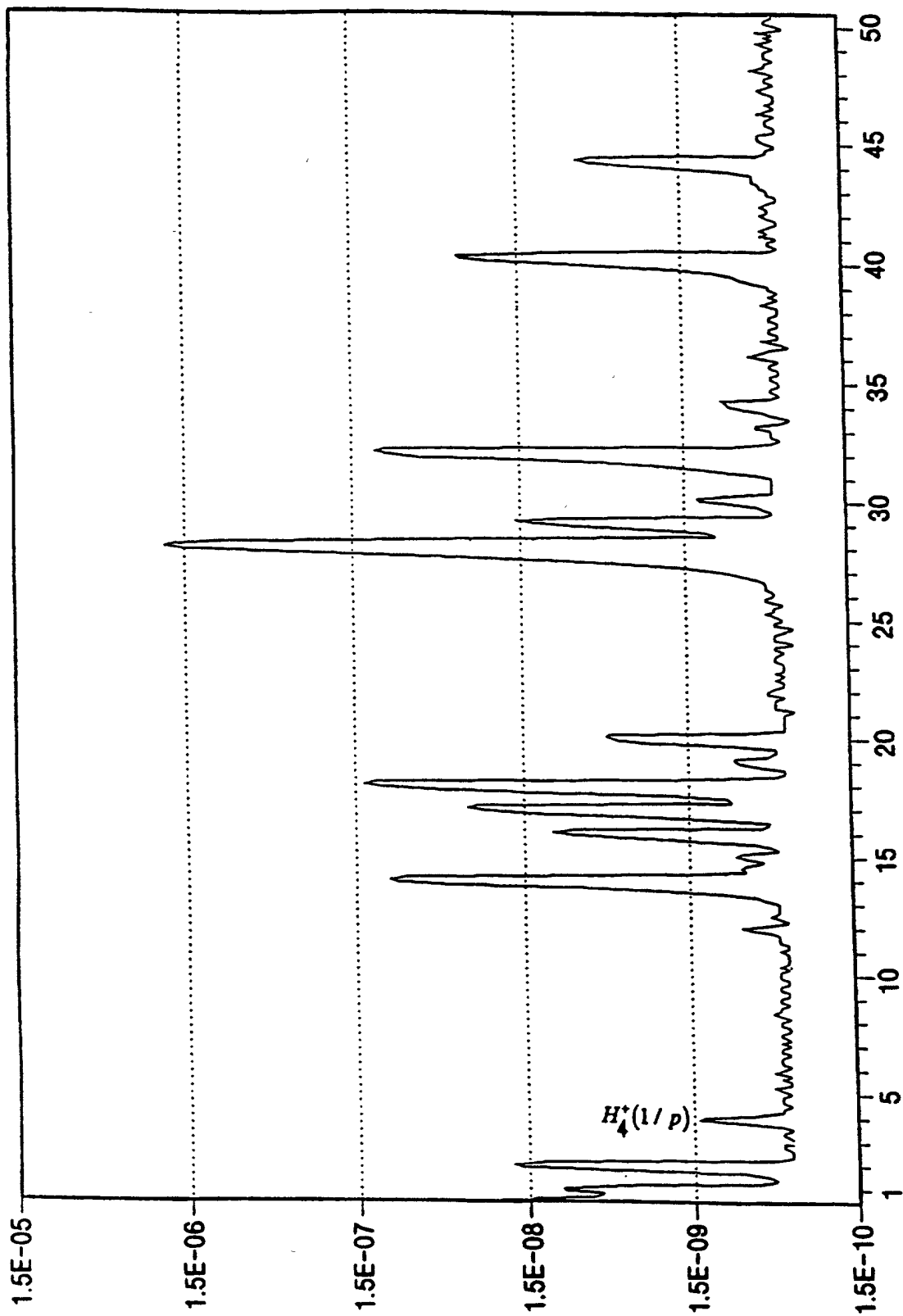


FIG. 39

006020" F29T0560

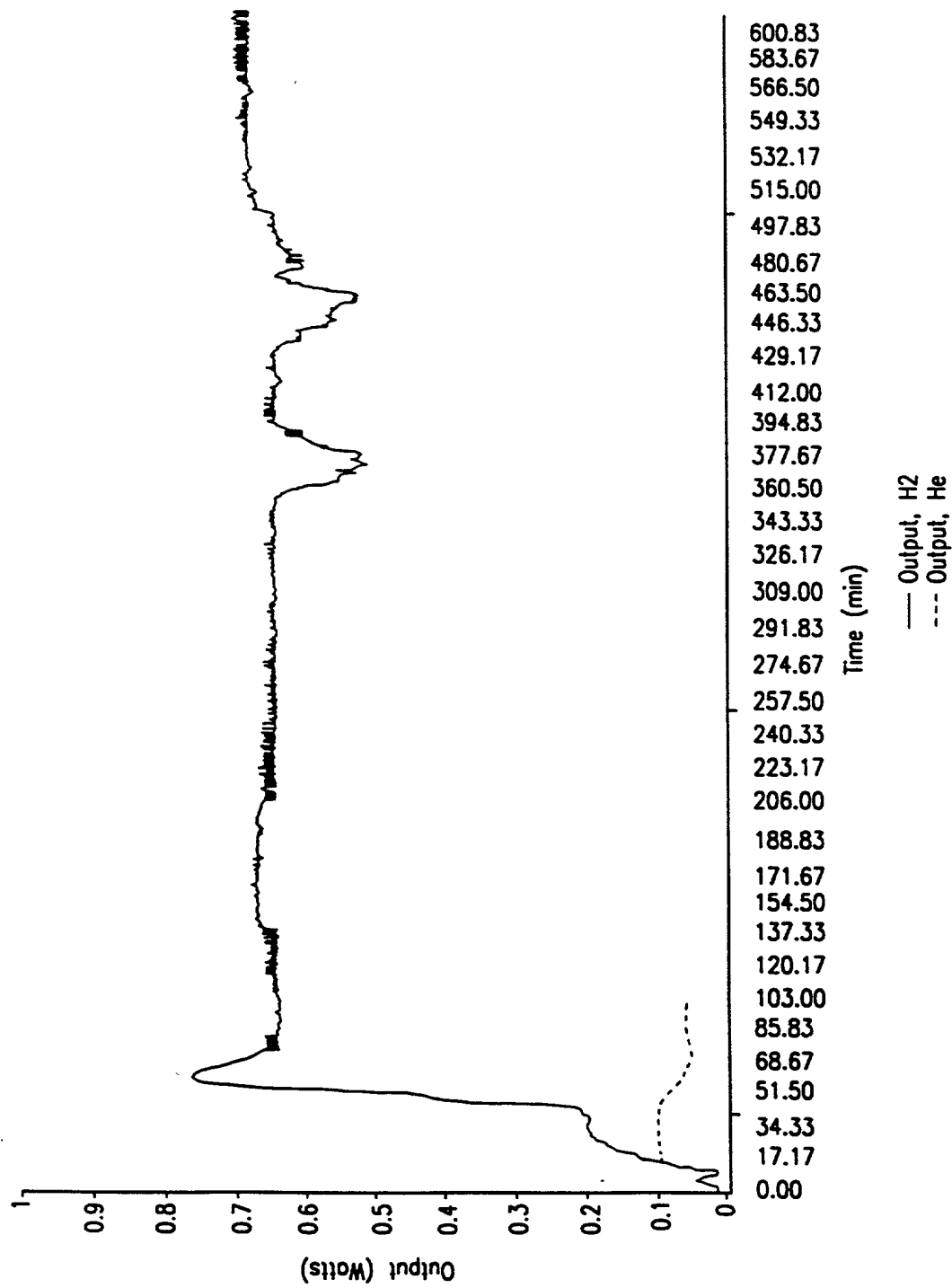


FIG. 40

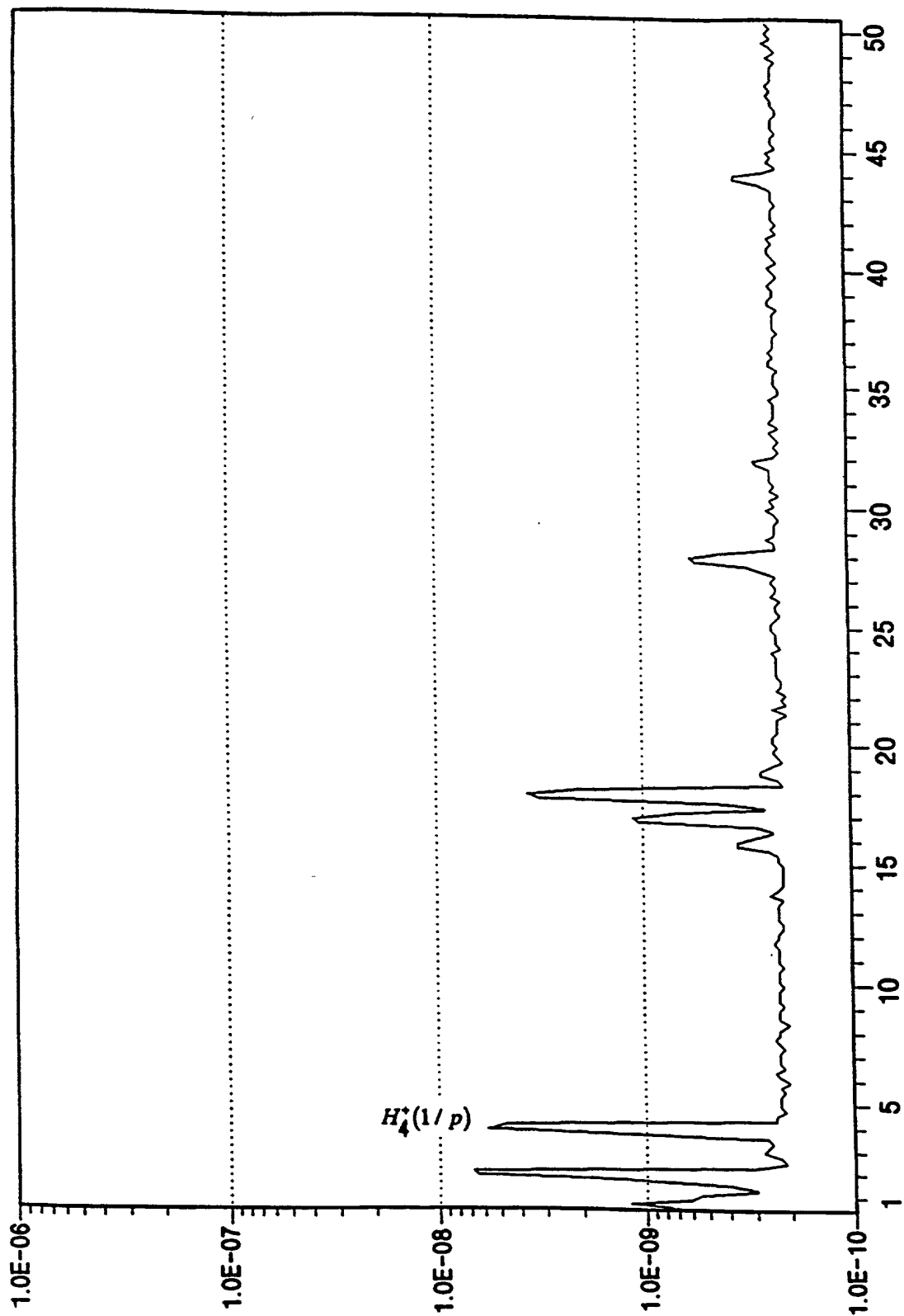


FIG. 41A

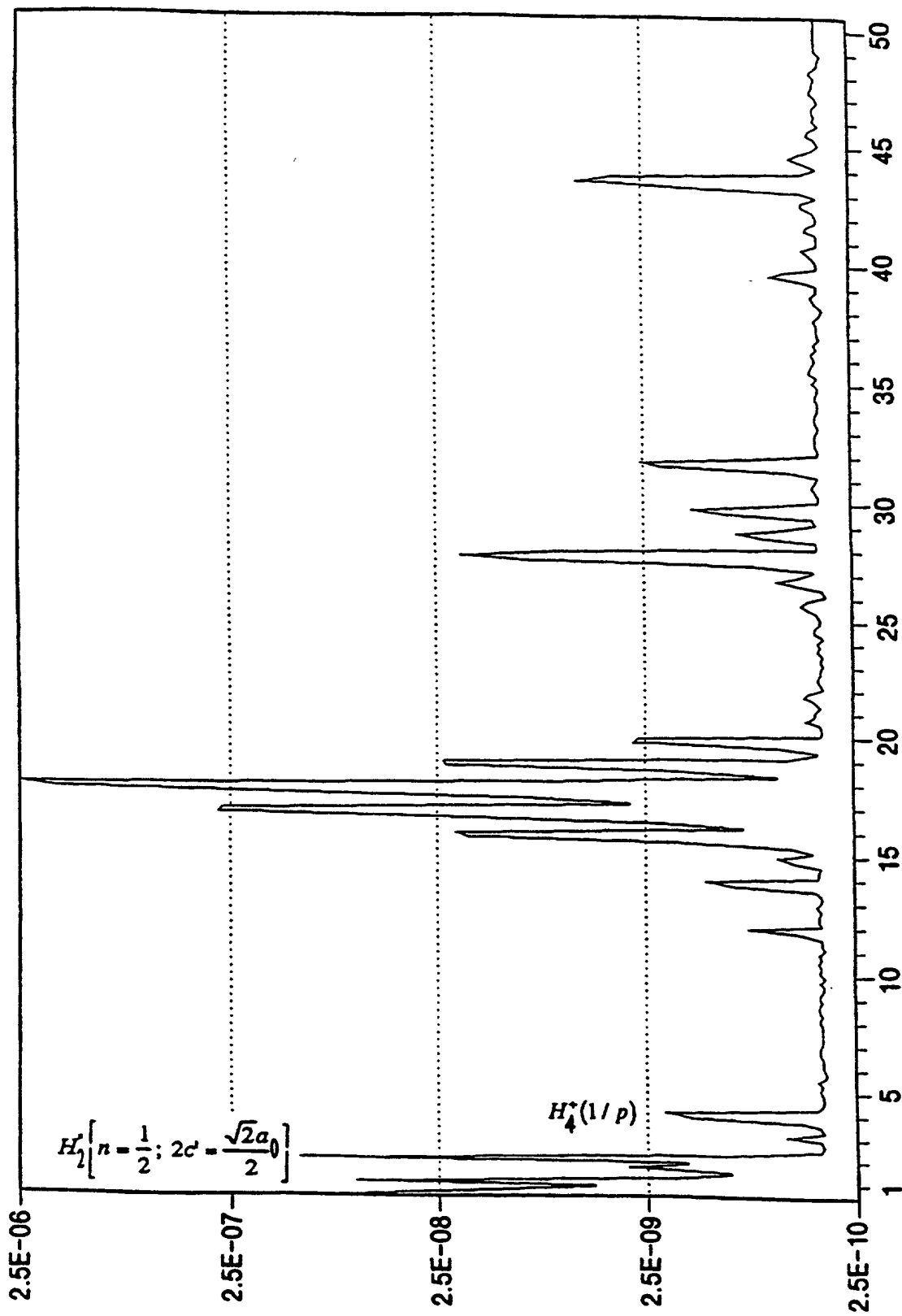


FIG. 41B

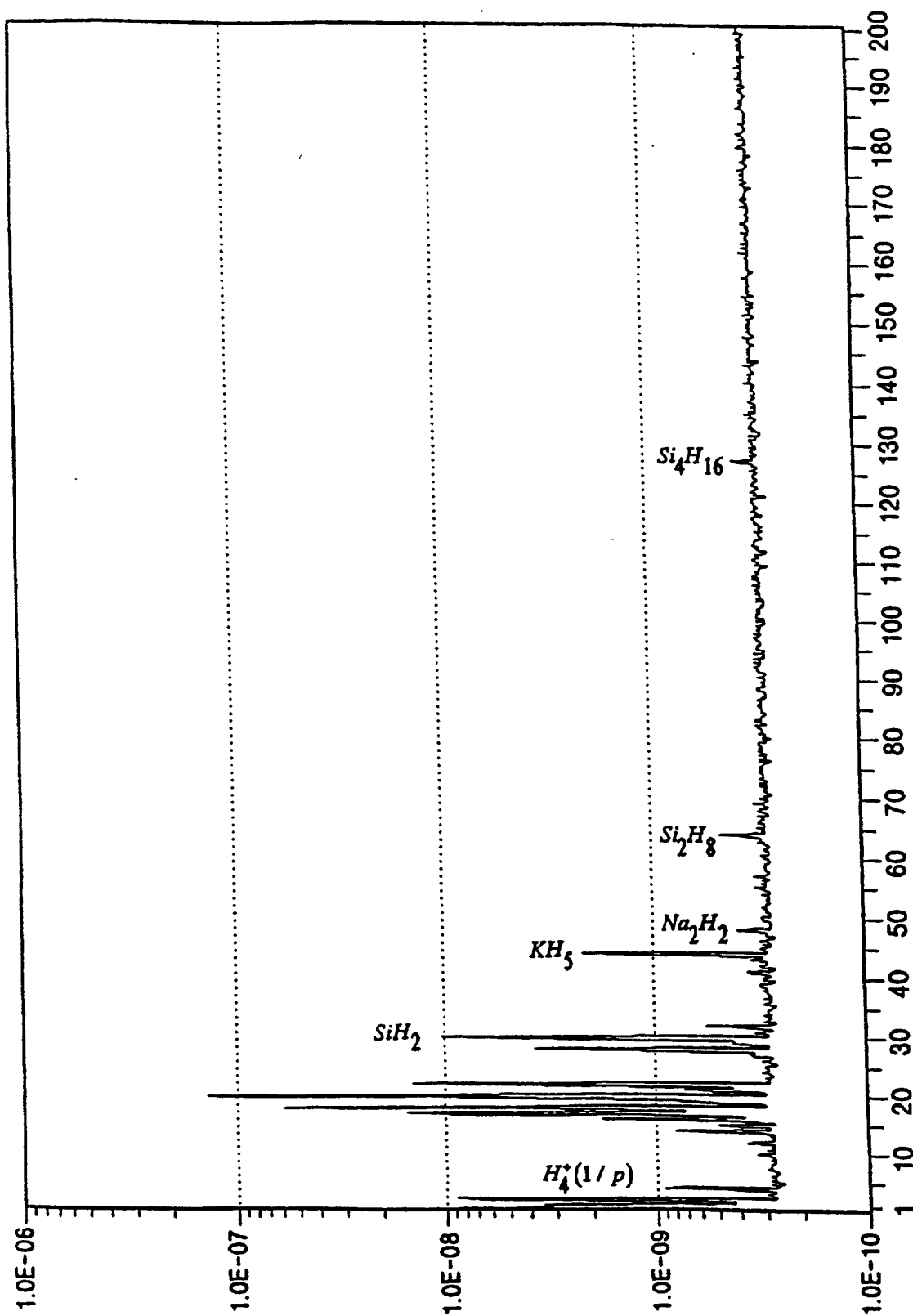


FIG. 42



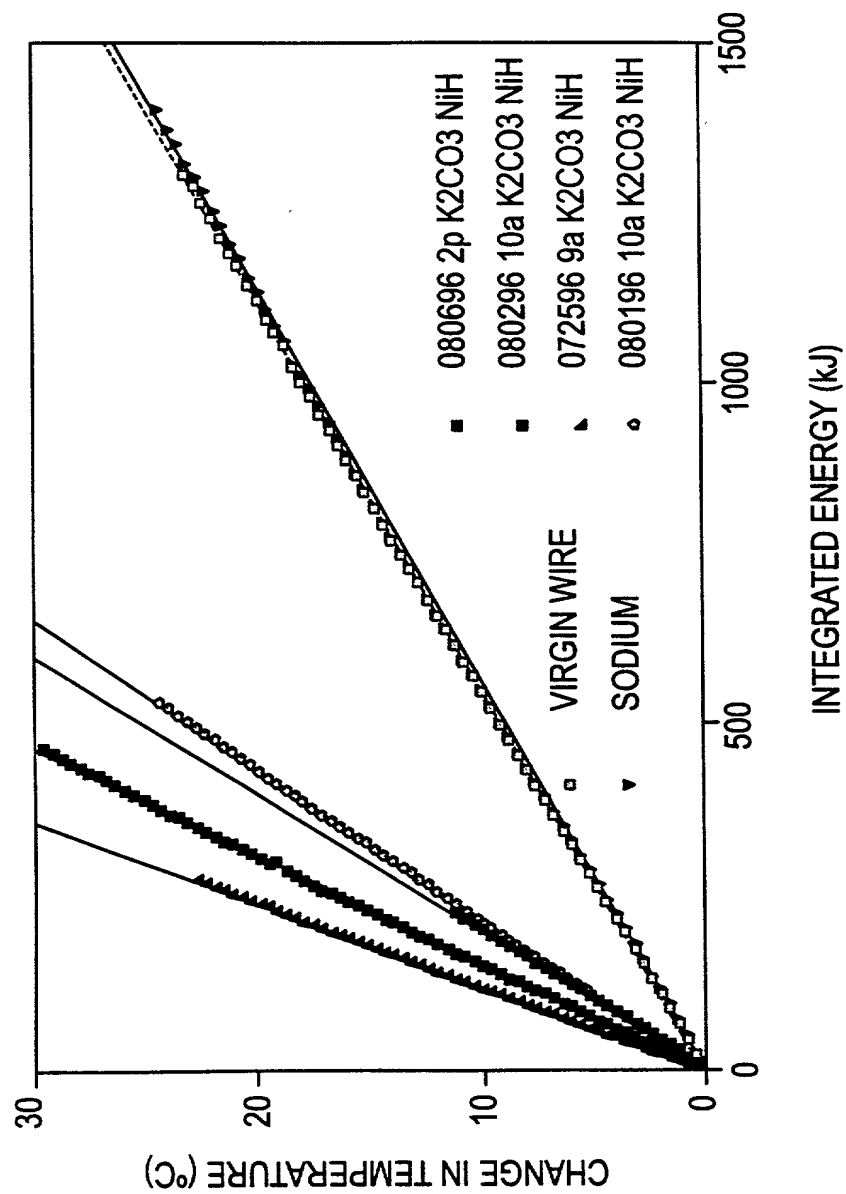


FIG. 43

006020" F29F0560

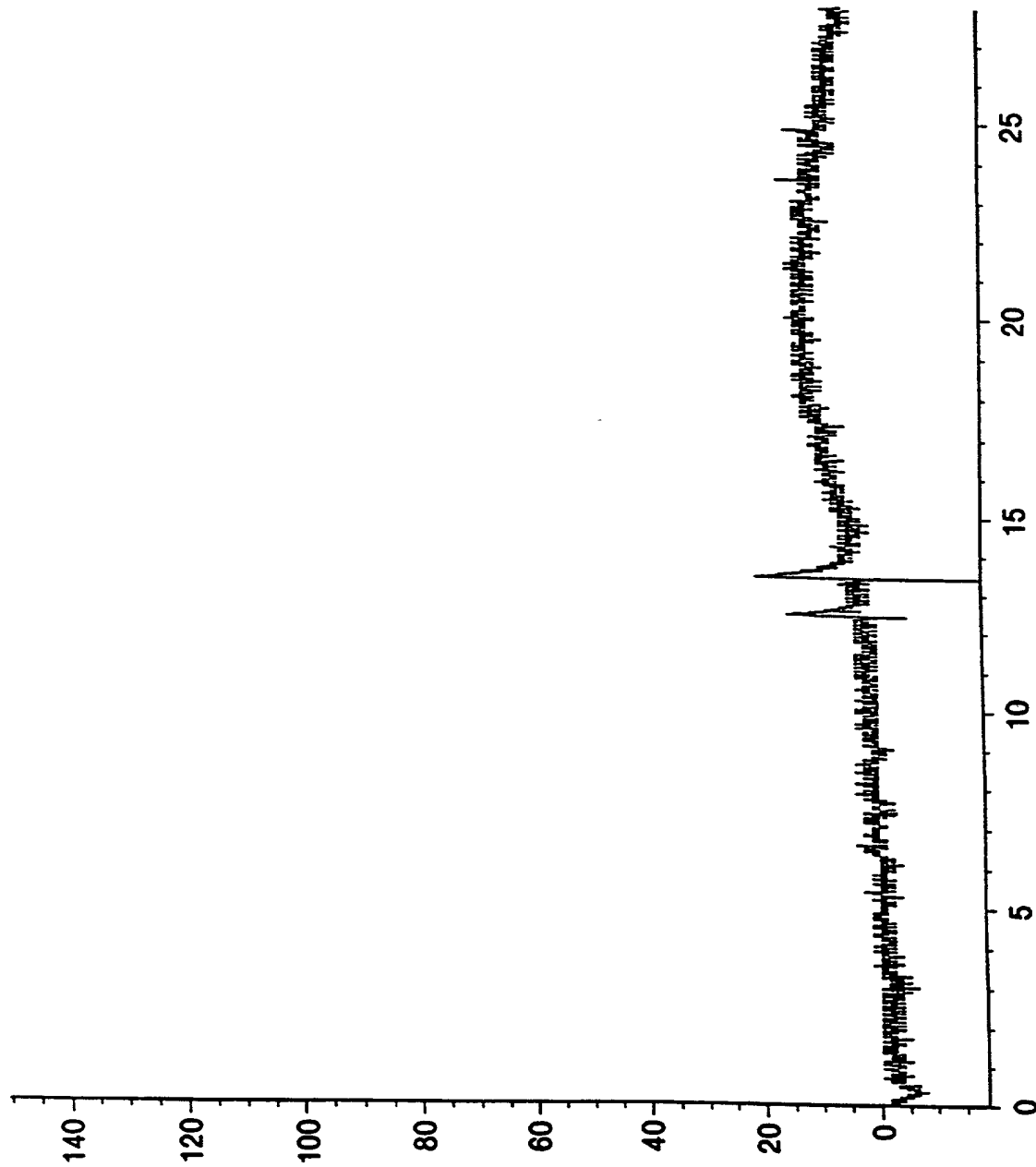


FIG. 44

FIG. 45

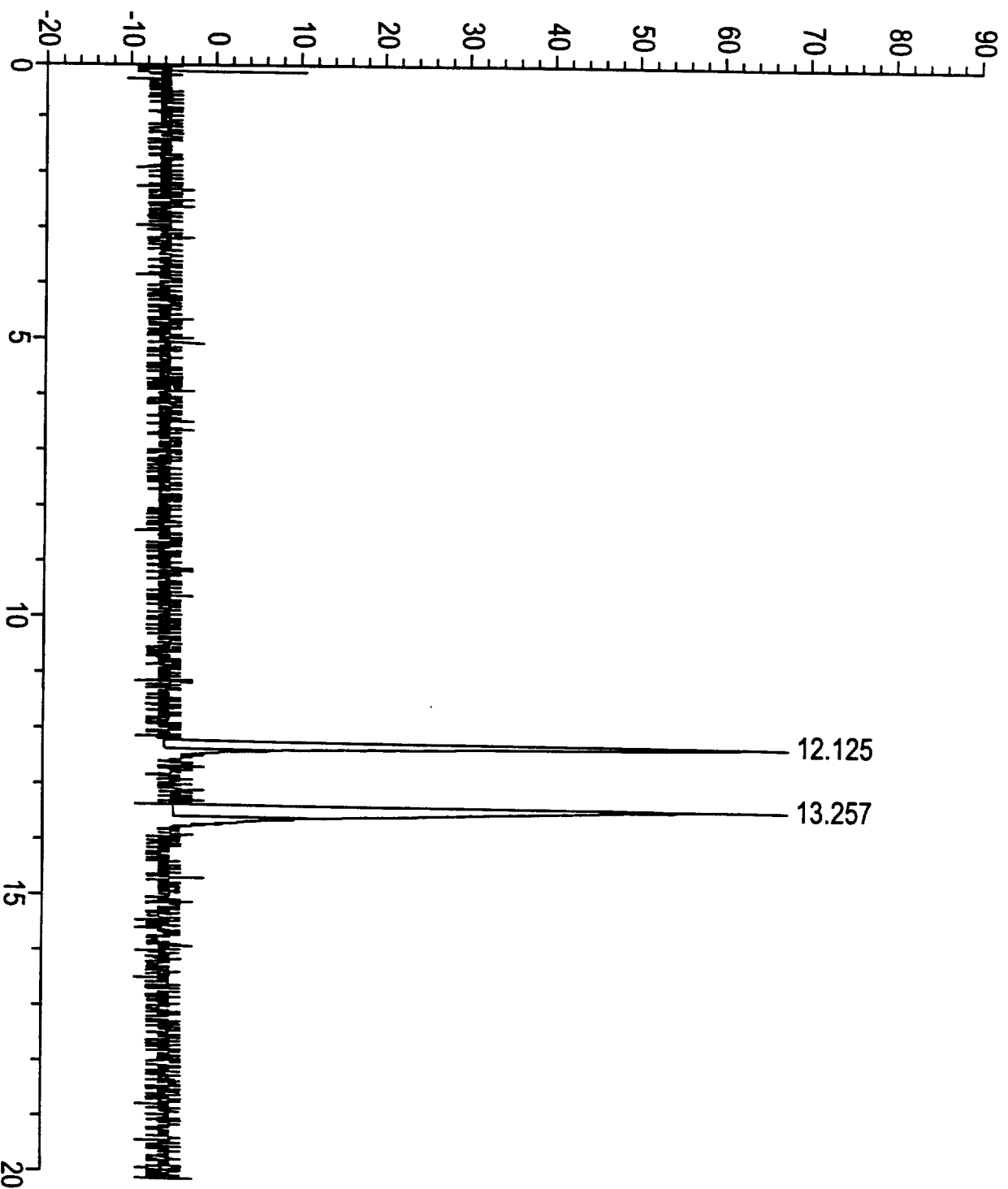


FIG. 46

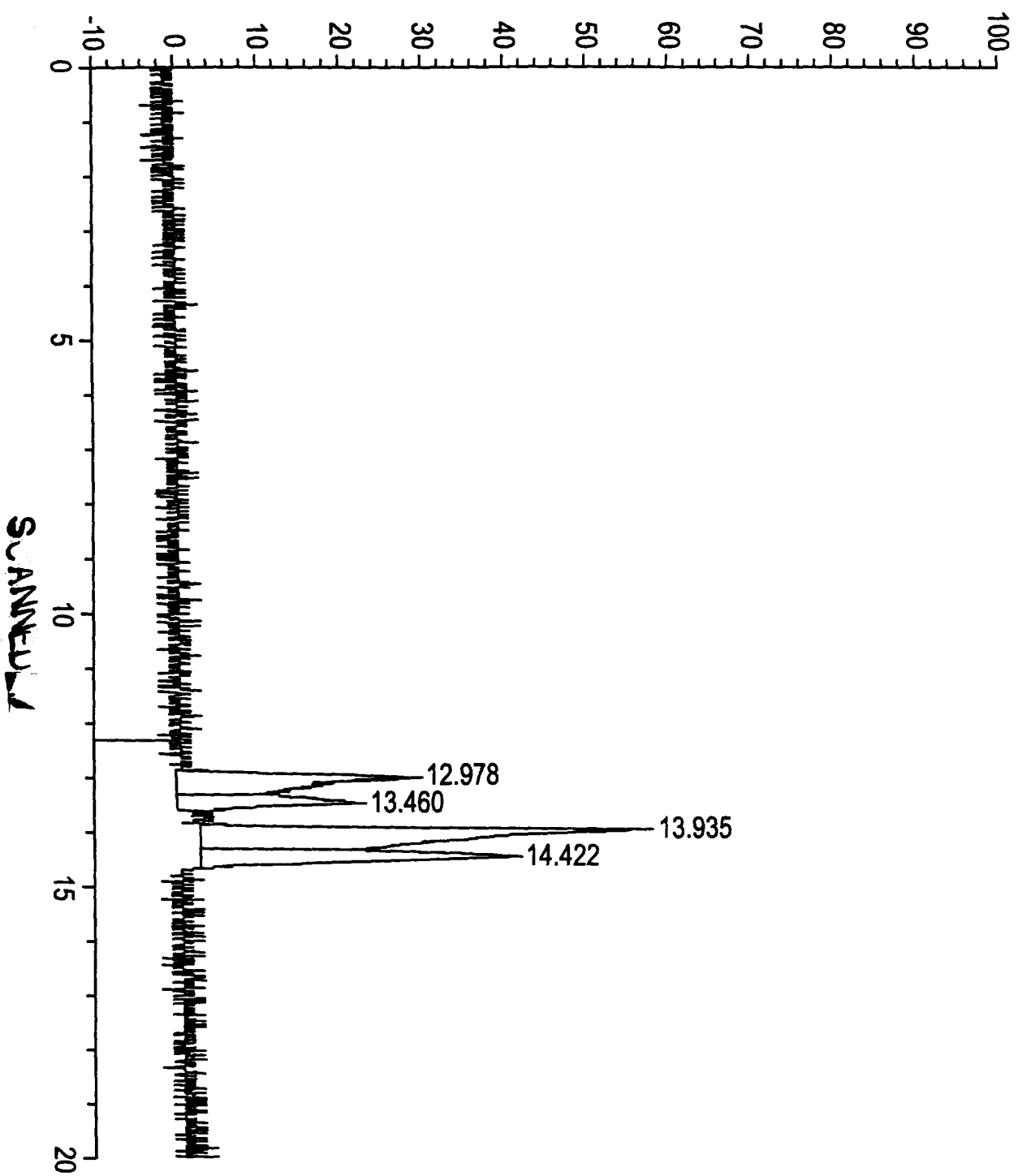
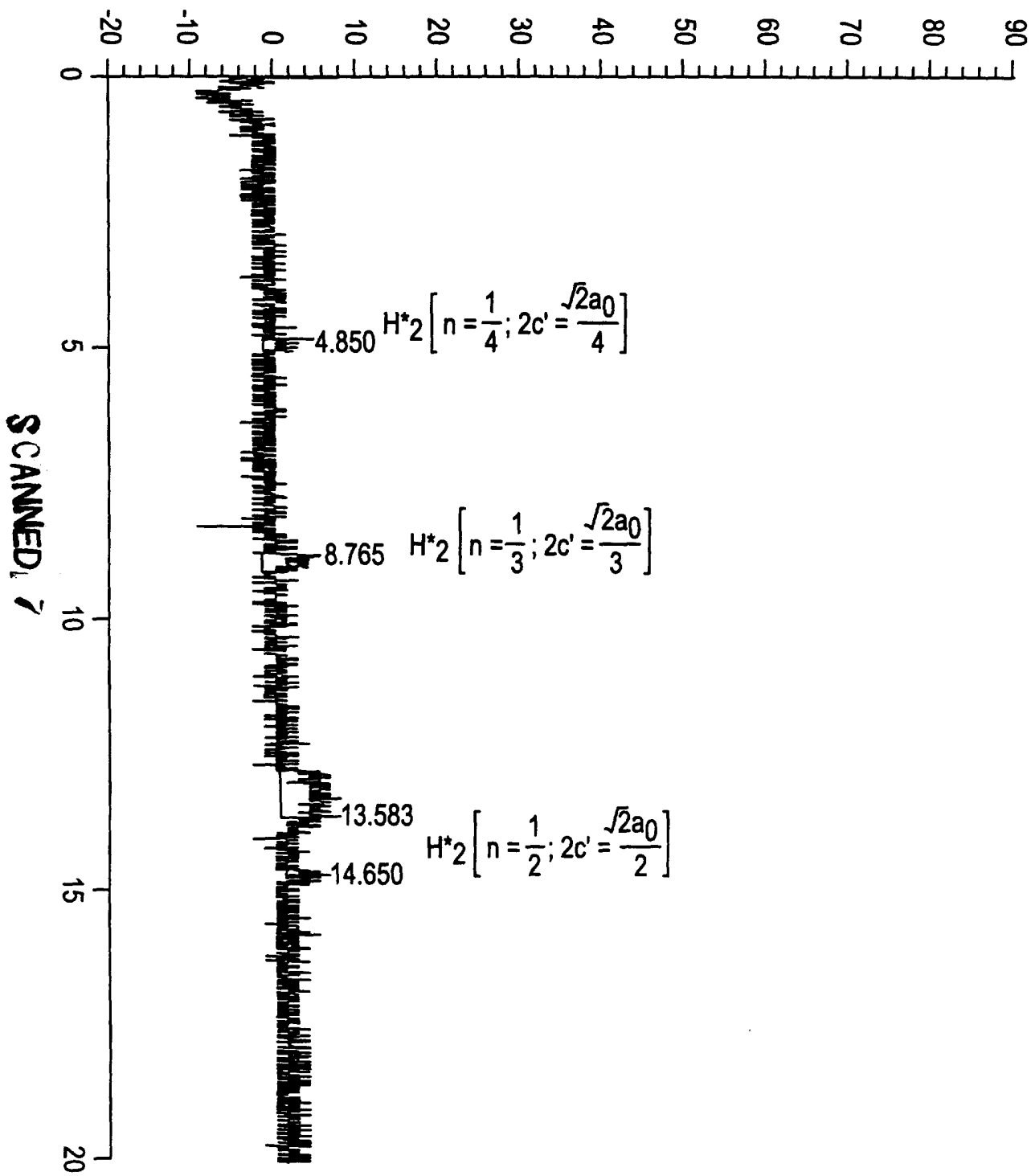


FIG. 47



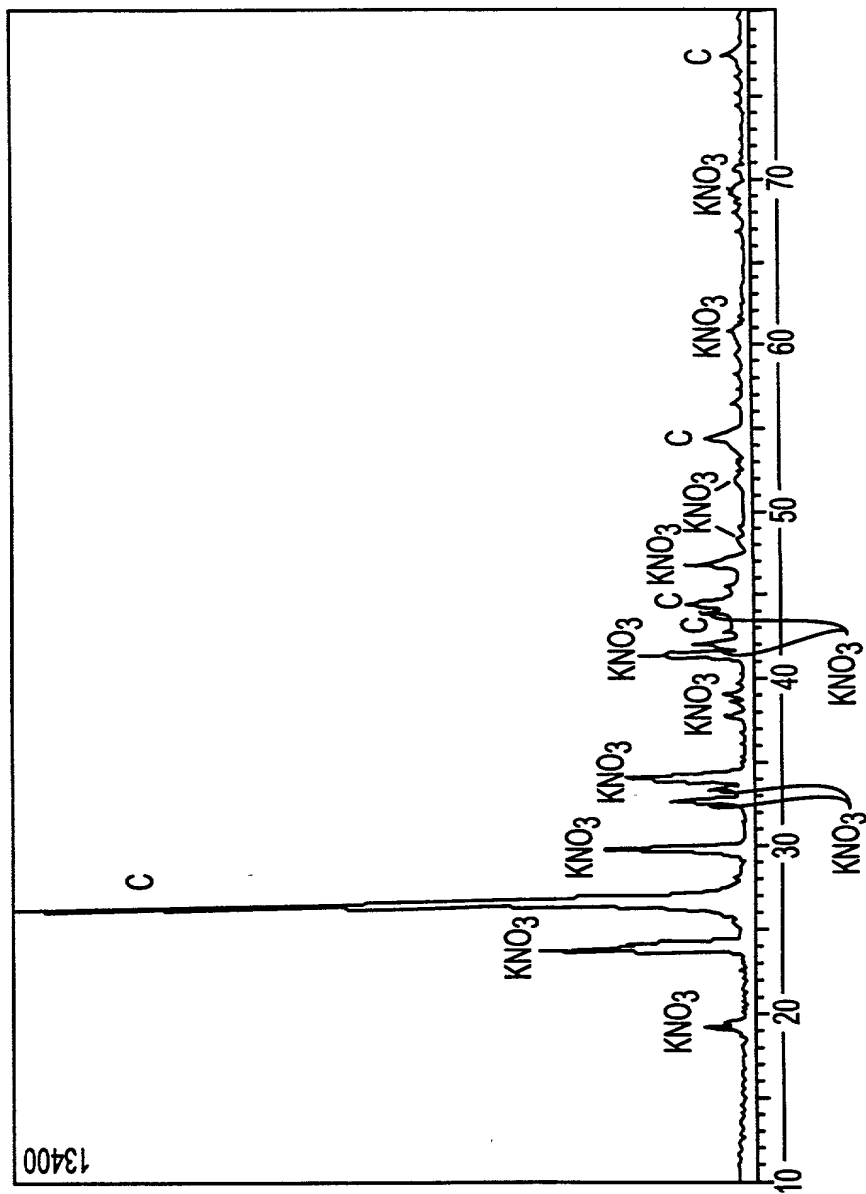


FIG. 48

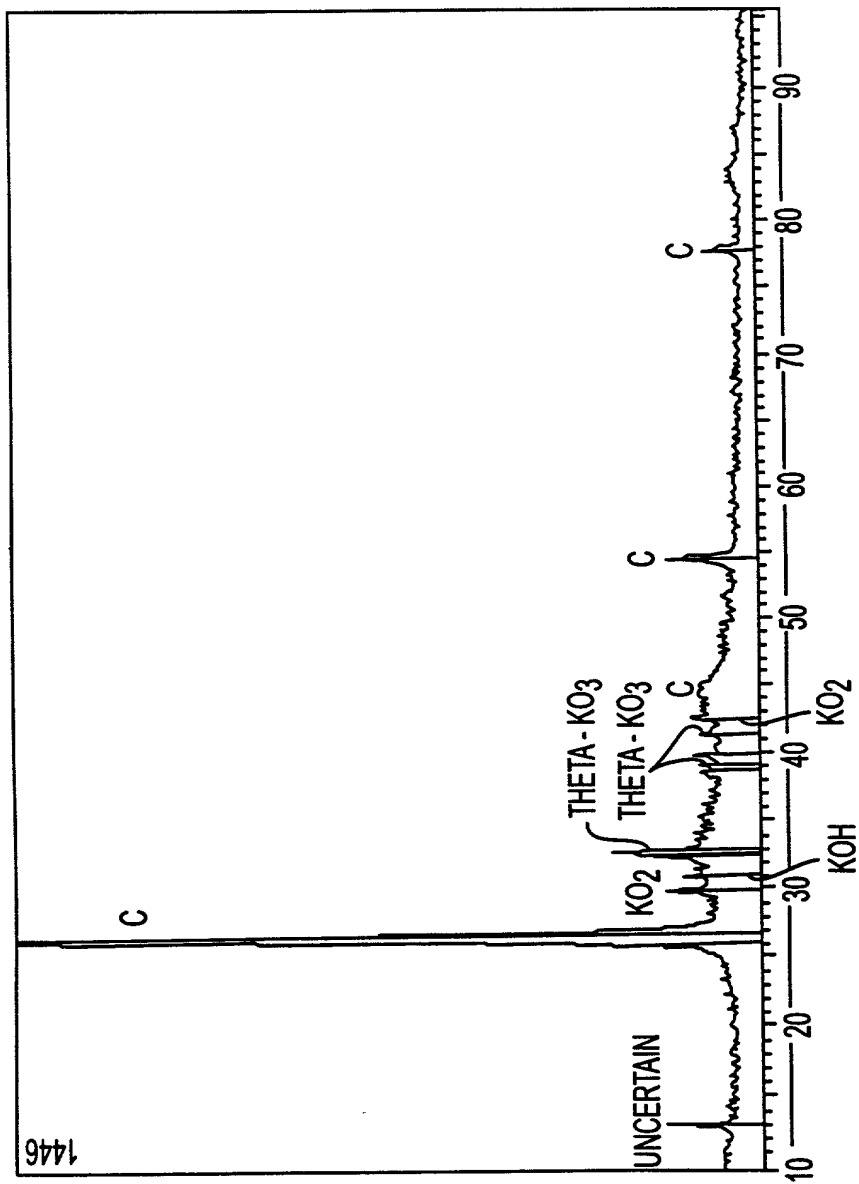


FIG. 49

FIG. 50

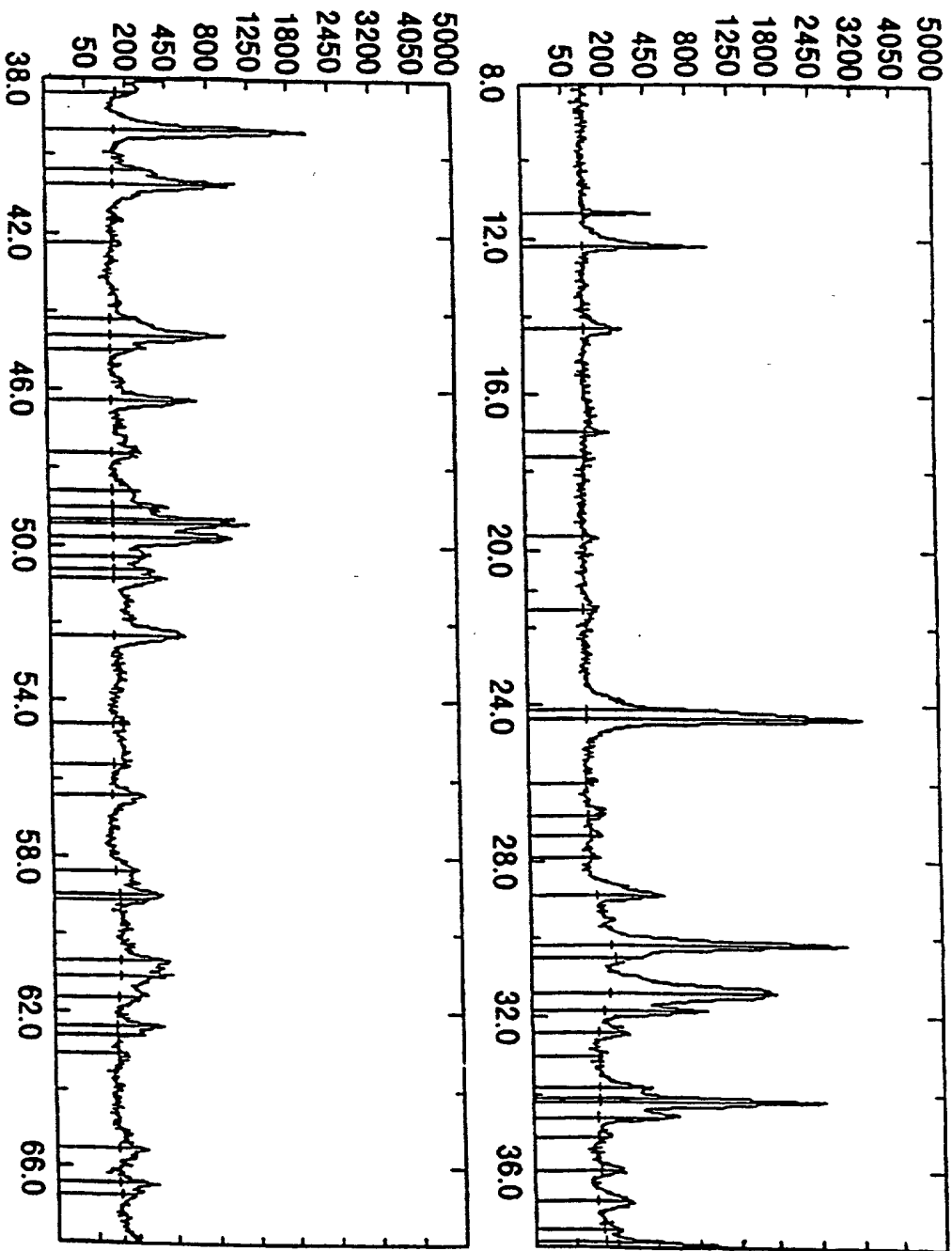
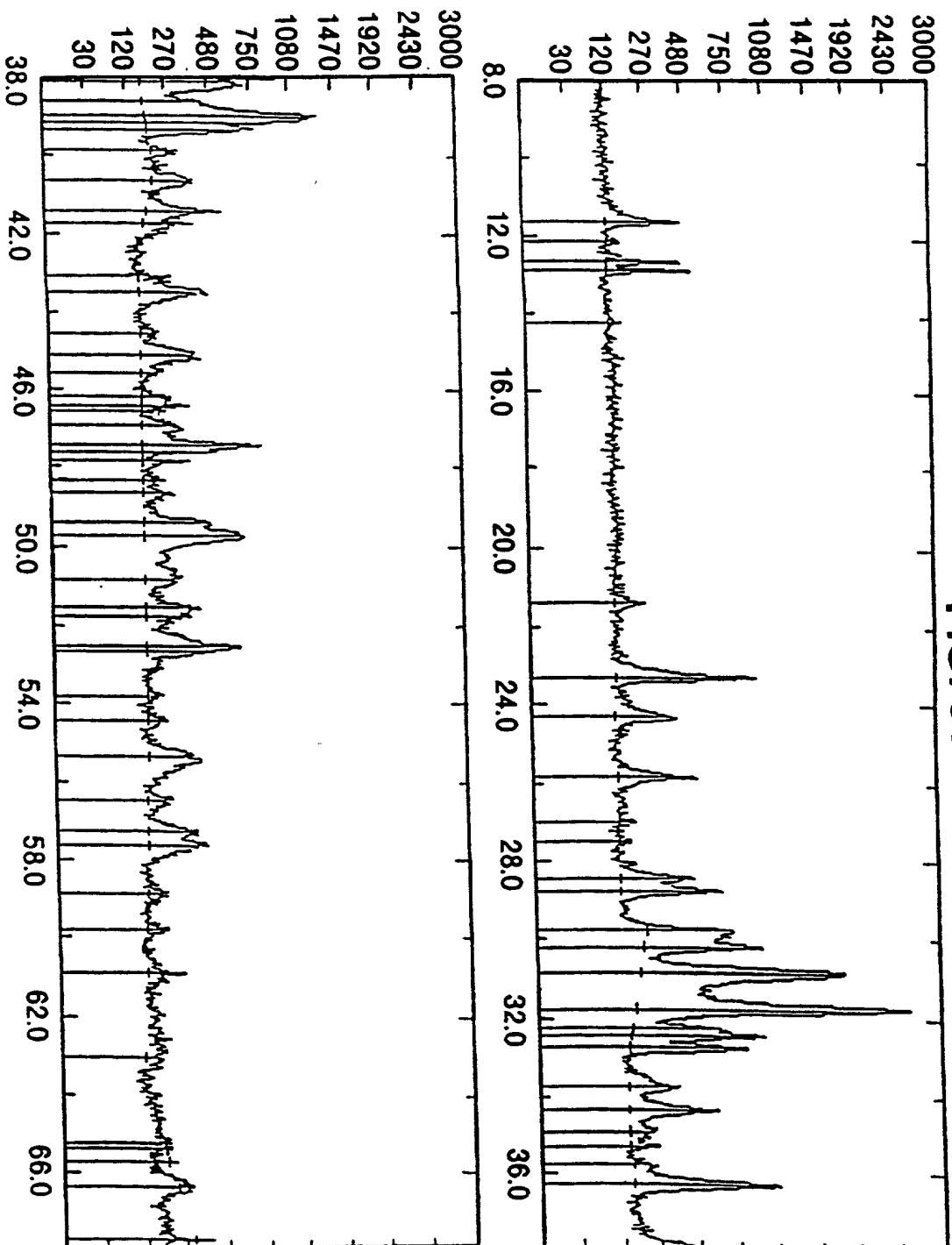




FIG. 51



09501621, 020900

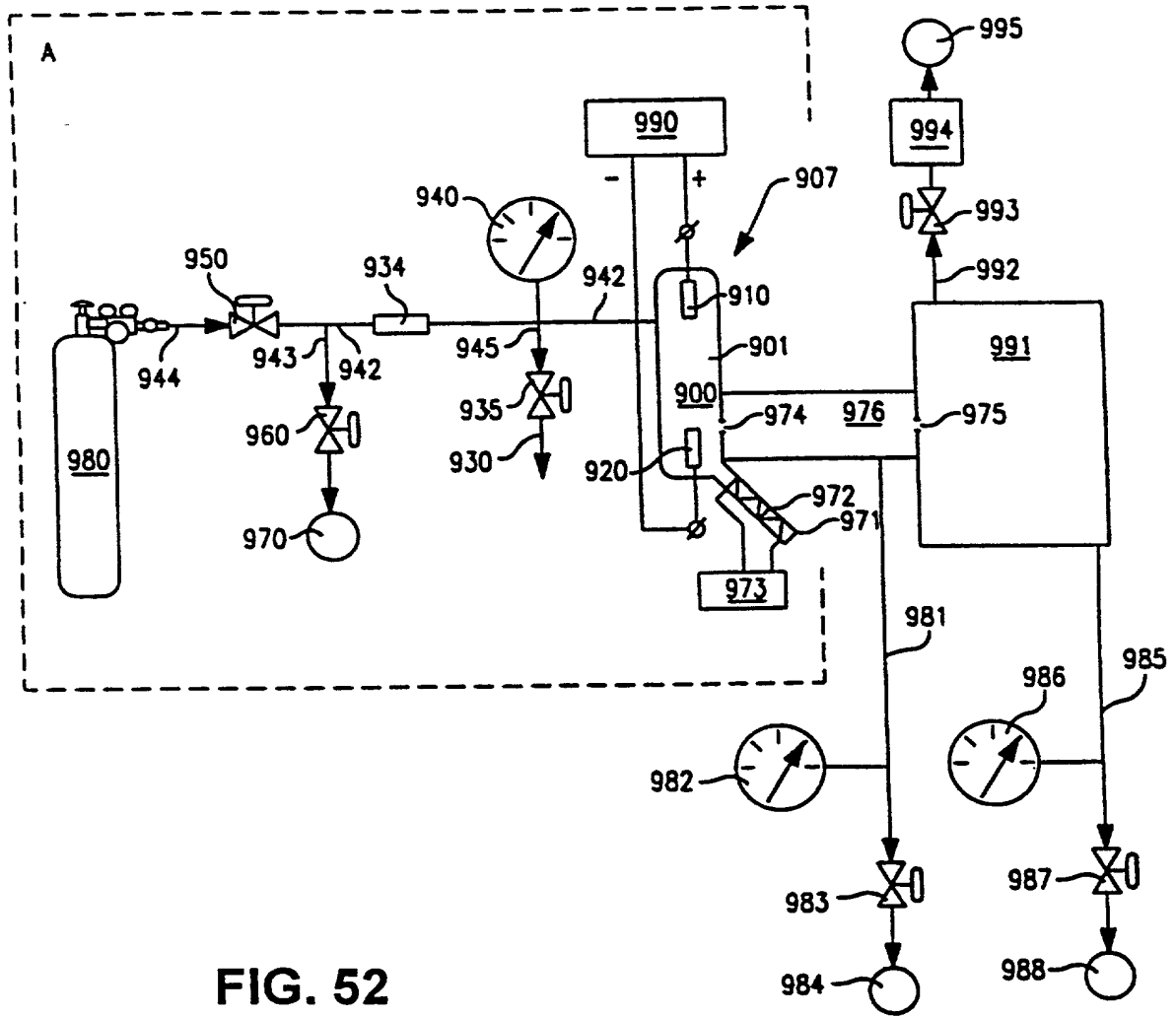


FIG. 52

006020-12910560

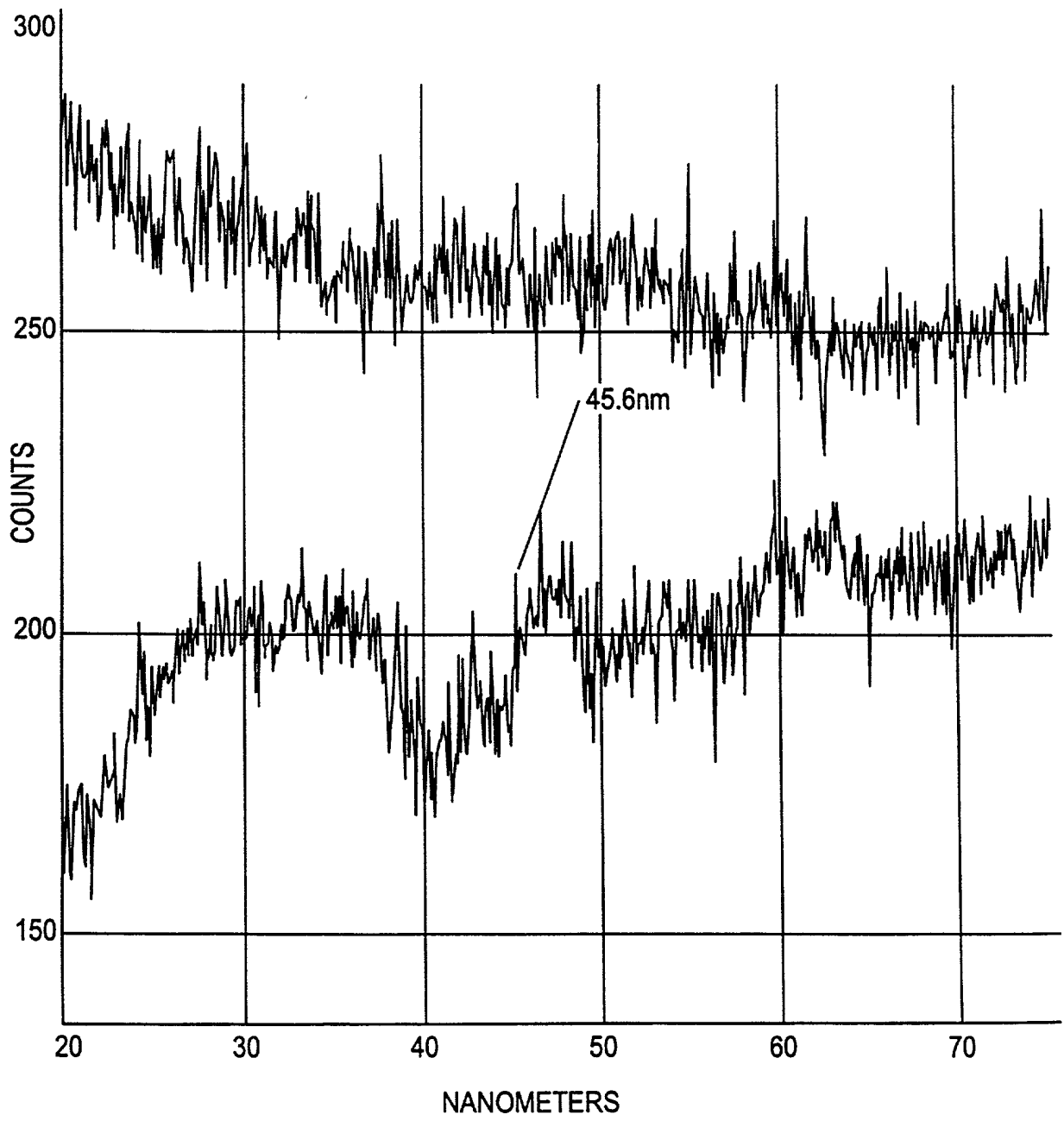


FIG. 53

006020-129T0560

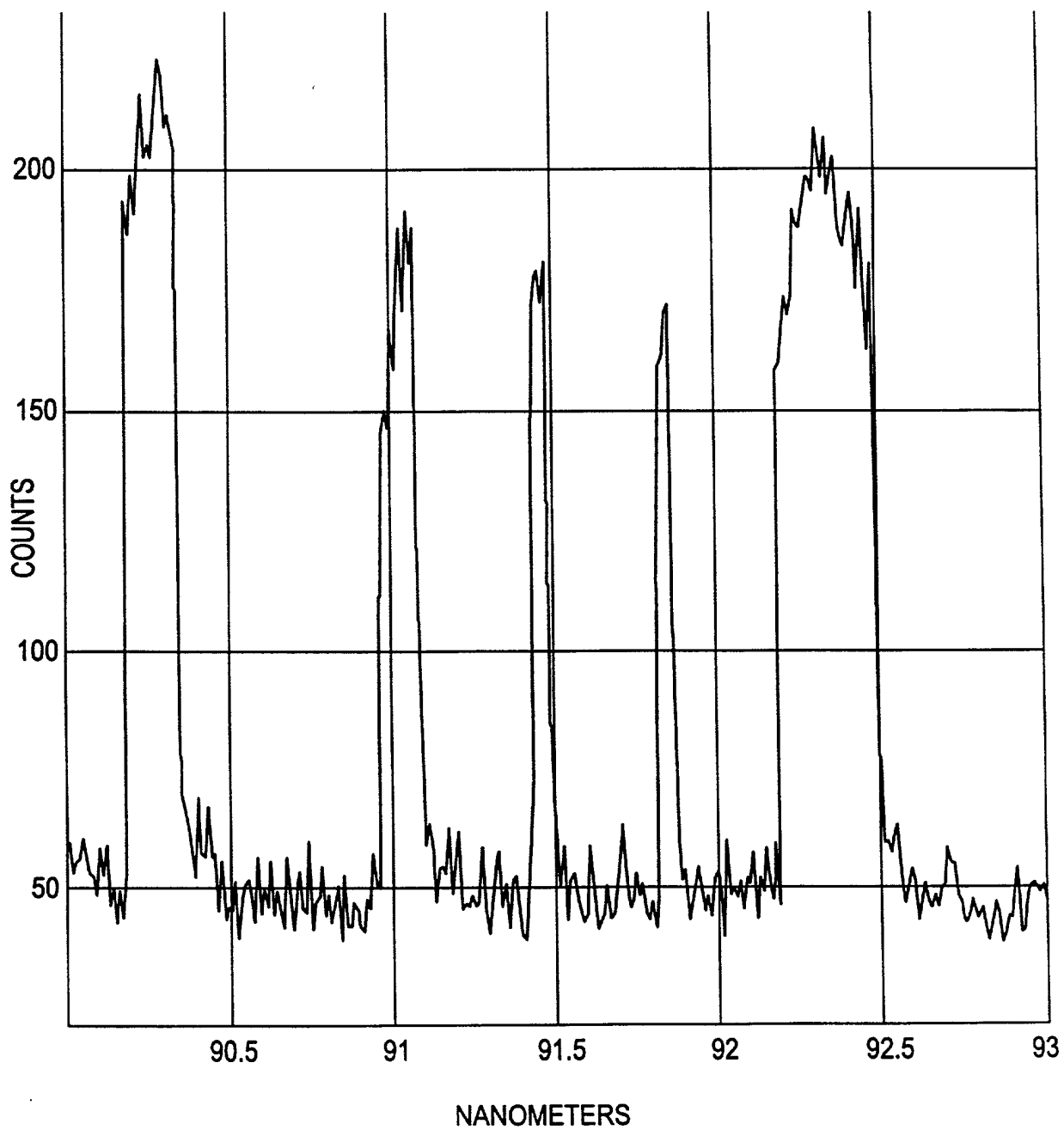


FIG. 54

006020" T29T0960

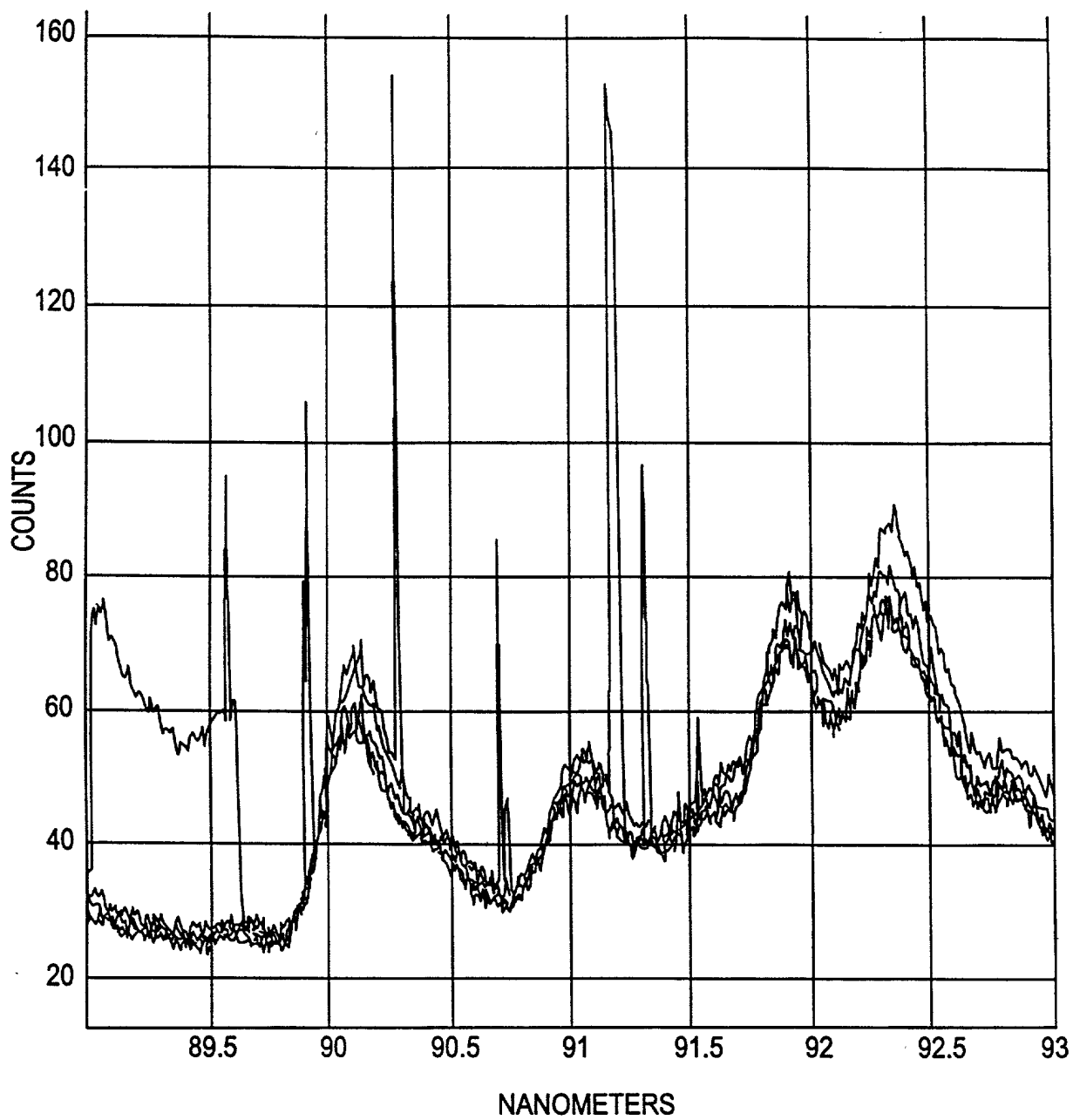


FIG. 55

006020" T29T0560

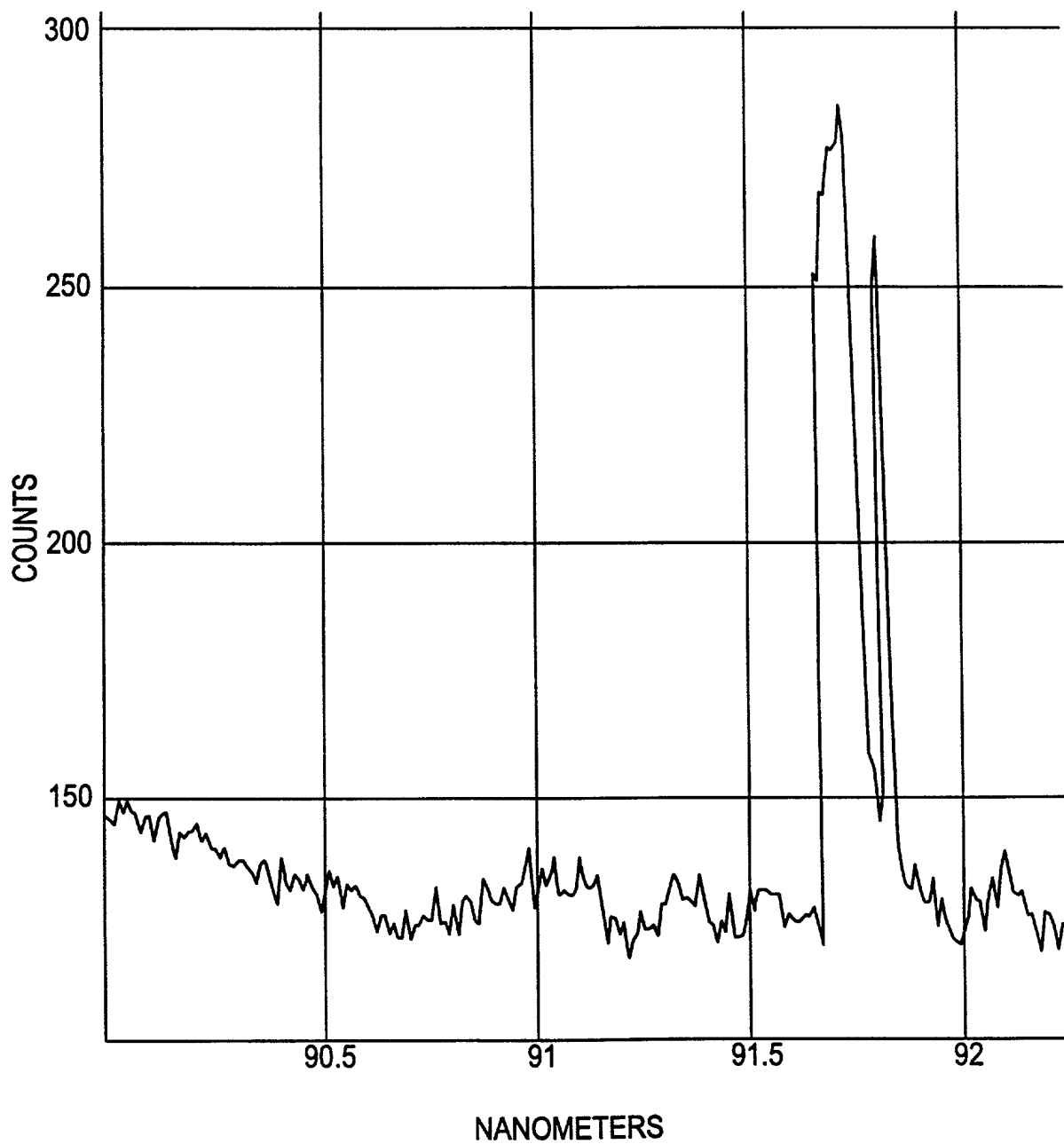


FIG. 56

006020-129F0560

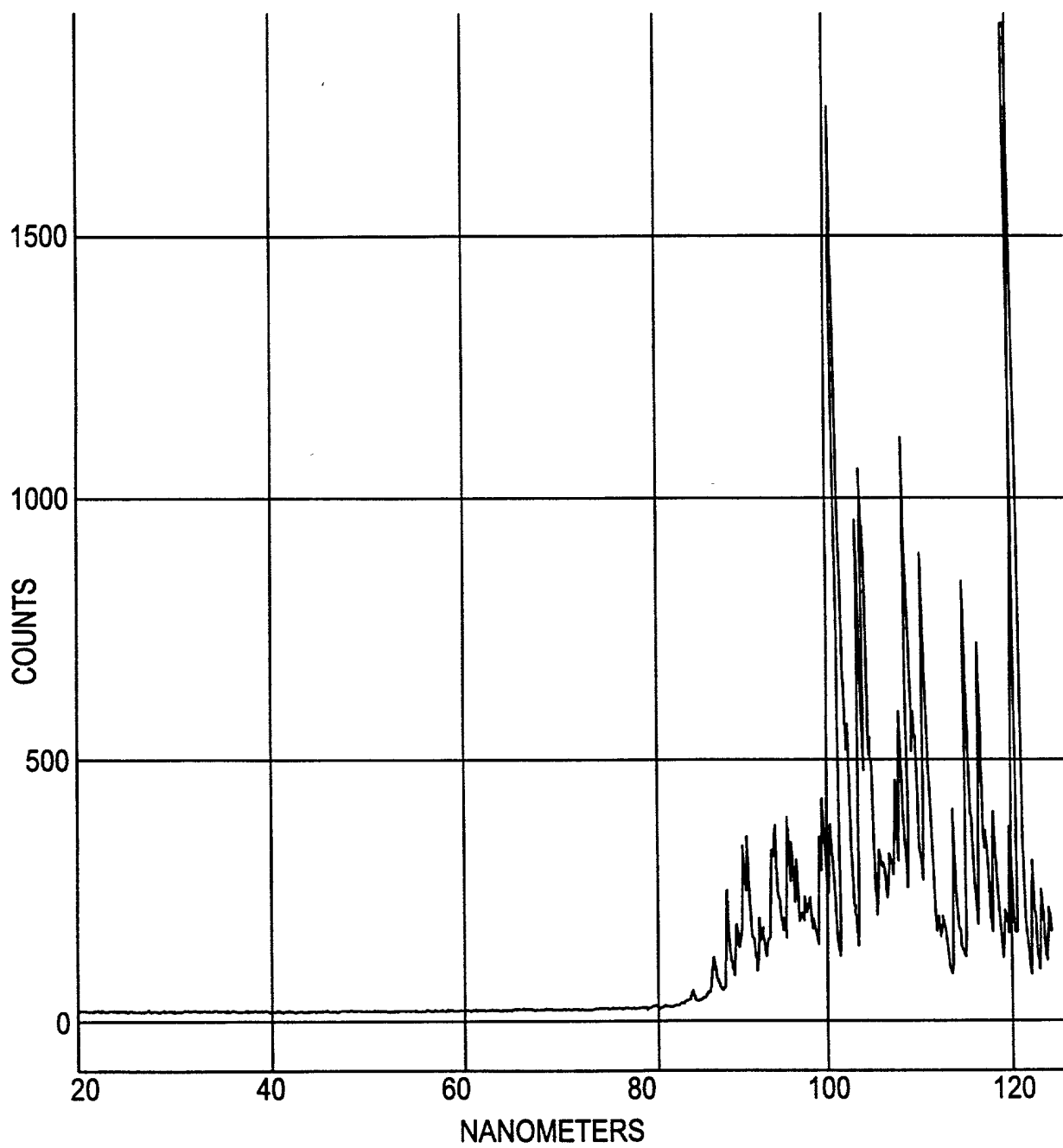


FIG. 57

006020" F29T0560

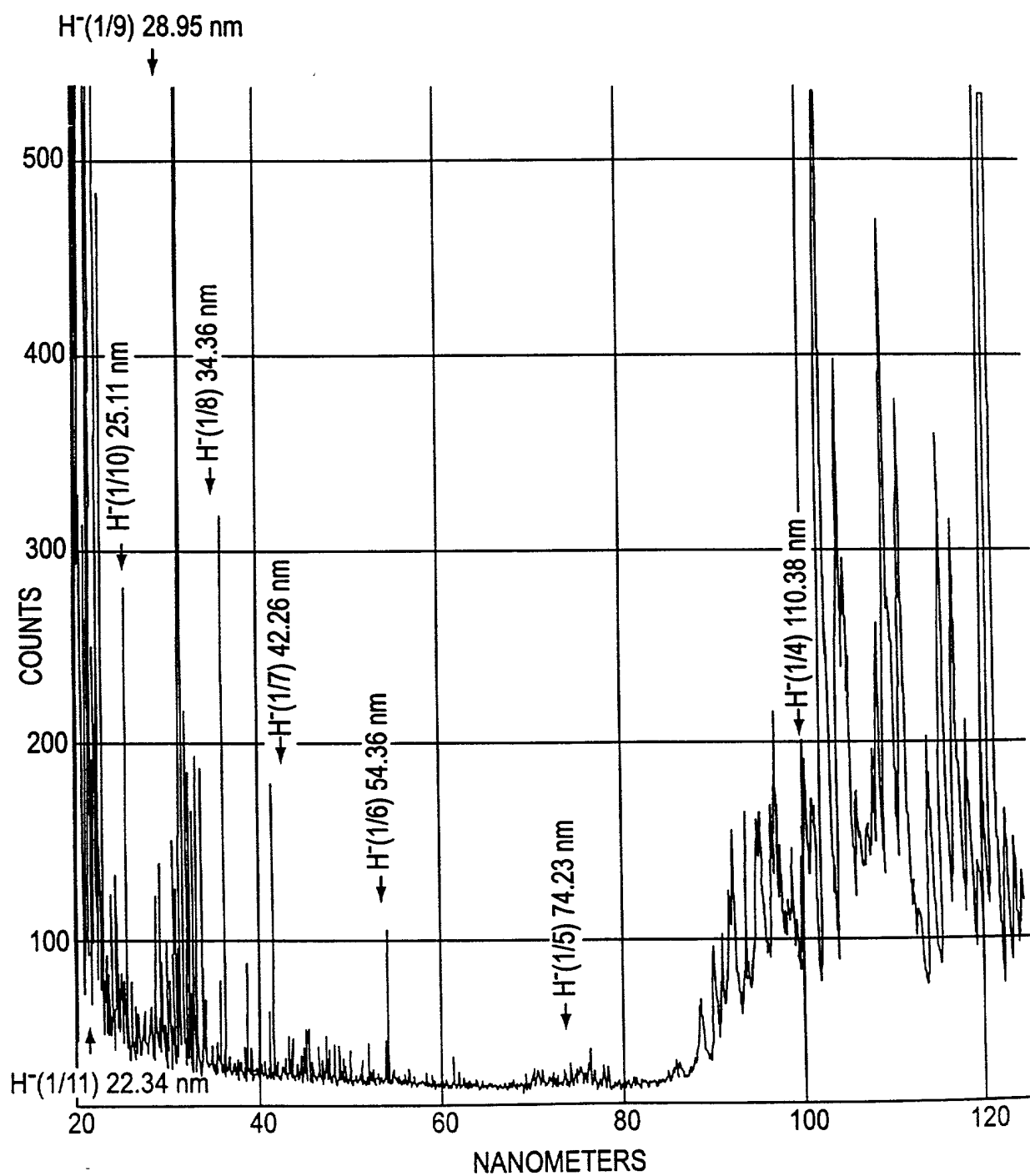


FIG. 58



006020" T29T0960

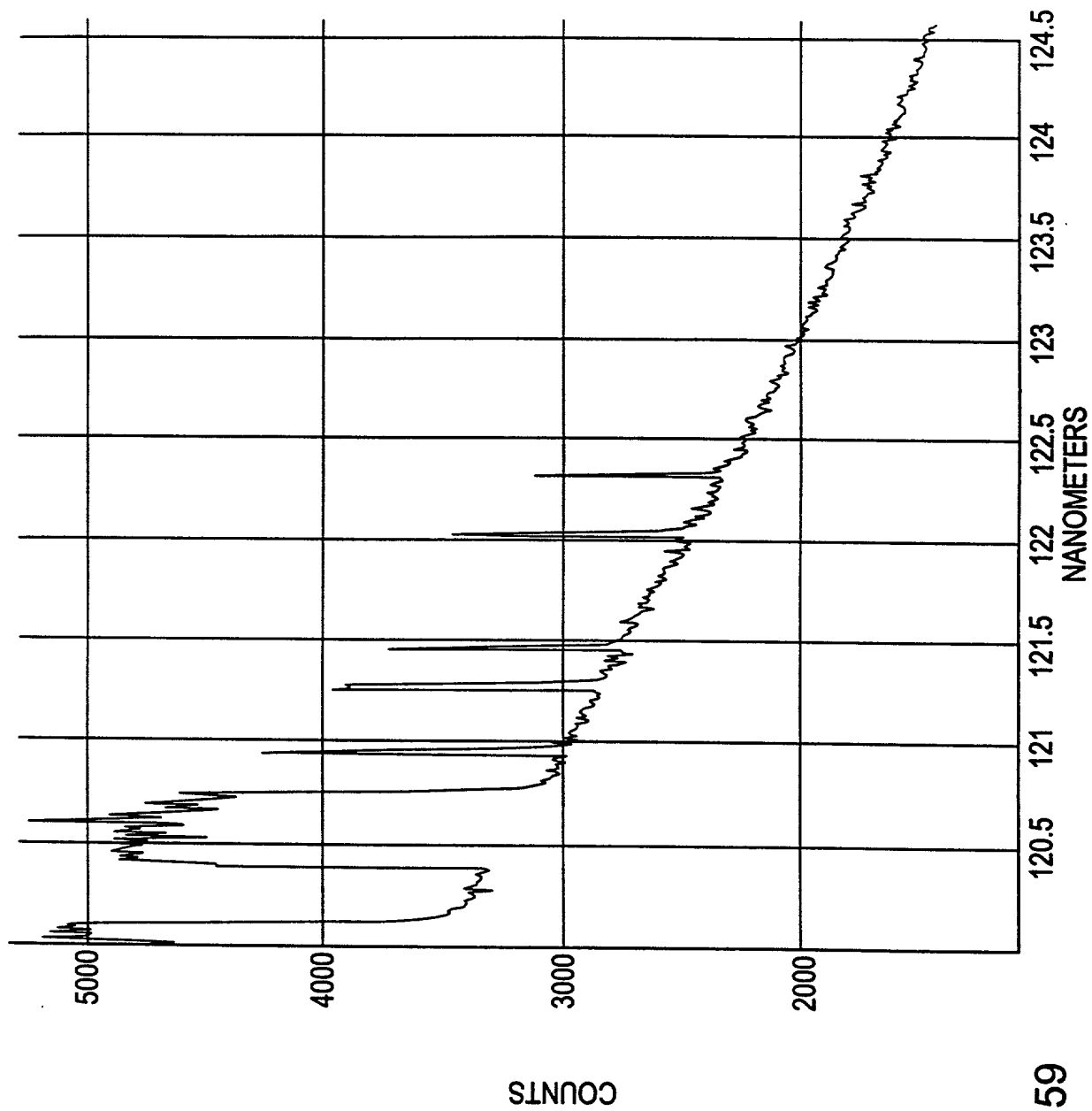


FIG. 59

FIG. 60

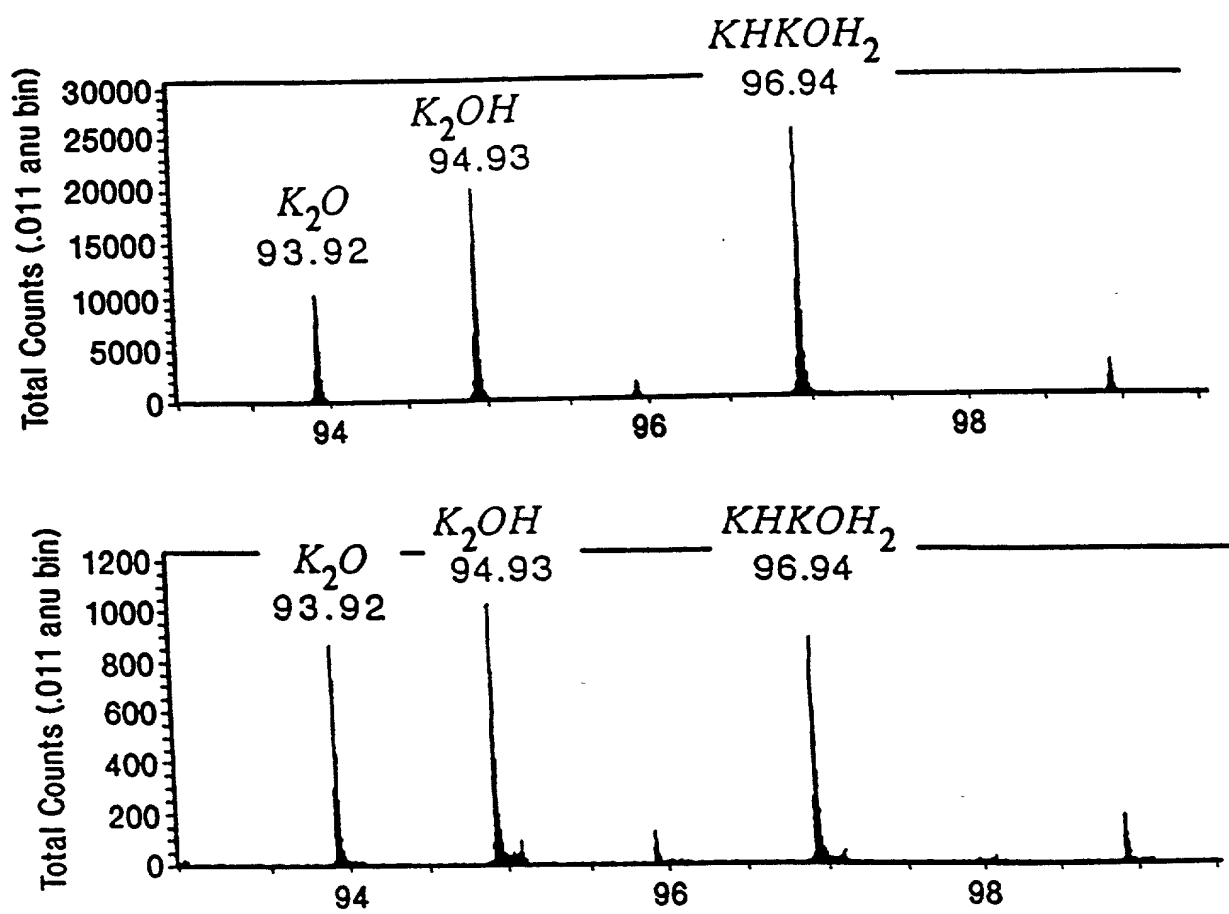
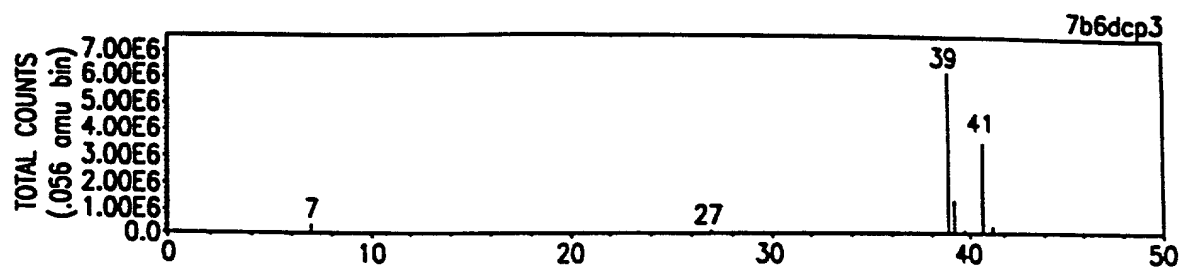
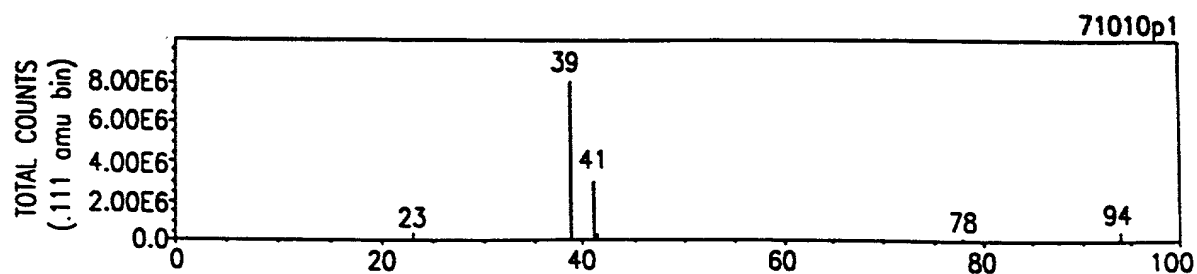
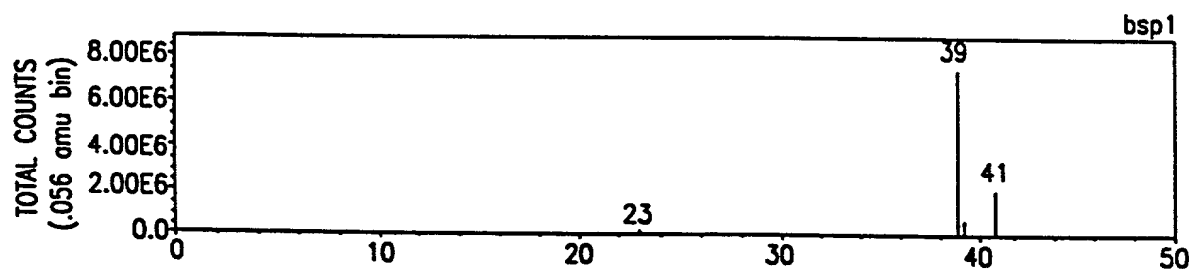
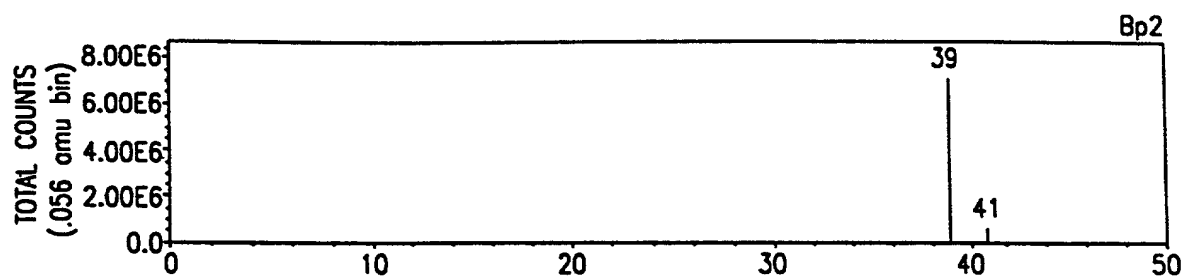
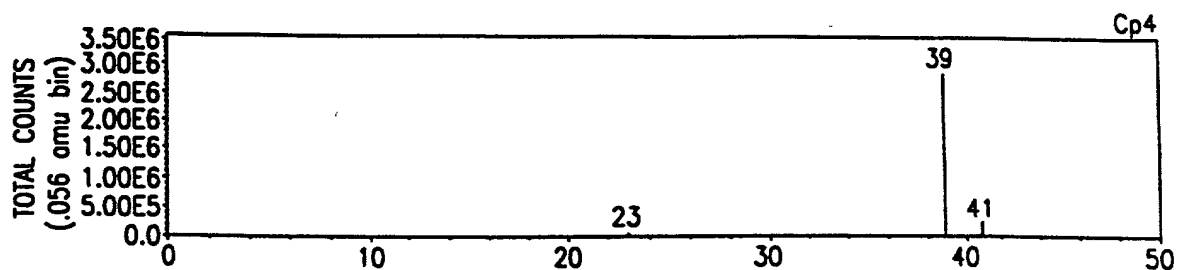
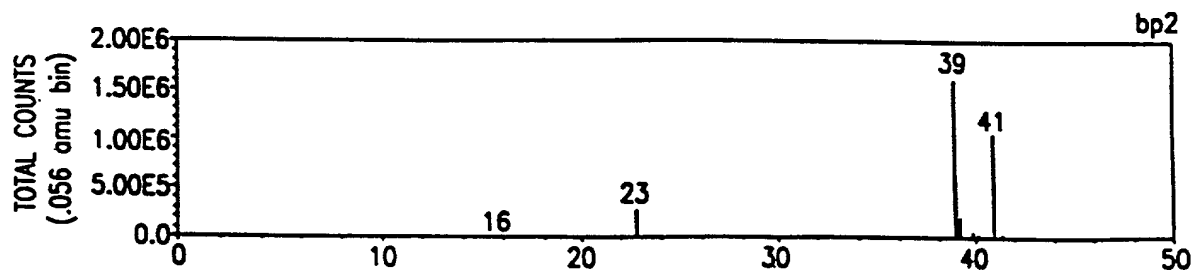
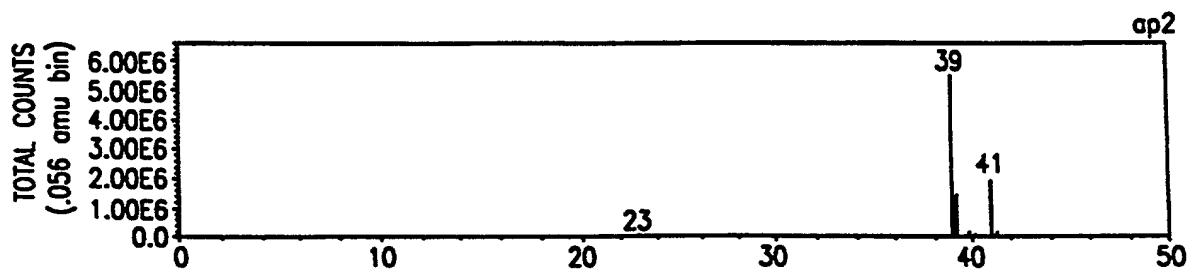
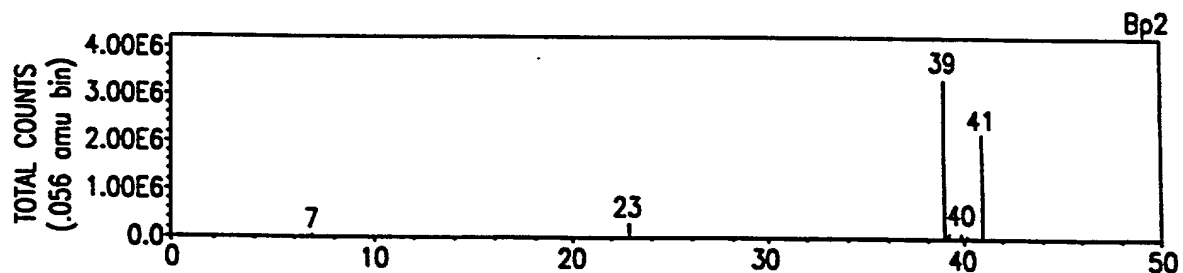
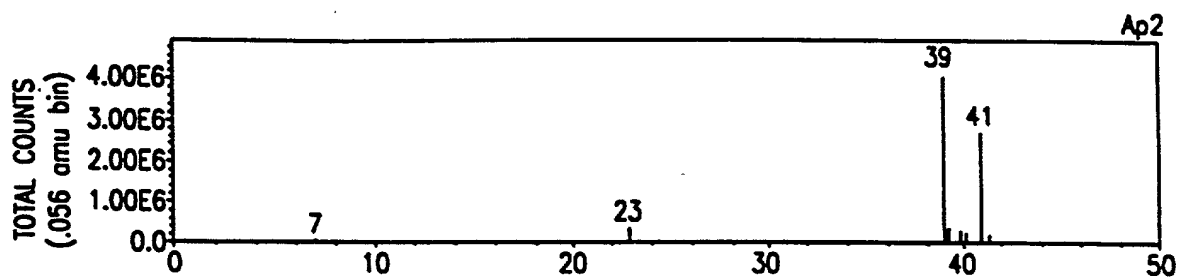


FIG. 61A



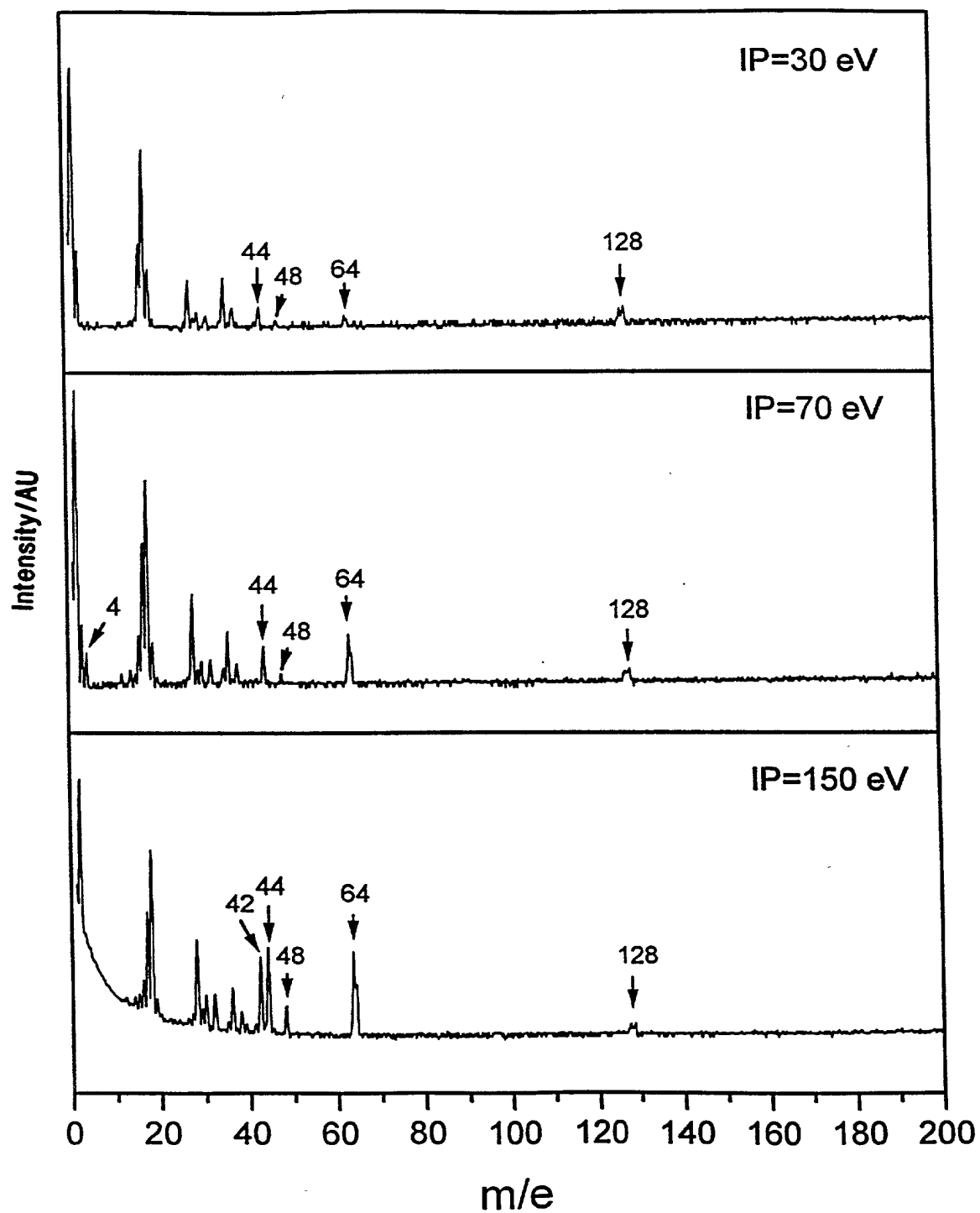
006020" T29T0560

FIG. 61B



006020" T29T0560

FIG. 62



006020-129T0560

006020" T29T0560

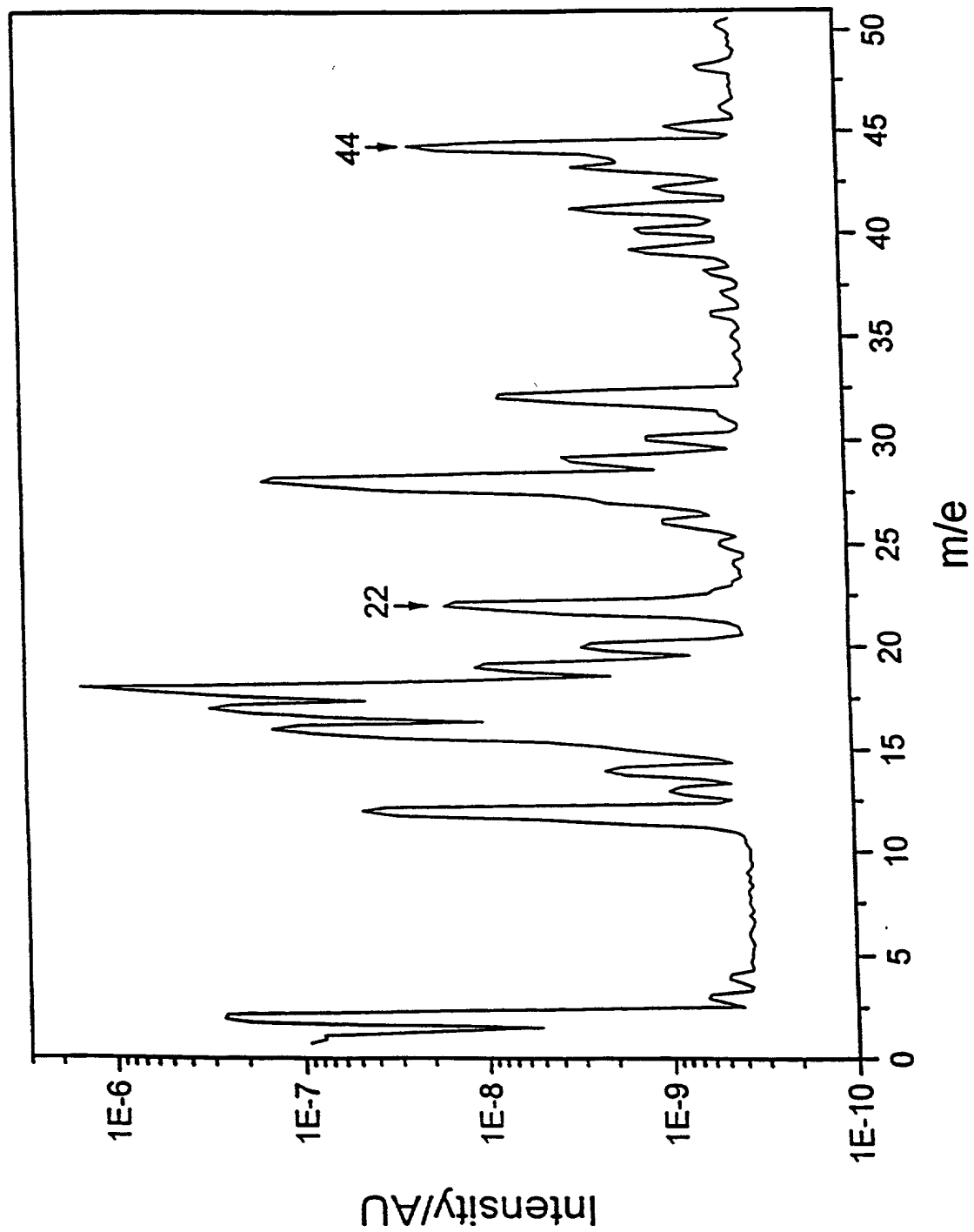


FIG. 63

006020-12910560

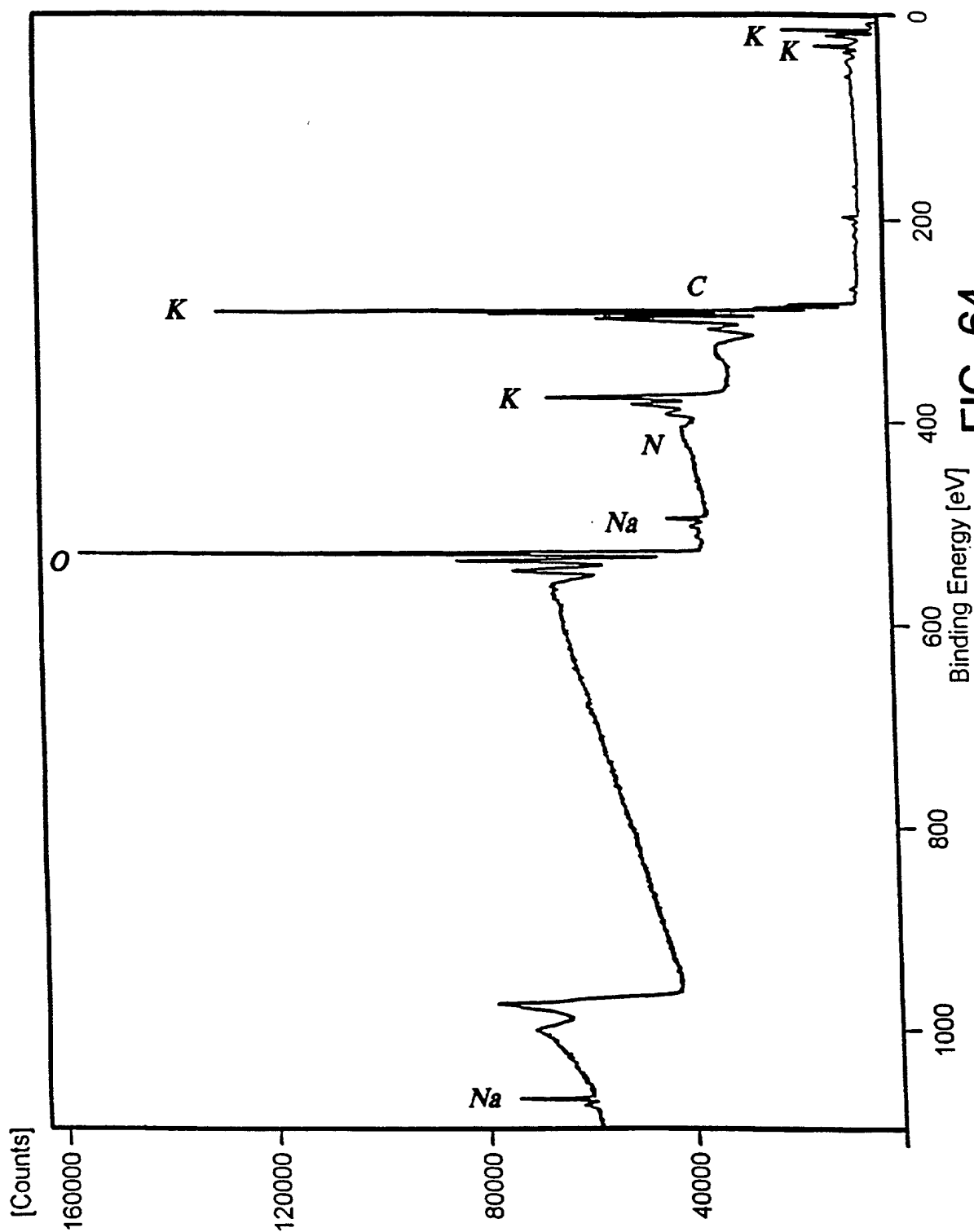


FIG. 64

006020" F29F0560

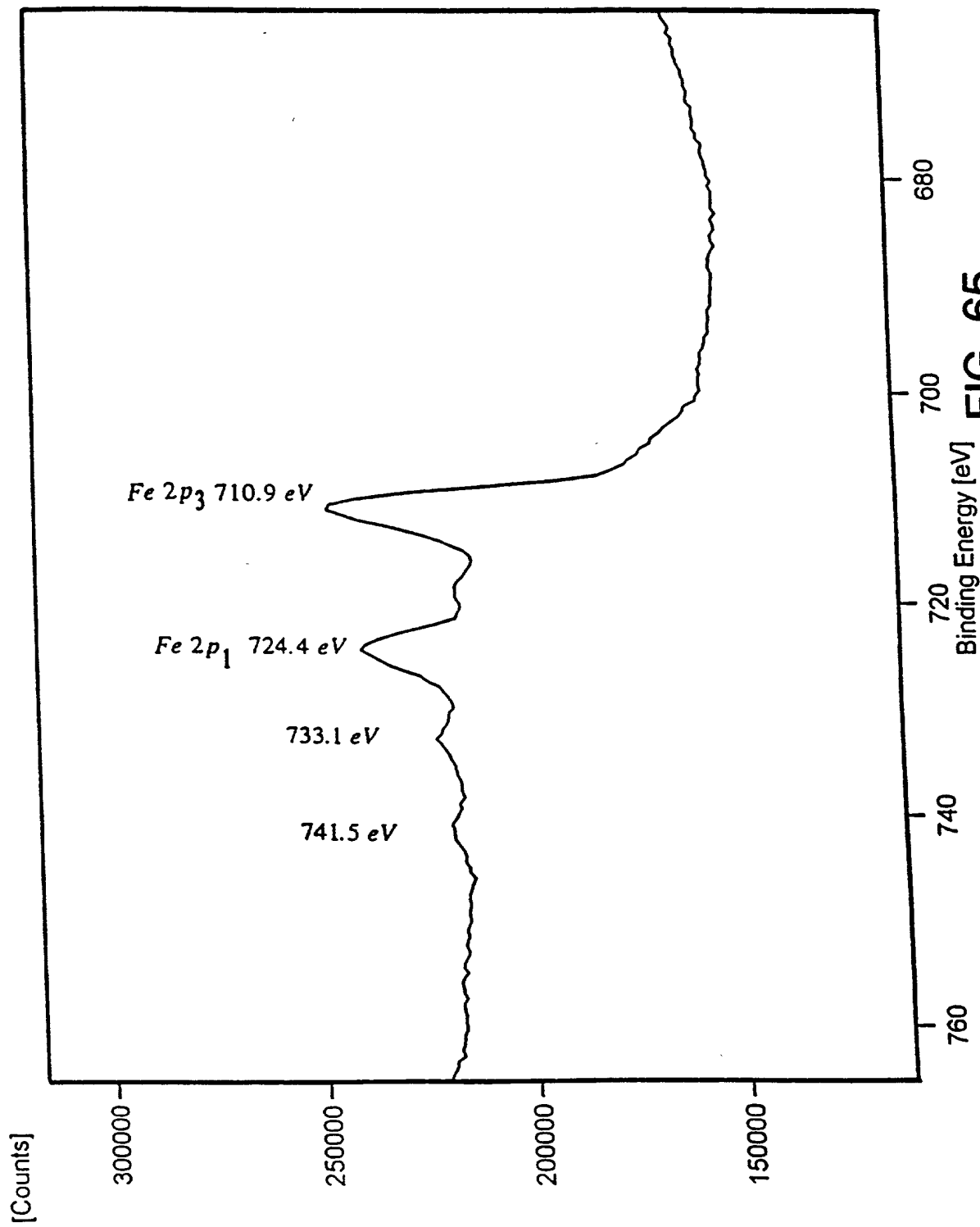


FIG. 65



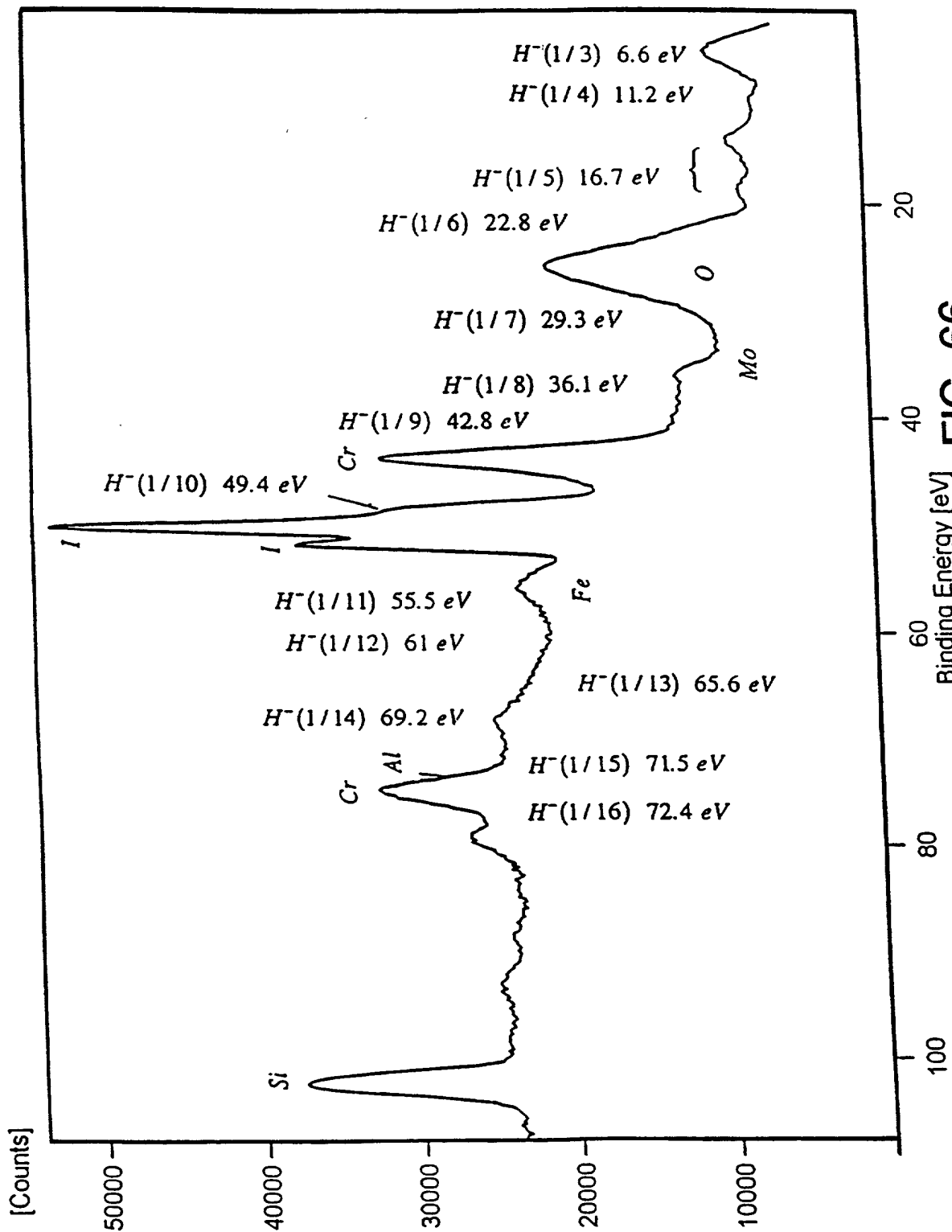


FIG. 66

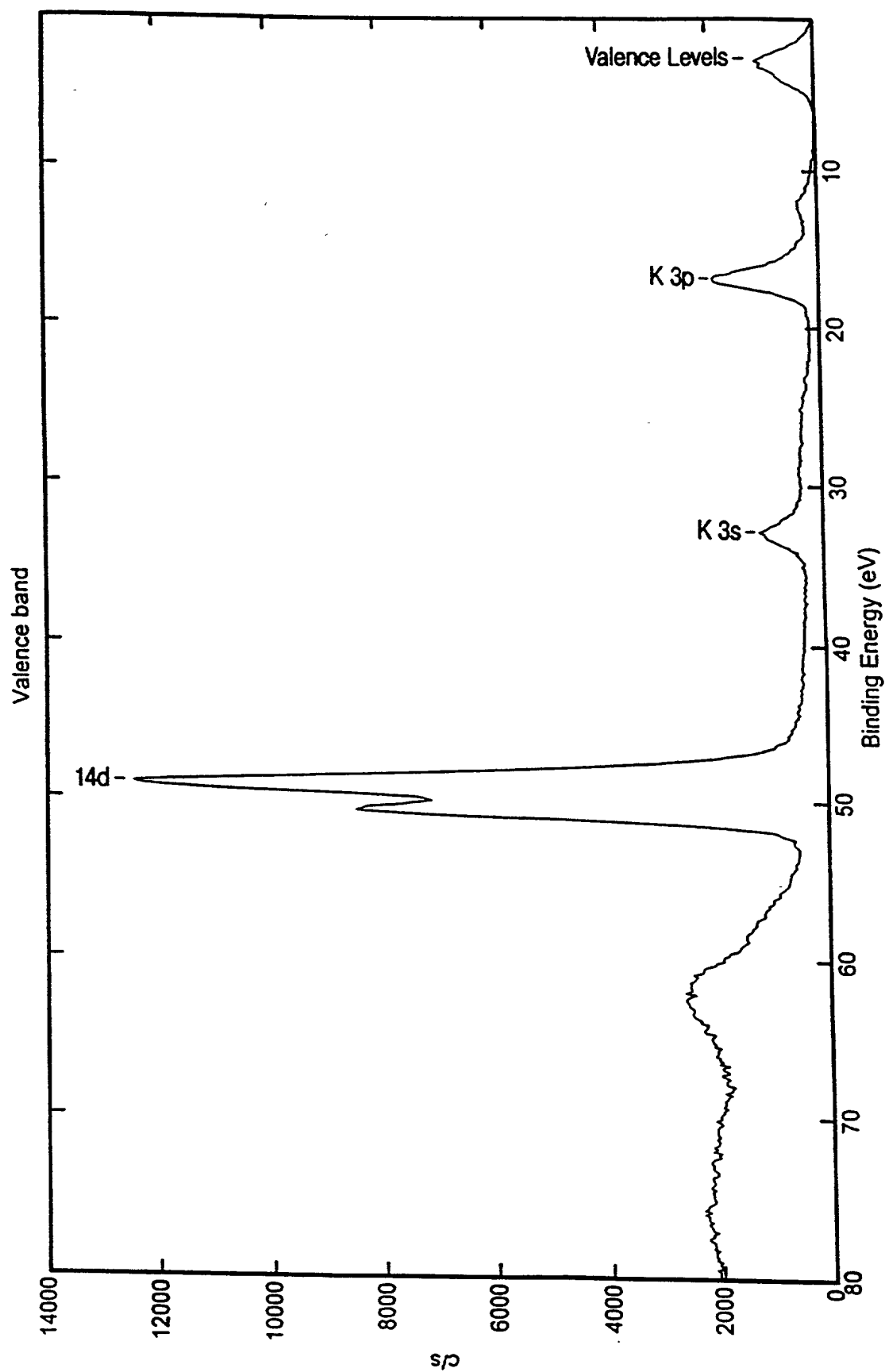


FIG. 67

006020" T29T0960

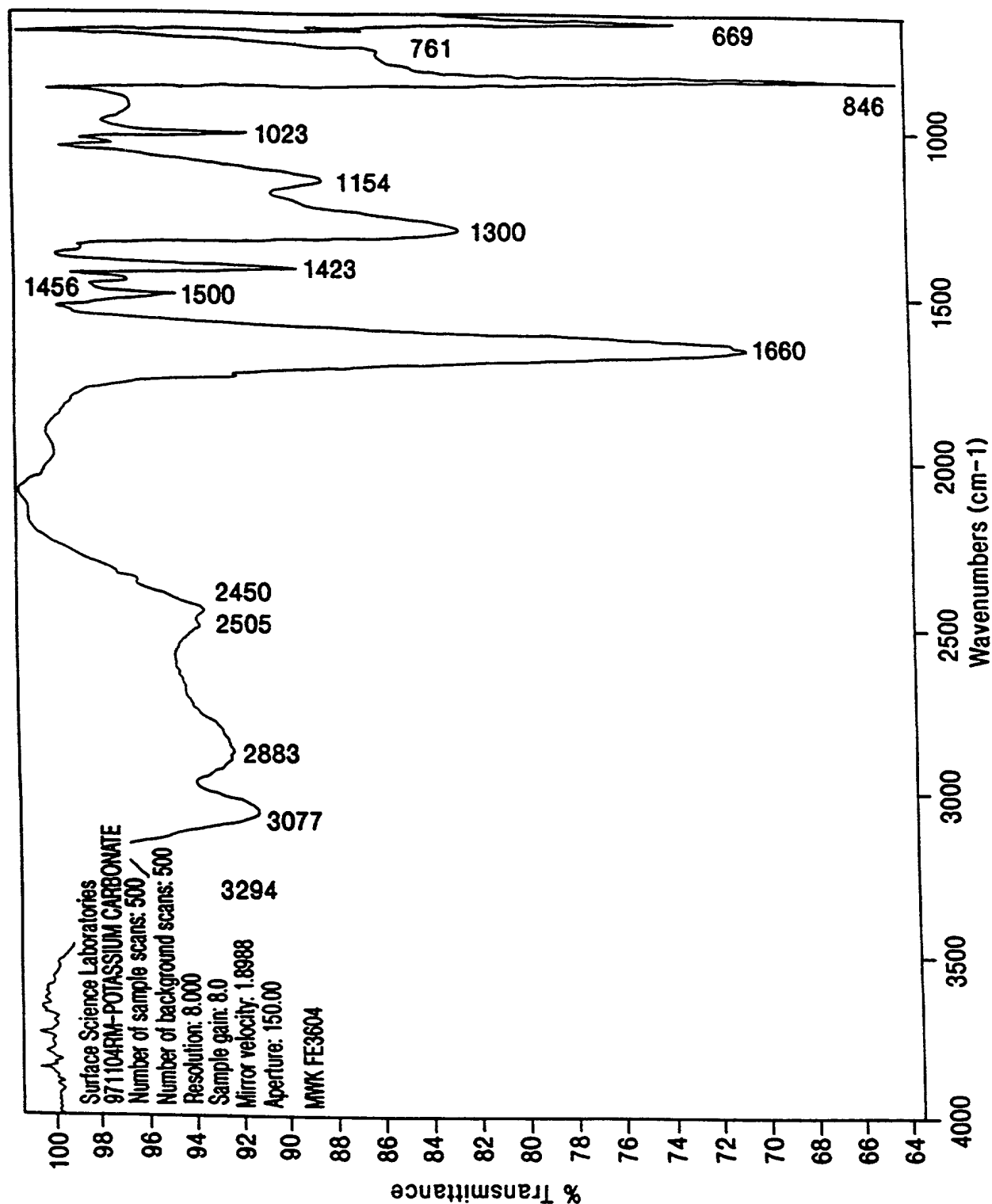


FIG. 68

006020" T29T0560

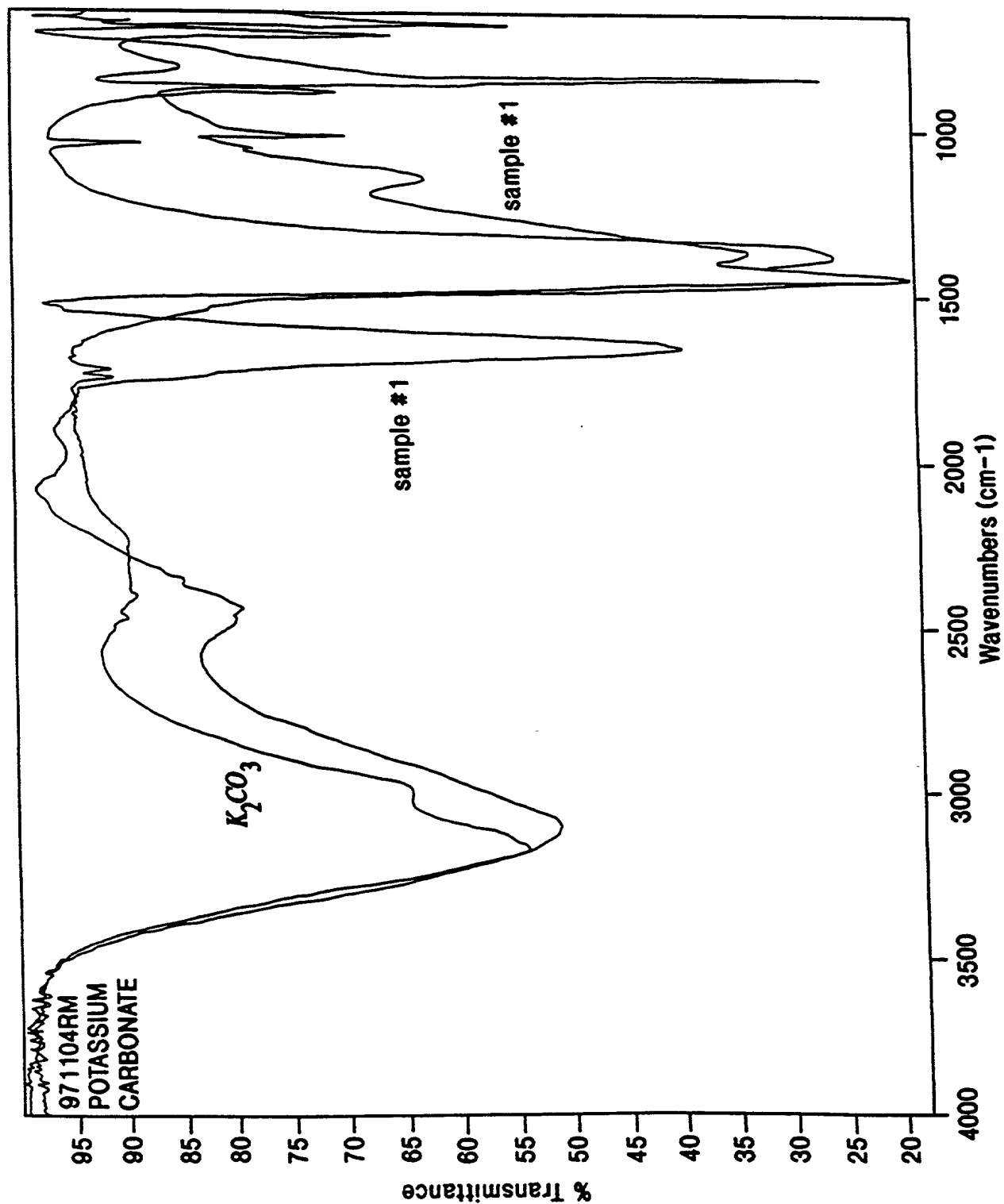


FIG. 69

006020" F29F0560

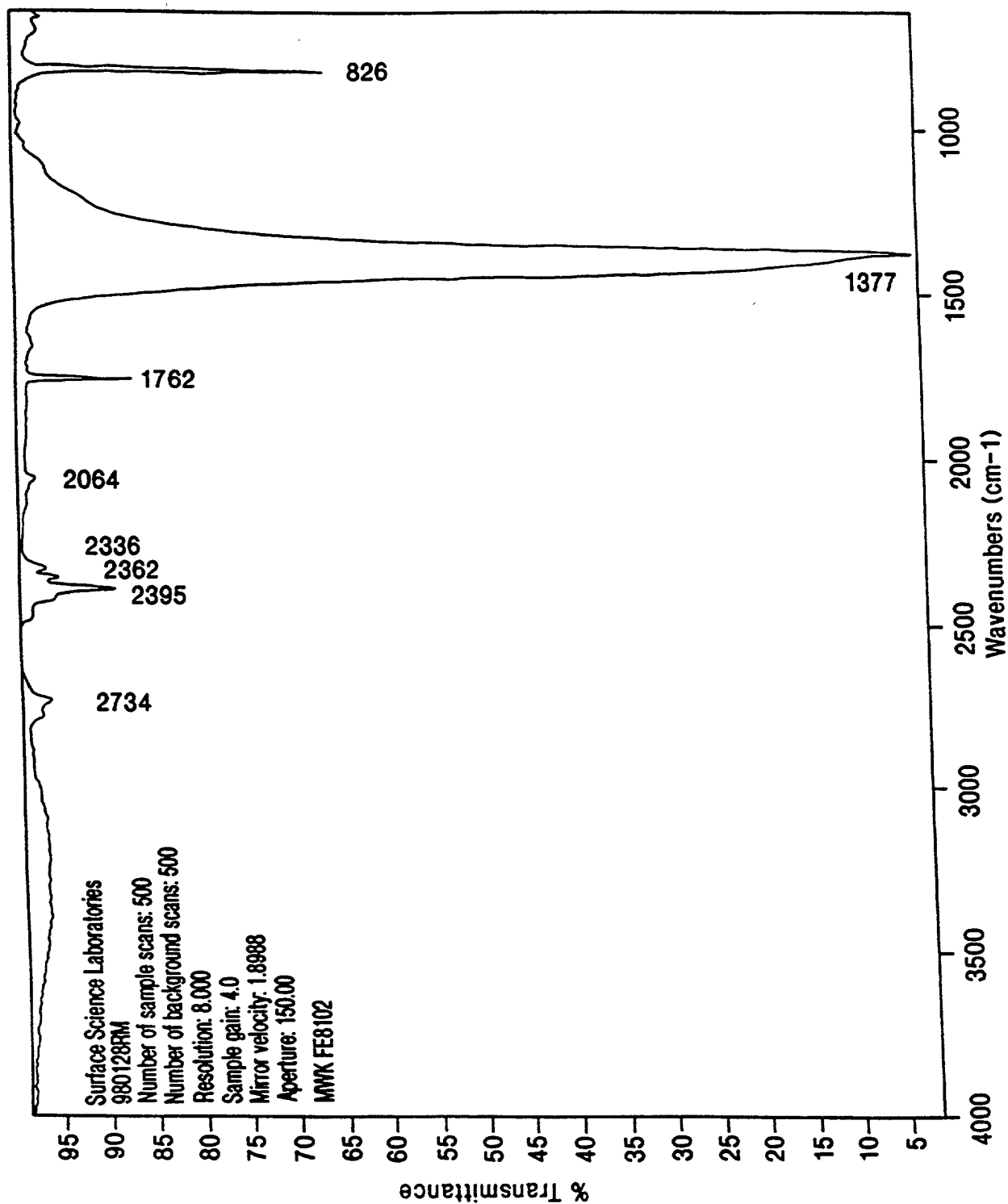
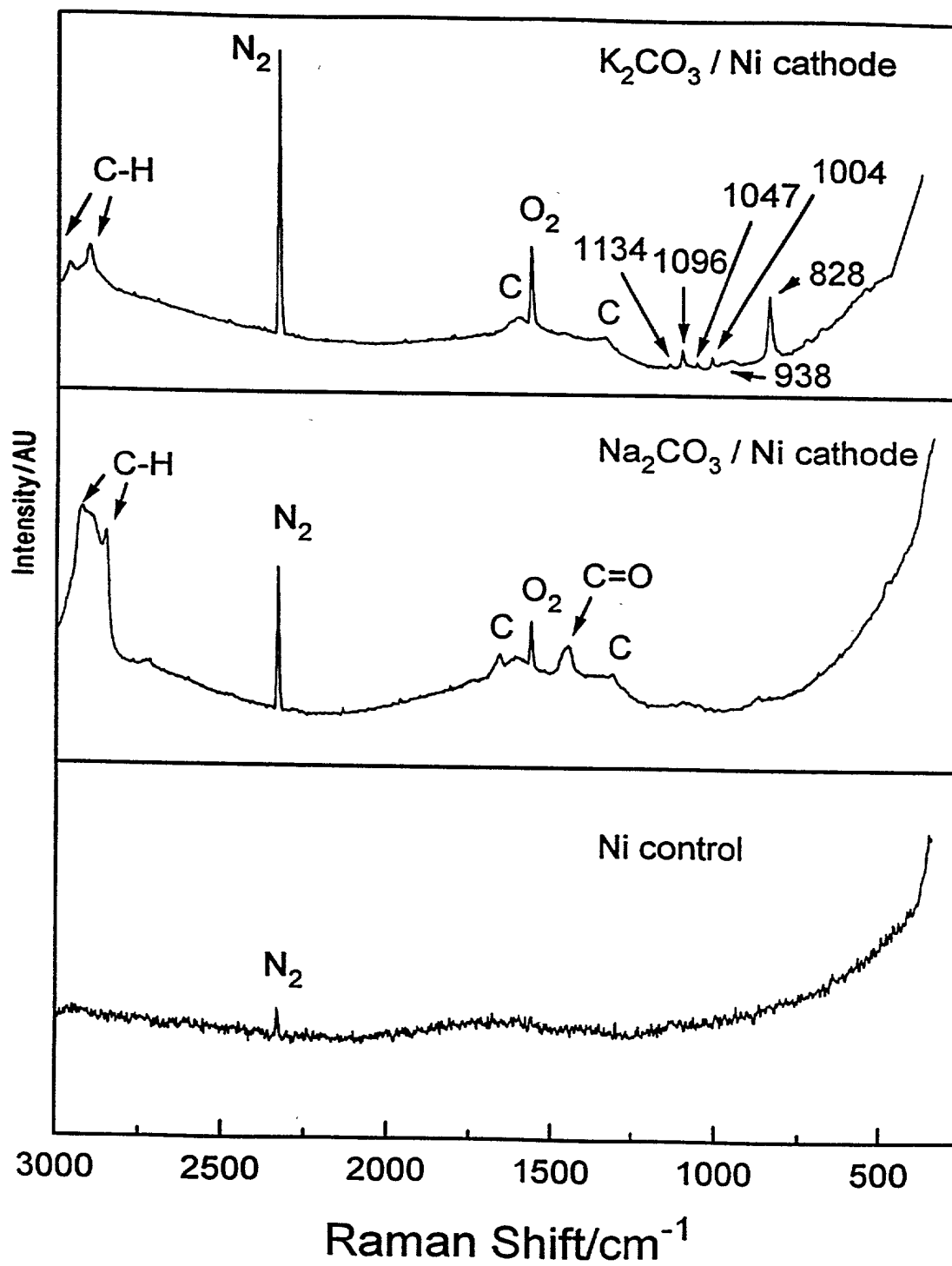
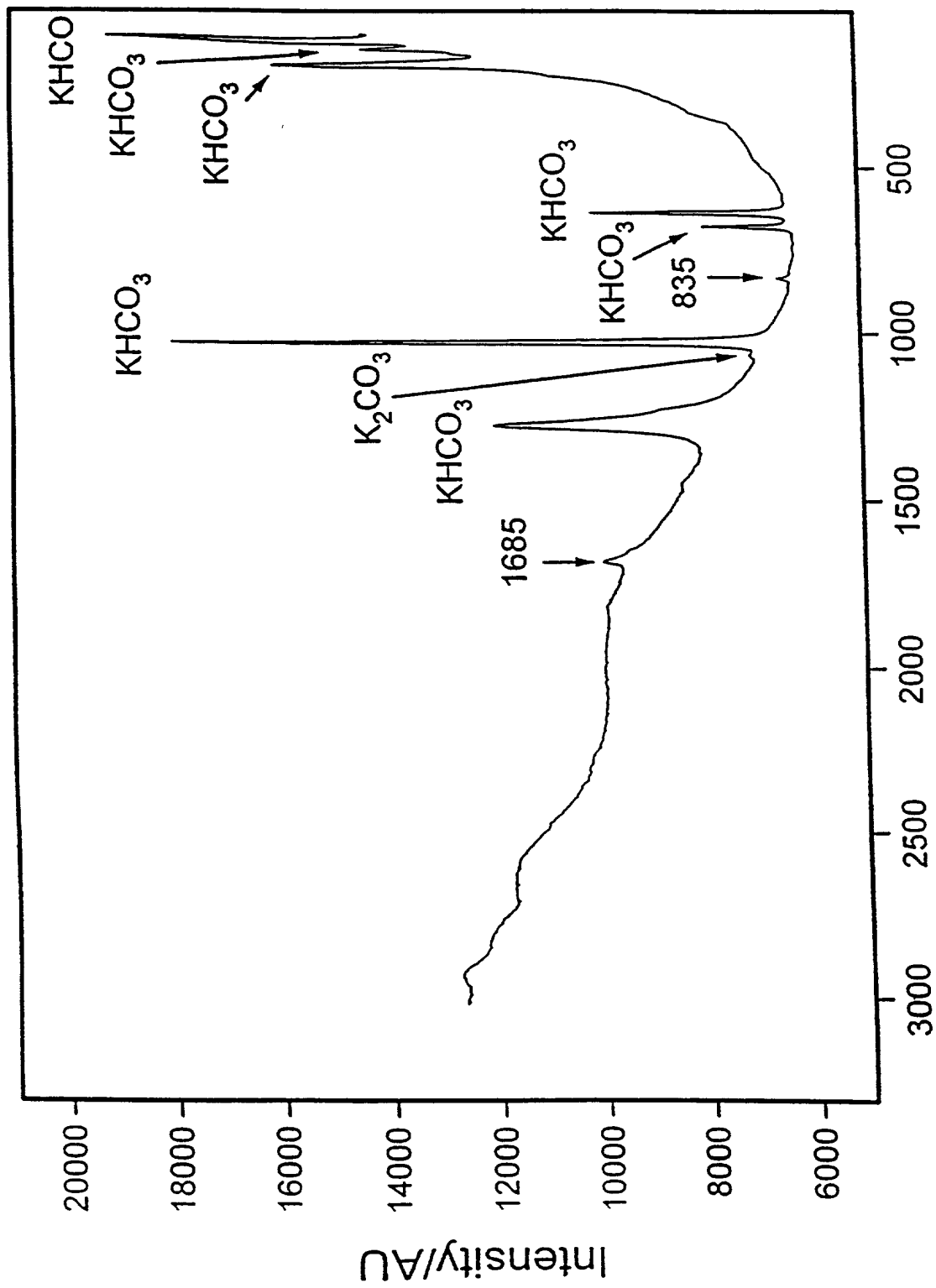


FIG. 70

FIG. 71



006020" 129T0560

FIG. 72  
Raman Shift/cm<sup>-1</sup>

006020" T29T0560

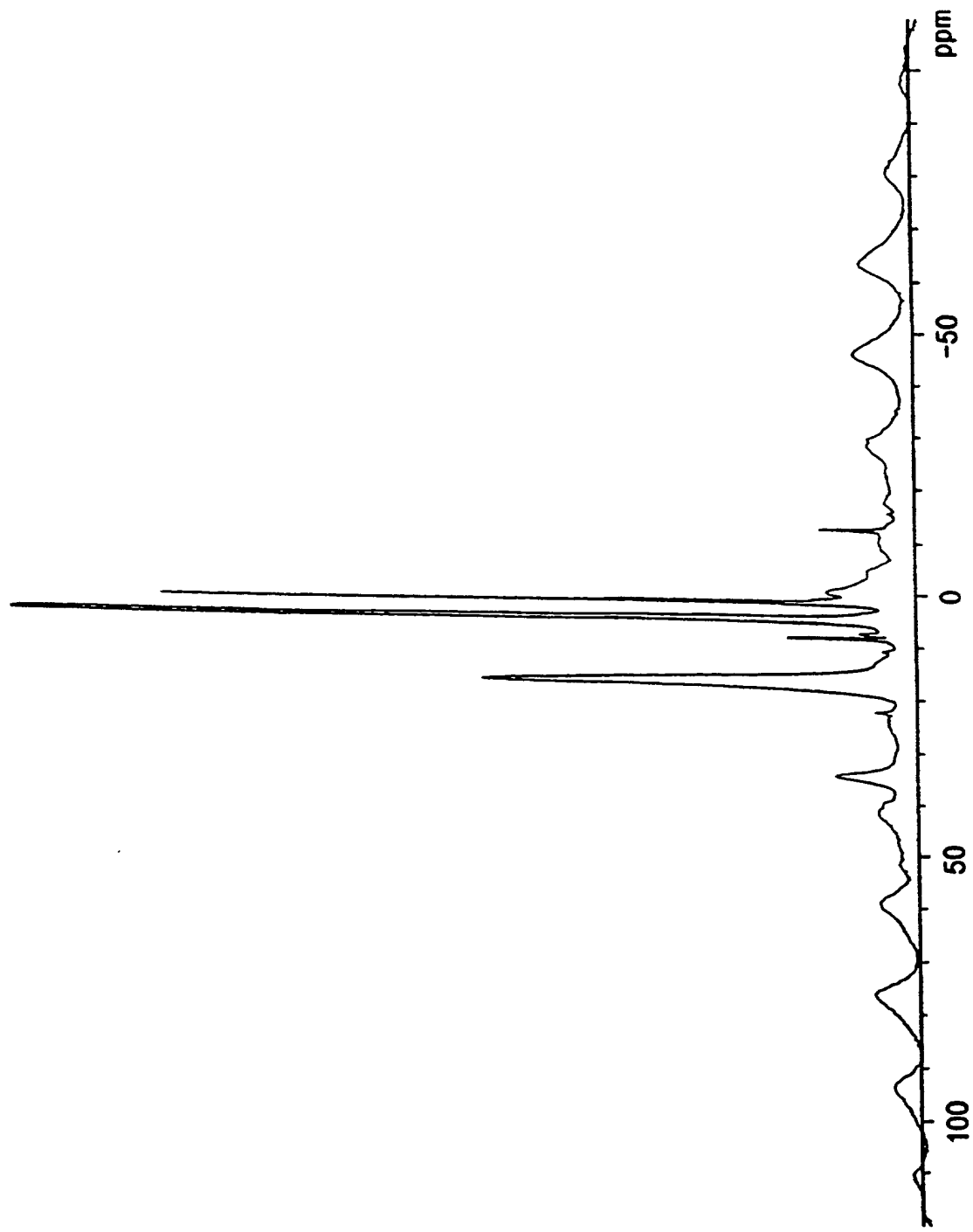


FIG. 73



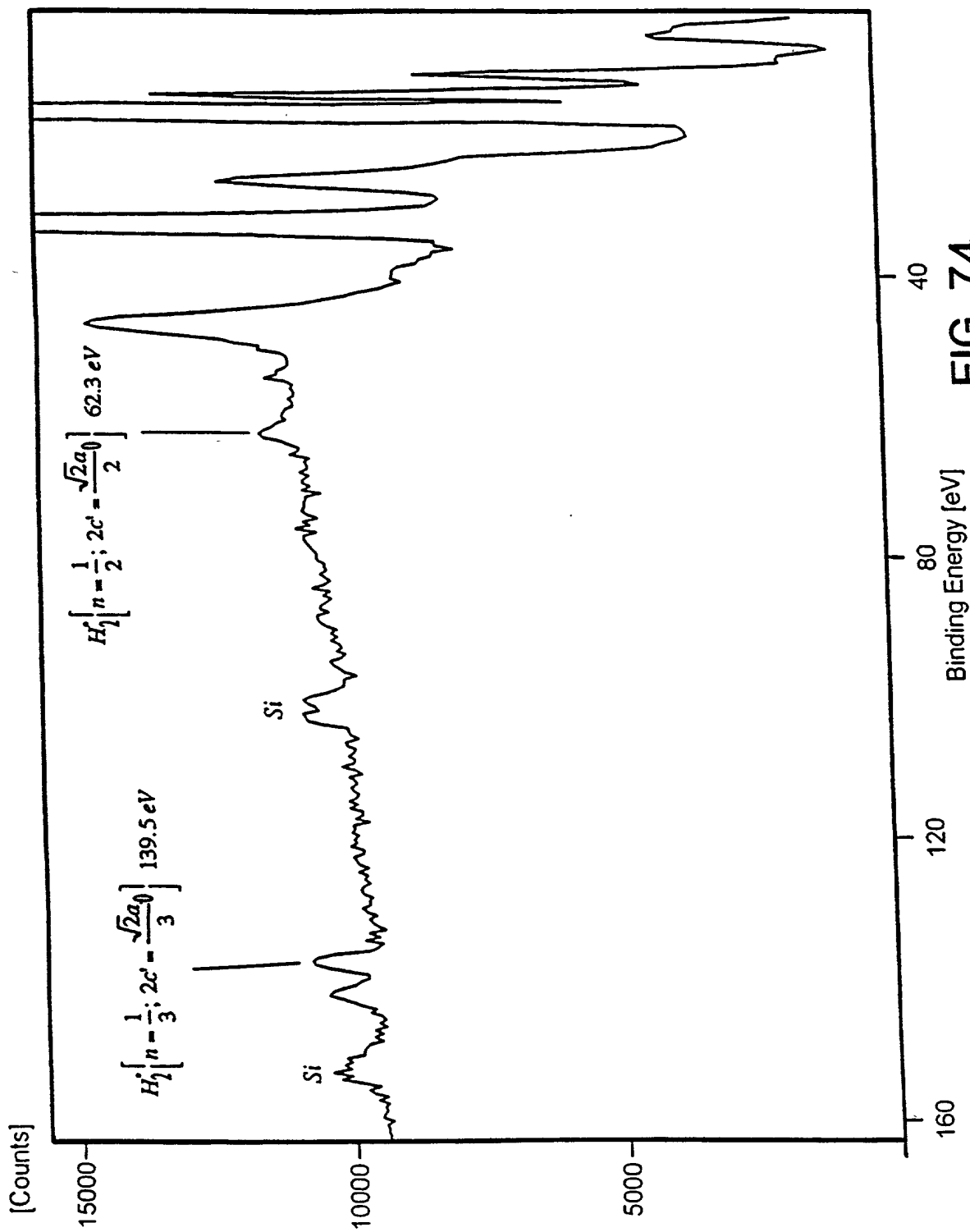


FIG. 74

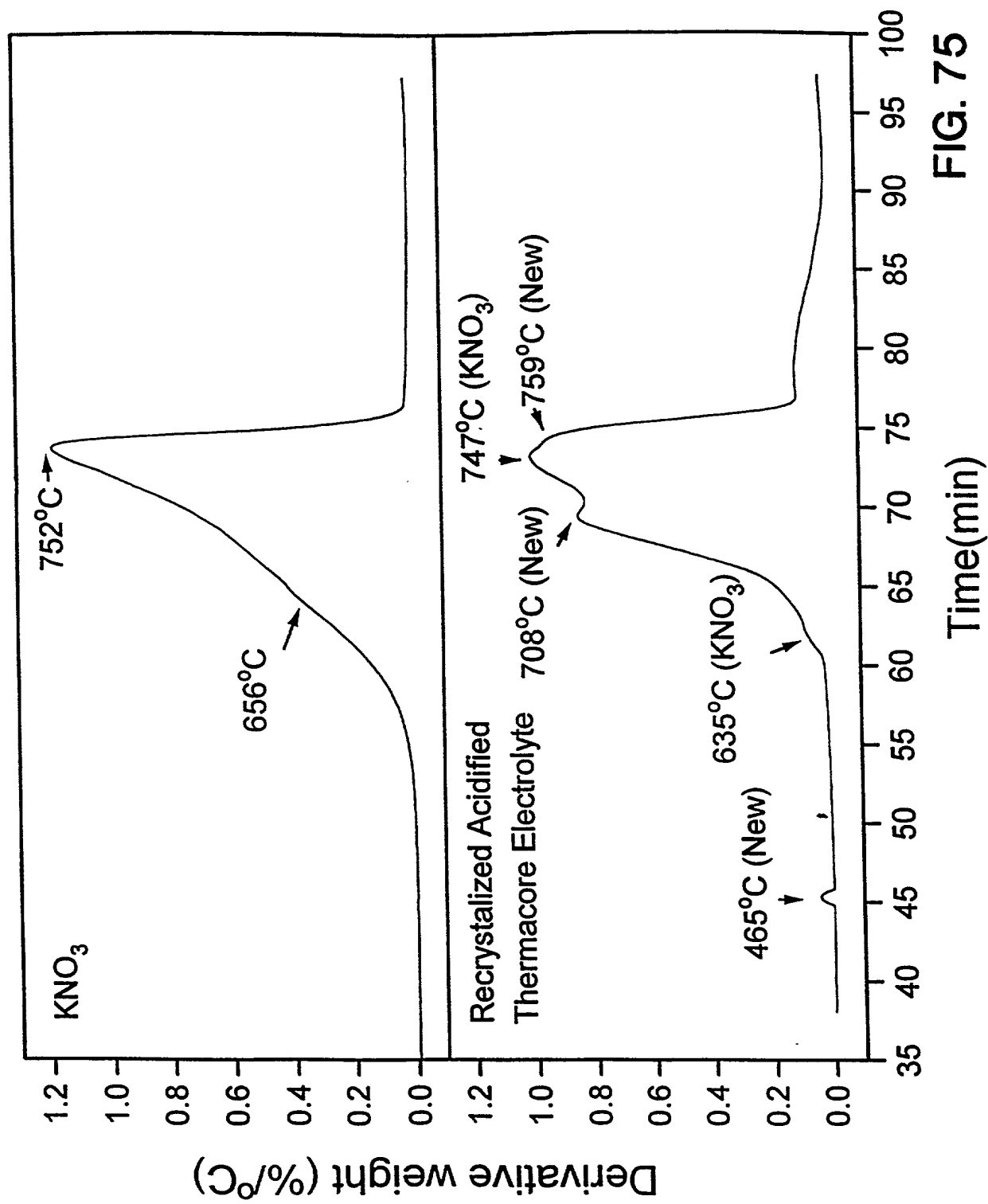


FIG. 75

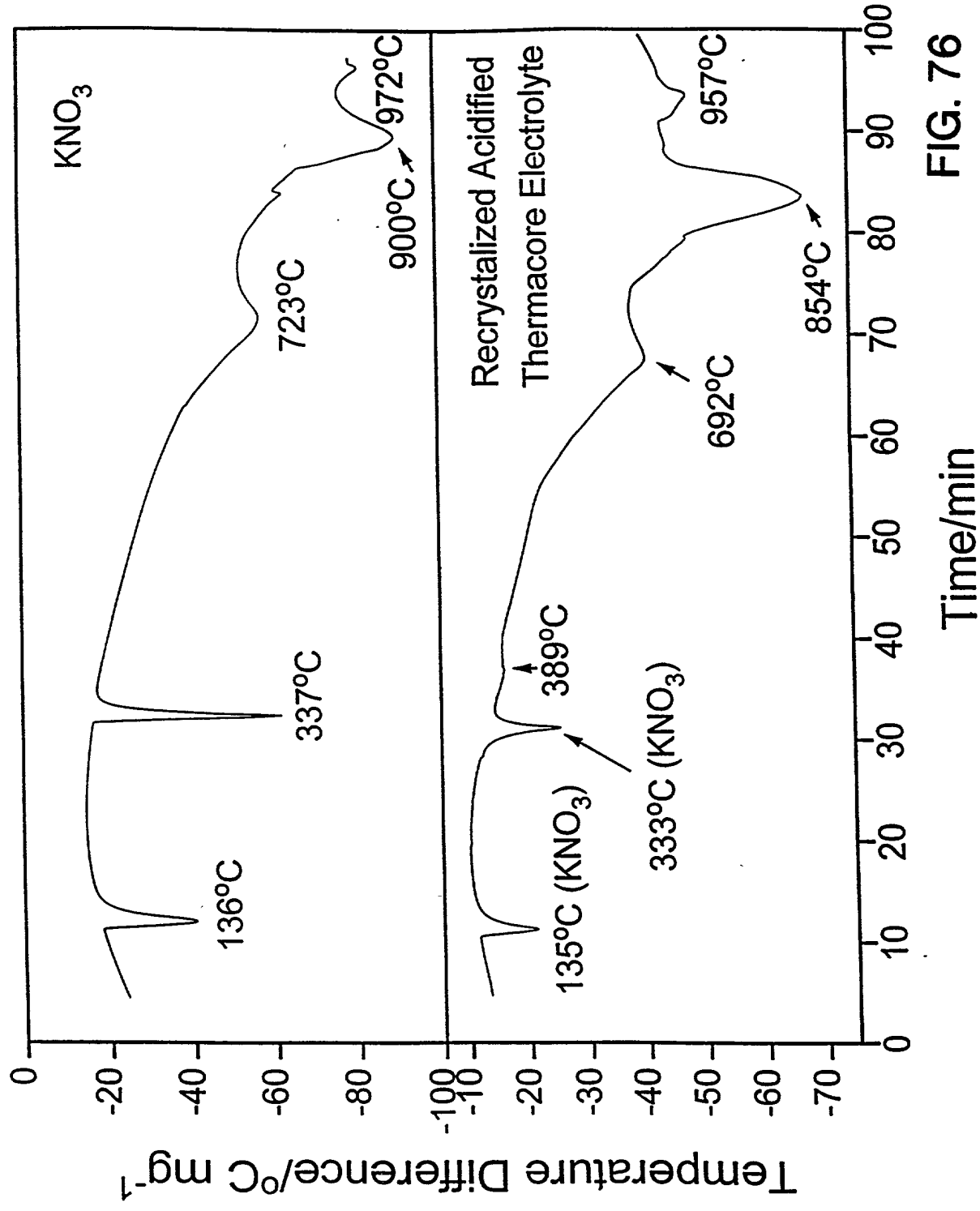


FIG. 76

PATENT

ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.: 9113-19 CI4

**DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

COPY

My residence, post office address and citizenship are stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

**INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS**

The specification of which is attached hereto.

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to the examination of this application in accordance with Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code §119(a)-(d) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

**PRIORITY FOREIGN APPLICATION(S)**

Priority Claimed

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Country) (Day/month/year filed) Yes [ ] No [ ]

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Number) (Country) (Day/month/year filed) Yes [ ] No [ ]

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

Title: **INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS**

<u>60/053,378</u>	<u>7/22/97</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status)(patented, pending, abandoned)

<u>60/068,913</u>	<u>12/29/97</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status)(patented, pending, abandoned)

<u>60/074,006</u>	<u>2/9/98</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status)(patented, pending, abandoned)

<u>60/080,647</u>	<u>4/3/98</u>	<u>Pending</u>
(Application Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status)(patented, pending, abandoned)

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose material information as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which occurred between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

<u>09/009,294</u>	<u>1/20/98</u>	<u>Pending</u>
Application Number	Filing Date	(Status)(patented, pending, abandoned)

And I hereby appoint Arthur H. Seidel, Registration No. 15,979; Gregory J. Lavorgna, Registration No. 30,469; Daniel A. Monaco, Registration No. 30,480; Thomas J. Durling, Registration No. 31,349; and John J. Marshall, Registration No. 29,671, my attorneys or agents with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith.

Address all correspondence to Seidel, Gonda, Lavorgna & Monaco, P.C., Suite 1800, Two Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19102. Address all telephone calls to Daniel A. Monaco at 215-568-8383 (telefax: 215-568-5549).

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Full name of sole or first inventor Randell L. Mills

Inventor's signature 

Date July 7, 1998

Residence Yardley, Pennsylvania

Citizenship United States

Post Office Address 1780 Greenbriar Court

Yardley, Pennsylvania 19067